

PRESENT

INFINITIVE

être, to bc

PARTICIPLE étant, being

|| |-----

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT

, ,

je suis, I am,
tu es, thou art,
il est, he is,
n sommes, we arc,
v êtes, you arc,
ils sont, they are

INDICATIVE

Chief Clause Dependent Clause (See Ex 15)

Il faut que je soi-s, stu soi-s,

INTERFECT

j' ét-ais, I used-to be, tuét ais, thouwast wont to be, il ét ait, he used to-be, in ét ions, we used-to-be, ét-iez, you used-to-be, ils ét-aient, they used-to be

NB —For the Subjunctive, see below

PRETERITE [Commonly called Imperf Subj] ||Chief Clause Dependent Clause (See Ev. 15)

je fu-s, I was, tu fu-s, thou wast, il fu-t, he was, n fû-mes, we were, v fû-tes, you were,

ils fu-rent, they were

Ilfallat que je fuss-e,

" tufuss-es,
" qu' il fût,
" que n fuss-ions,
" v fuss-iez,
" qu' ilsfuss-ent,

FUTURE PRESENT

Je ser-ai, I shall be,
tu ser-as, thou will-be,
il ser-a, he will be,
ii serons, we shall-be,
v ser-ez, you will-be,
ils ser ont, they will be

CONDITIONAL PRESENT

Je ser-ais, I should-be, tu ser-ais, thou wouldst-be, il ser-ait, he would-be, in ser-ions, we should be, v ser-iez, you would-be, ils ser-aient, they should-be

IMPERATIVE

Sois, bc (thou), qu'il soit, let him be

soy-ons, let us be, soy-ez, be (ye), qu'ils soi-ent, let them be

From Participle Present

1 —SIMPLE TENSES INFINITIVE

Pres donn-er to give

pun-ir to punish

PARTICIPLE

Pres donn-ant giv ing Perr donn-é giv en

pun-iss-ant punish-ing pun-i punish-cd

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I grie, I am giving, etc je donn-e tu donn es il(elle,on)donn e nous donn ons vous donn ez ils (elles) donn ent	I punish, I am-punishing, etc je pun-is tu pun-is il (elle) pun-it nous pun-iss ons yous pun-iss-ez ils (elles) pun-iss-ent
IMPERI	FECT

and the second s	
I was giving, etc	I was-p
e donn-ais	Je
u donn ais	tu
l (elle,on) donn-ait	ıl
ious donn ions	nous
ous donn-lez	yous
ls (elles) donn aient	ıls
	1

I was-punishing, etc Je pun-iss als tu pun-iss-als il pun-iss alt nous pun-iss-ions yous pun-iss-iez ils pun-iss alent

PRETERITE

I gave, etc je donn-ai	I pu	nished, etc
je donn-ai tu donn as ıl(elle,on) donn a nous donn-Ames vous donn âtes ıls (elles) donn èrent	je tu il nous vous ils	pun-is pun-is pun-it pun-imes pun-ites pun-irent

FUTURE PRESENT

20	I shall-give, etc	Is	hall-punish, etc
From Infantire Present	donner as l(elle,on)donner as l(elle,on)donner as nous donner ons lous donner ez ls (elles) donner-ont	je tu il nou vou ils	punn-ai punir as punir-a s punir-ons

^{*} All Verbs of the Third are, strictly speaking arregular in their Tense formations, but for the sake of completeness and symmetry, one representative of the seven Verbs conjugated alike is inserted here in its usual place, see pp. 32-33

§ 4 -A Conparative Table of Tenses in French and English

	Simple or Indefinite	Imperfect (Incomplett) or Continuous	Perfect (Complets).	Perfect and Continuous
Presnyt {	I receive, I do receive	ine I am receving je reçois	I have receved	I have been receveng
Past	I receved, I did receie 30 reçus	I was receving, I used (rasvont) to receve je recevals	I had receved J'ous roçu	I had been receveng J'avais reçu
Forore {	I shall receive I is	I shall be receveng	I shall have received	I shall have received I shall have been receiving

N.B.—The above table shows that (with the exception of the Past) French, as compared with English, is defective in tenses, since it has no special tense to express *incomplete* or *continuous* action in the Present and Future, thus, in Fiench the—

Present—je reçois, means I do receve, I am receving, as well as I receive, Future—je receves, ,, I shall be receving,

MACMILLAN'S

PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE

-SECOND YEAR

BANTALNING AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR

Fil coridus exercises, notes, and vocabularies

BA 2

G EUGÈNE-FASNACHT

FORMULLY ASSISTANT-MASTER IN WESTVINSTER SCHOOL
FORTOR OF MACULLAN'S SERIES OF 'FOREIGN SCHOOL GLASSICS,' AUTHOR OF
MACULLAN'S 'PROGRESSIVE GERLAN COURS'

London

MACMILLAN AND CO

AND NEW YORK

1895

All rights reserved

Obs -All Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation differ from the Regular-

(1) by the absence of the character -iss in the Part Pres, and its derived tenses, compare —fin ir, fin iss int, n fin iss ons, le fin iss ais, etc., with—dorm ir, dorm ant, n dorm ons, je dorm ais, etc.

Infinitive Pres	Participle Pres	Participle Perf	PRETERITE
(The Future is given only if irregular)		(The Pres Perfect is given only if formed with être)	,
(a)dorm-ir(Ex 33) to sleep	dorm-ant	dormi Compound Tenses j'ai (aic) j'avais j'eus (eusse) j'aurai j'aurais	je dorm-1s, tu dorm-1s, 1l dorm-1t, n dorm-îmes, v dorm-îtes, 1ls dorm-1rent
ment-ir to he	ment-ant	menti	je ment-is, etc
se repent-ir to repent	se repent-ant	repent: (il s'est repent:, elle s'est repent:e, n n sommes repentis, elles se sont repenties) (See p 21)	je me repent-1s. etc
sent-ir to fccl, to smcll	sent-ant	senti ,	je sent-1s, etc
serv-ir to scrvc	serv-ant	servi	je serv-1s, etc
part-ir to set out	part-ant	parti (see p 13), il est parti, elle est partie,	je part-1s, etc
sort-ir to go out	sort ant	n sommes partis (es) sorti il est sorti, elle est sortie,	je sort-1s, etc
bouill-ir (Ex 34) to boil (intrans)	bouill-ant	n sommes sortis (es) bouilli	je bouill-is, etc.
faill-ir to fail Fur faudrai	(faill-ant)	failli	je faill-is, etc

First Edition printed 1877

Reprinted 1879, January and June 1880, 1881

New Edition, February 1884, Reprinted December 1884, 1886, 1888, 1889

New Edition 1890, printed by R & R CLARK, Limited, Edinburgh

Reprinted 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895

ċ

Le Substantif déterminé par un Adverbe de quantité, voir § 12, II p 46

- A 1 Avez-vous bu du vin?
- 2 Ce marchand de poisson vend-il des crevettes?
- 3 Comment se fait-il que vous n'ayez point d'amis?
- 4 Avez-vous eu des nouvelles d'Egypte?
- 5 Apportez-moi, s'il vous plaît, du vin blanc, du pain bis et du fromage

Non, j'ai bu de la bière

Out, il vend d'excellentes crevettes

Parce que je n'aı point d'argent

Oui, l'armée anglaise s'est emparée de plusieurs foi teresses

Voici une demi-bouteille de vin blanc, une croûte de pain et un morceau de fromage

B 1 Will you have beef or mutton?—Bring me some veal 2 Last night I received news from Japan 3 Who is ringing?

They (= ce, p 69, a) are poor men asking for blead 4 Are there many mistakes in my French translation?—Yes, I have underlined them with red ink 5 If I had any money about (= upon) me, I chould buy you a jew's harp, my dear little Charley! 6 I would rather have some buns 7 I want some salt!—Salt?—Yes, to season the meat you are going to give me 8 Horses are useful animals 9 Birds have feathers 10 Blackberries were plentiful last autumn 11 Children are fond of sweets 12 More flies are taken (say—One takes more) with honey than with vinegar 13 An ounce of vanity spoils a hundredweight of merit

C Un voyagem mouillé par la pluie et grelottant de froid arriva avec son cheval dans une auberge de campagne. Il y avait beaucoup de monde, et il ne pouvait approcher de la cheminée pour se chausser. Appelant le garçon, il lui dit "Allez porter de la salade à mon cheval"—"De la salade?" demanda le garçon, "du soin et de l'avoine plutôt"—"De la salade," iépéta le voyagem, "et n'oublez pas d'y mettre tout ce qu'il saut du poivie, du sel, des oignons, un peu de moutarde et surtout du vinaigre et de l'huile" Le garçon obéit, et tout le monde sortit pour voir le cheval qui mangeait de la salade. Bientôt on revint, et on trouva le voyagem assis devant le seu "Monsieur," dit le garçon, "votre cheval n'a pas voulu [de] la salade"—"Pas voulu?" dit l'autre, "eh bien! donnez-lui du soin, et la salade, je la mangerai à mon souper, quand je serai bien sec,"

PREFACE TO THE NEW ENLARGED EDITION (1890)

THE ever-increasing calls for new Editions of this Class-book, so far from justifying the compiler in resting on his oars, put him under the obligation of bringing it still nearer to the wants of teachers and students—succès oblige

The fundamental principle underlying the whole Course—theory and practice running in parallel lines throughout—remains unaltered. The order of the Lessons, too, and the colloquial character of the Exercises, having now stood successfully the severe test of twelve years' practical work in hundreds of classrooms, have been left untouched

In those few points of detail, however, where the subjectmatter clearly seemed to call for more careful and lucid exposition, the pruning hook has been applied with unsparing hand *

The Appendices have been considerably enlarged—not because it is deemed expedient to burden the pupil's memory with long lists of unusual words (many of which will not be wanted in a lifetime)—but in order to meet the wants of students who have to stand the ordeal of captious Examinations. So long as a candidate's efficiency will be gauged by the sheer memory work of cut-and-dried strings of words and phrases, rather than by a clear understanding of fundamental principles, the Compiler has no alternative but to submit under protest to the stern economic law of "supply and demand"

```
Order of Pers Pronouns in objective relation
   29A
                 Different ways of rendering he, she, it, then
   33, II
                 Formation of Adverbs
   37
Lesson 3
                 Interrogative Construction
   10 (C D)
                 Conditional
   20
                 Infinitive
   43
                 Construction of il faut
                 Ten Exercises added, for practice on the Syntax of
   85 95
                    Preposition<sup>q</sup>
```

Classification of Nouns and Adjectives

* §§ 12, IV, 15

Féminin et Pluriel des Adjectifs, pp. 52-54, 181, 182

- A 1 Mettrez-vous votre nouvel habit demain?
- 2 Si vous avez soif, voici un verre d'eau fraîche
- 3 Cette Italienne est-elle bonne actrice?
- 4 Que représente cette belle statue antique?
- 5 Les nuits d'hiver ne sontelles pas très longues?
- 6 Fait-il sec dans les rues maintenant?

Non, je mettrai mon vicil habit, je n'ai pas d'habit neuf

Donnez-moi plutôt un veire de bière anglaise

Oui, et elle est aussi excellente <u>cantatrice</u> surjus

Elle représente la Diane chasseresse

Our, les nuits sont bien longues à qui ne dort point

Non, les rues ne sont pas encore sèches

Position of Adjectives

Most French Adjectives are placed after the Noun, not a few, however, are placed before, and others, again, may be placed before or after, but generally with a different meaning (see Appendix V, p 206)

(1) Place after the Noun—

(a) Adjectives derived from Proper Nouns —

La langue française The French language
Le culte catholique The Catholic worship

- (b) Adjectives denoting colour, shape, or taste—
 Le vin rouge, un chapeau rond Red wine, a round hat
 Un goût amer, la Baibe bleue A bitter taste Blue-Beard
- (c) Participles, and Adjectives derived from Participles —
 Le 101 conquérant The conquering king
 L'oidie accoutumé The accustomed order
- (d) Adjectives much longer than the Noun they qualify La vie champêtre The country life
- (c) Adjectives ending in -al, -il, -if, -ique, -ible, -able, -eur I e monde ideal The ideal world, Le jardin zoologique, etc The zoological garden
- (f) Adjectives with a complement Une action digne de récompense. An action descring a reward
- (2) Place before the Noun—
- (a) the Adjectives—bon, mauvais, méchant, beau, joli, grand, gros, petit, jeune, vieux—

Un bon cheval, le beau jardin
La grande ine, le petit enfant
Une mauvaise prononciation
Le joh chat, une grosse somme
Le jeune homme, la vieille
femme, mon cher ami!

A good horse, the fine garden
The large(high) street, the little child
A bad pronunciation
The pretty cat, a large sum
The young man, the old woman
My dear friend, etc

A 1 La tempérance n'est-elle pas le meilleur médecin?

2 Vous n'êtes pas homme \(\lambda \)
vous laisser rébuter par les
difficultés, n'est-ce pas ?

3 Quels sont les pires des ennemis ?......

4 Cet étang est plus profond que vous ne croyez

5 N'aimez-vous pas mreux la soupe au riz que la soupe aux choux? Callage

6 Ce bayard ne ferait-il pas mieux de se taire kaulel Oui, et le travail est le meilleur cuisinier

Non, car plus une chose est difficile, plus il y a de mérite à la faire

Ce sont les flatteurs, la plus vile engeance du monde

Il n'y a de *pire* eau que l'eau qui dort (Prov.)

Si, à mon goût, la soupe au riz est beaucoup meilleure

Oui, quand on n'a rien à dire, le meilleur est de se taire

Degrees of Comparison (p 55) Observations

(a) Any Verb depending on a Comparative must take ne—
Cela est plus difficile que
That is more difficult than you
rous ne croyez think

The use of ne is easily explained by inverting the sentence —You do not think how difficult that is

(b) After plus plus , moins moins , the Noun or Adjective compared stands after the Verb ——
Plus on est riche, (et) plus on The richer one is, the more friends a d'amis one has
Moins on a de soucis, plus on The fewer cares one has, the happier

Moins on a de soucis, plus on Trest heureux

(c) After a Superlative the English in is generally rendered by de— La plus belle ville du monde The finest town in the world (de la France) (in France)

one is

- (d) A Verb depending on a Superlative is put in the Subjunctive C'est le plus mechant garçon que He is the most naughty boy I know je connaisse (see p 98)
- B 1 Which is, in your opinion, the best French dictionary?

 2 Littie's large French Dictionary is incomparably the best of all 3 [The] more you use it, [the] more you will like it 4

 That is certainly the worst apple that I have ever eaten 5

 [The] less luggage you have, [the] more easily you will travel

 6 I have not the least idea of his plans 7 Of two evils we must avoid the worse 8 The weather is better to-day than it was yesterday 9. This is the best rule that I can give you 10 There are none so deaf as those who will not hear

CONTENTS

NB —The Sections and Exercises marked † are those added in the enlarged Edition (1890)

THE VERB SECTION PAGE 1 A Classification of Verbs 1 B Formation of Tenses 2-3 C Auxiliary Verb Avoir D Auxiliary Verb Etre 4 5 67 2 THE REGULAR CONJUGATIONS I Simple Tenses 8 11 II Compound Tenses 12-13 III Interrogative Form of Conjugation IV Negative ,, ,, V Interrogative-Negative Form 14 14 15 3 Peculiarities of Regular Verbs 16-17 4 Comparative Table of Tenses in French and English 18 5 Passive Voice 19 6 Reflective Verbs 20 - 21Impersonal Verbs 22 - 23STRONG AND IRREGULAR VERBS 8 FIRST CONJUGATION aller, s'en aller, envoyer 24-25 9 SECOND CONJUGATION (a) Past Part, i, Preterite. 18 26-28 28-29 ior ert, ,, 30-31 -s or -us ,, Defective Verbs in -ir 30-31 10 THIRD CONJUGATION (a) Past Part, -u, Preterite, -us 32 33 -118 32-33 -u or -18 -u or is 34-35 11 FOURTH CONJUGATION (a) Verbs in -indre, Past Port, -t, Preterite, -is }

-t,

-uire .

(b)

36 37

succeed (in), to, réussir (a) success, le succès successful, heureur, to be réussir such a, un tel suffer, to, souffrir, 28, 125, to - one's self to be suffice, to, suffire, 38 sufficient, adj, suffisant, adv, sugar, le sucre suit, to, convenir, aller, 122 summer, l'été, m summit, le sommet, la cime, le sumptuous, somptueux sun, le soleil sumise, le lever du solerl, le solerl levant Sunday, dimanche, m sup, to, souper superior, supérieur (-e) suppose, to, supposer surprise, to, surprendie, étonnei surrender, to, se rendre surround, to, entourer, cerner, investinsuspect, to, soupconner, se douter swallow, l'hirondelle, f swarm (of bees), l'essaim, m , la | foule, la nuée Sweden, la Suede sweet, dona, 54, § 17 sweeten, to, sucrer sweets, les bonbons, m Swiss, suisse Switzerland, la Suisse sword, l'épéc, f

Т

ble, la table

" le tailleur
cou mendre, 38, 151, — up,
shade, sha a walk, se promebrage, m tour de promeshall and will, 15;
shame, la honte, vergogne
sharp, argu, tranchant, pointu

tame, apprivoisé task, le devon, le pensum tea, le thé tea-cup, la tasse à thé teach, enseigner, instruire, appr endr e tear to pieces, to, dechirer, to - each other to pieces, s'entre-déchirer tear, the, la larme, le sanglot tell, to, dire, 38, (to relate), raconter term, le terme, la condition tense, le temps Thames, la Tamise thank, to, remercier, rendre, grace(s) that, dem pron, ce, cela, celui, 66 68 that, relat pron , 72-74 that way, par la the, lc, la, les, 44-46 theatre, le théâtre, le spectacle thee, te, tor, 58-63 their, leur, theirs, 64, 65 them, les, 58-62, cua, 63 then (=therefore), donc then (=at that time), alors there is, il y a, § 36; voilà. thereupon, sur cela, la-dessus thermometer, le thermometre these, adj, ces, 66, pron ceux, 68 they, ils, 58, eur. 63/2 cerex, 68, 69 (a), (=people), on, 76 (c) thick, épais (-sc) thing, la chose think, to, penser, songer (a), (=to believe), crone, to - better of it, se raviscr thirst, la soif thirsty, to be, avoir soif this, ce, cet, cette, celur-ci, ceci, 66-68 this way, par ici thistle, lc chardon thoroughly, a fond though, conj, quorque, interj, vrarment thread, le fil

SECT	NAV.	PAGE
11	(c) Verbs in traire, valuere, survre, rire (d) ,, -ire, Past Part, -t, Preterite, -is (c) mettre, prendre, battre	38-39
	(f) , -aitre (-oitre), Past Part, -u, Preterite, -us (g) ,, -ire, ,, -u, ,, -us	- 40-41
	(h) ,, -oudre, ,, -u, ,, -us) (i) Defective Verbs in -re	42-43
	THE ARTICLE AND SUBSTANTIVE	
12	(IV) Plural of Nouns and Adjectives	44-47 48-49
13 14	Formation of Compound Substantives Plural of Compound Substantives	50-51 51
	THE ADJECTIVE	
15	FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES General Rule	52
	Special Rules —(a) Adj in -e mute, (b) in -x, (c) in -f, (d) in -c, (e) in -ien, -el, -eil, -on, (f) with two Masc forms (g) Adj in -eur	54
17	Inegular Forms Alphabetical List of Adjectives	54 204
	Comparison of Adjectives	55
	Numerical Adjectives I Cardinal	56 56-57
	II Ordinal 24 Fractional, Proportional, Multiplicative, Collective	57
	PRONOUNS	
	CONJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS	58
	27 En, y	59
28	Le (predicative form) Personal Pronouns used Objectively	60 60-61
30		62
	DISJUNCTIVE PERSONAL Pronouns	63
32	Possessive Pionouns	64-65
33	DEMONSTR ITIVE Pronouns	66-68
94	†Different lenderings of hc, shc, they, it	69-70
35	INTERROGATIVE Pronouns RELATIVE Pronouns	71 72-74
36	INDEFINITE Pronouns	75-76
	PARTICLES	
37	-, - :	77-79
38	Daniel and a series of Ladjook, to died Ladjoing	80
	Man true among a	182-192
	AA 180910430719	101, 109

EXERCISES

F	RECAPITULATION OF THE		LESS		PAGE
	REGULAR CONJUGATIONS		29	IMPERSONAL VERBS	120
:	Indicat , Imperat , Condi	OT .	30	Orthographical Peculiari-	
Less		PAGE		tres of Verbs	121
1	Indicative Present	82		Innues in Years	
2	Imperative .	83		IRREGULAR VERBS	
3	Interrogative Construction			1st Conjugation	
4	Negative—n'est-ce pas	86	31	aller, envoyer	122
5	Indicative Imperfect	87	32	s'en aller	123
6		88		2d Conjugation	
7	Imperf & Pret. compared	89	33	dormir,mentir,sortir,etc	124
8	La peau de l'ours		34.	bouillir, faillir, vêtir,	
9	Pres Perf (Passé Indefini)	92	0.13	couvrir,	125
-	Pluperf and Past Anterior		35	venir,	126
	Future	98	36	tenir	127
	t(a) Conditional	94	37	acquérir, mourir, courir	
11	Future and Condit Perf	95	0,		120
	Subjunctive		-	3d Conjugation	***
40		00	38	recevoir, apercevoir, etc	
12	Present 1st Rule	96	39	devoir	130
13	Imperfect 2d Rule	98	40	savoir, pouvoir	132
14	Perf, Pluperf 3d Rule	99	41	vouloir	134
15	with Impers Verbs 4th		42	falloir .	136
	Rule	100	43	fallour (cont)	138
16	with Conjunctions 5th		44	valoir, voir, déchoir	140
	Rule	101	45	s'asseoir	141
	T	- 1		4th Conjugation	
	Infinitive	- 1	46	Verbs in indre	142
17	without Preposition	102	47	", -uire	143
18	with de	104	48	traire, vaincre, suivre	144
19	with à	105	49	dire, rire	145
20	with sans, après, pour,	1	χv	_	110
	par	107		faire—	
•	twith do or a	107	50	(a) with a Noun Object	146
21	ınstead of Subjunct	109	51	(b) in Verbal Phrases	147
22	PARTICIPLE PRESENT	110	52	(c) with Infinitive	148
23	PASSIVE VOICE	112	53	(d) idiomatic	149
24	Verbs conjugated with	ĺ	54	mettre	150
	être	113	55	prendre, battre	151
25	PART PERF Agreement	114	56	Verbs in itre	153
20	Recapitulation	115	57	croire	154
	Topont samemone		58	plaire, taire, lire, boire,	
	Reflexive Verbs	1		etc	155
26	I Simple Tenses	116	59	vivre, and Verbs in -oudre	156
27	II Compound Tenses	117		Defective Verbs	157
28	Refi in French, not in Eng			Shall, will, should, would	157
20			-		

LES		PAGE	_	
62	Recapitulation of Irregular Verbs	158	PRONOUNS	AGE
63	Summary of Irregularities	100	DESCON	169
UU	of French Verbs	159	75 en, y, le	171
	0. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.		76 Disjunct Pers Pronouns	172
	The Substantive and		77 Possessive Pronouns	173
	AD $JECTIVE$		78 Demonstrative Pronouns	174
64	Nouns with Def Art	160	79 Interrogative Pronouns	175
65	Plural of Nouns and Adj	161	80-81 Relative Pronouns	176
66	Nouns with Partitive Art	162	82 Indefinite Pionouns	177
67	Nouns qualified by Nouns			
	69 Fem. and Plur of Adj	164	Particles	
70	Comparison of Adjectives	167	83 Adverbs .	178
71	Dimensions	168	00	179
72	Numerical Adjectives	100	Of Matoros of Hobarton	_,,
	·•		REPOSITIONS	
85	+English Direct Object = a ,		-,	180
86				182
87	+ ,, Prepos of = de	e, or	å, ,,	184
	ENGLISH PREPOSITIONS R	END	ered in French	
	about, above, after, at (1)		185
	at (2), before, by	•	•	186
	for		•	187
	from, in			188
	into, off, on, upon			189
	out of, over			190 191
	through, till, until with			192
88	-89 † Exercises in Preposition	าทธ		193
	01 +	,110		194
	-93 † ,,			195
94	-95 🕇 ,,			196
			S, NOTES, CAUTIONS, ETC,	,
0	Vanha manusana a Duman	4 '	h-fr Alice Government 1	
2	but not in French, and	પાળા VICC	before then Compl in English, verså	88
3	Interrog Prons and Adv.	s to	be placed first in the sentence	85
4			iender—I have, I am, etc., in	
	answer to a question			86
5	(1) How to render the En	ıgl 1	mperfect, (2) Place of Adverbs	87
8	Engl Pres Perf = French	Pres	sent	90
	Different renderings of (1) for	, (2) since , (3) when	91
10	(1) French Future = Eng	P_r	esent after conjunctions of time,	-
	(2) use of tenses after si	- - ′	mind conjunction of sille,	03

1 rs 11	When should and would answer to the French Conditionnel— Future Perf denoting probability	раое 95
12	(1) que, in itself, does not require the Subjunctive, (2) Accusative + Infinitive not to be used after Verbs of wishing, (3) When should answers to the Subjunctive	96
13	Sequence of Tenses Verbs of thinking with Subjunct, only if used negatively, interrogatively, or conditionally	97 98
14	Past Perf Suby (3d pers only) standing for Condit Perf	99
16	When may, might answers to the French Subjunctive	101
17	The verbal form in ing used substantively = French Infinitive Before, differently rendered as Prep, Adv, or Conjunct	102 103
20	(1) To denoting in order to=French pour	107
	(2) De for dans before an Infinitive Complement	107
22	The Present Participle in French not to be used substantively	111
23	(a) Only Verbs with a Direct Object to be used in Passive, (b) Many take in Indirect Object in French, but a Direct Obj	
	ın English	112
24	List of Intransit Verbs conjugated either with avoir or être	113
26	Indicating and Imperative of Reflexive Verbs compared	116
27	(1) All Reflexive Verbs conjugated with être in comp tenses, (2) Use of Reflexive Verbs in the Infinitive	117
28	(1) Many Verbs reflexive in French, but not in English, (2) Reflexive form also used reciprocally	118
35	Venir (verb of motion) conjugated with être	126
39	(1) When should answers to devoir,(2) Verbal Complement of devoir in the Infinitive	131
40	(1) To know rendered (a) by savoir, (b) by connaître	132
	(2) Can rendered (a) by savoir, (b) by pouvoir	133
41	(1) Construction of vouloir, (2) souhaster for vouloir	135
42	Different forms of Pers Pronouns used Objectively, compared	137
44	Second Infinitive after il vaut mieux takes de	140
46	Construction of Verbs of fearing	142
52	After faire and laisser, use the active Infinitive	148
55	Verbs of taking from require the dative of person	152
58	Construction of plaire, croire	155
59	Vivre and demeurer compared	156
61	How to render—Shall, will, should, would	157
64.	When the Engl Indef $Art = Fr$ Def Art , or par	160
68	Place of Adjectives before or after the Noun 164 (•
70	Plus de and plus que compared	167
76	to before Indir Obj different from to before Advl Compl	172
77	French Def Article = Engl Poss Pronoun and wice versa	173

λII		CONTE	ENTS			
LESSON 79 French	Propositions :	not to be pla	ced at the	end of sen	tence	PAGE 175
	English <i>Passi</i>					180
86 †Differer	nt ways of ren	idering <i>to</i> in	French	•	•	182
87 †	"	of	,,			. 184
FOR	R TABLE OF	F APPEND	ices (I-	VIII) see p	197.	
		VOCABUL	ARIES			
FRENCH-EN	GLISH		•			210
Excuser Fr	TWAT					00#

PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE.

SECOND YEAR

§ 1 —THE VERB (Li Verber)

INTRODUCTORY -

The Classification of French Verbs is on the whole the same as that of English Verbs, thus we distinguish with regard to—

- (A) Meaning-Transitive and Intransitive Verbs,
- (B) Voice—the Active (transitive and intransitive Verbs), and—Passive (transitive Verbs only),
- (c) Inflections-
 - (a) FINITE FORMS, which may be inflected according to-
 - Moods—the Indicative, the Conditional, the Subjunctive, the Imperative,
 - (2) Tenses—the Present, Past, and Future,
 - (3) Number-the Singular and Plural,
 - (1) Persons—the first, second, and third
 - (b) INFINITE FORMS, which have no personal inflections
 - (1) The Infinitive (a Verbal Noun), and-
 - (2) The Participles (partly Verbal Adjectives), which can only be inflected like Adjectives (i.e. according to Gender and Number)

Verbs in French are divided according to them Infinitive-ending into Four Conjugations —

				Stem Infinit.
1st	Conjugation	Verbs ending in	-or,	as—donn -er, lo gue
2d	Conjugation	11	-ir,	as—pun ir, to punish
3d	Conjugation	,,	oir,	as-recev oir, to receive
4th	Conjugation	**	-re,	as-vend -re, to sell

The Stem of any Regular Verb is found by cutting off its Infinitive-ending -er, -ir, (oir), -re

- § 1 In order to conjugate a Verb in French, it is necessary to know-
 - (a) its Principal Parts, which are-
 - (I) Infinitive, (II) Participle Present, (III) Participle Perfect, (IV) Preterite, (V) Present Indicative, from which the other Moods and Tenses may be derived,

I —From the INFINIT PRES 1st Cony donn er, 2d Cony pun ir, [3d Cony recev-oir,] 4th Cony vend-re, are formed—

(a) the FUTURE PRESENT,*

by adding the endings—

-ai, for the 1st person
-as, ,, 2d person
-a, ,, 3d person
-ez, ,, 2d person
-ez, ,, 2d person

3d person

(b) the Conditional Present,* by adding the endings--ais, for the 1st person) -a1S. 2d person aıt, 3d person J -ions. 1st person) 21 -iez, 2d person -aient. 3d person l

-ont,

* In the Third Conj of is dropped, in the Fourth the final -e of the Infinitic -recevrai, vendrai, etc

t In the Third Con; (which consists entirely of irregular Verbs) these rules of derivation are only applicable in the 1st and 2d person plur of the Pres Indicative and Subjunctive and to the Imperf Indicative

II —From the PARTICIP PRES 1st Cony donn ant, 2d Cony puniss-ant, [3d Cony recev-ant,]† 4th Cony vend-ant, are formed—

(a) the PRES INDICAT PLURAL, by changing -ant into-

-ons, for the 1st person -ez, ,, 2d person -ent, ,, 3d person

(b) the IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, by changing -ant intofor the 1st person) -ais. -ais, 2d person 3d person -ait. -10ns. 1st person ,, -10Z, 2d person • • -aient. 3d person

(c) the PRISENT SUBJUNCTIVE, by changing -ant intofor the -e, 1st person) -es. 2d person ,, 3d person -ө, 33 -10ns. 1st person 23 -10Z, 2d person ,, -ent. 3d person

- (b) the Person-Inflections, which vary more or less according to the Conjugation to which the Verb belongs,
- (c) its Auxiliary Verb, which may beavoir or être, for all Compound Tenses of the Active Voice, always être for all Tenses of the Passize Voice, and for all Compound Tenses of Reflexive Verbs

IV -From the PRETERITE 1st Con; donn as (2d Pers Sing) 2d Cong pun is, [3d Cony rec us.] 4th Conj vend-is, is formedthe IMPRESECT SUBJUNCTIVE. by changing the s of the 2d pers sing, intofor the 1st person -850, -sses. 2d person • • -'t. 3d person • • 1st person ssions. -ssiez, 2d person ,, -ssent. 3d person III —From the PARTICIP PERF 1st Con donn é, 2d Con pun i, 3d Con reç u, 4th Con1 vend-u, are formed-(a) The Compound Tenses of the Active and Reflexive Voice -

J'at l donné, puni, j'avais, etc ∫recu, vendu l amusé, diverti,

f aperçu, rendu (b) All Tenses of the Passive Voice ~

Je me suis

Je suis trompé, accueilli, ı'nı eté déçu, battu je serni, etc

V —From the PRES INDICAT

1 donn Θ, e, es. donn ent ons. ez,

nun is. is. -it. puniss-ons, ez, -ent

oit, ois. -ois. rec evons, evez, oivent rec

(t,)* vend s. vend ons. -ez. ent.

is formed—the Imperative. by dropping the Pers Prons -

> Second Pers Sing 1st Con donn e.i 2d Conn pun is. [3d Con] rec ois. 4th Con1 vend-s.

First Pers Plural 1st Conj donn ons. 2d Con puniss ons. [3d Conn recev ons,] 4th Cons

vend ons.

Second Pers Plural 1st Cong donn-ez. 2d Coni puniss-ez. [3d Conj recev ez.] vend-ez 4th Con1

- * If the stem does not end in d or t. the inflectional t is not dropped il rompt, il lit, etc
- † In the First Conf the final s is dropped, except before en and y (p 25)
- NB-The Pres Subj (sing, and 3d p pl) of the Third Conj as of most arregular Verbs, is formed by cutting off the final nt of the 3d p pl Indic., and adding , s, , , , nt

Şг

PRESENT

INFINITIVE avoir, to have

PARTICIPLE ayant, having

SUBJUNCTIVE

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

Chief Clause Dependent Clause

ı' ai, I have, tu as, thou hast, ıla, he has, n av-ons, we have, v av-ez, you have, ils ont, they have

Il faut que j' ai-e,* I have,* tu ai-es, you have, ıl aı-t, qu' he have, que n ay-ons, we hare. v ay-ez, nou have, qu' ils ai-ent. they have

IMPERFECT

J' av ais, I used-to-have. tu av-ais, you used to have, il av-ait, he used to have, n av-ions, we used to have. av-1ez, you used to have. ilsav-aient, they used to have

N.B -For the Subjunctive, see below

PRETERICE

[Commonly called Imperfect Subj] Chief Clause Dependent Clause Œx 15)

l' eu s, I had. tu eu s. thou hadst, il eu-t, he had. n eû-mes, we had. v eû-tes, you had, ıls eu rent. they had

Il fallart que j'euss-e, tu euss-es, qu'il eût, que n euss-ions, " v euss-iez, " qu'ils euss-ent, 2

I had, thou hadst. he had. we had. you had. they had

FUTURE PRESENT l'aurai, I shall have, tu aur as, thou wilt-have, ıl aur-a, he will-hare, n aur ons, we shall-have, aur ez, you will have, ils aur-ont, they will have

CONDITIONAL PRESENT

aur-ais, I should-have, tu aur-ais, thou wouldst-have, il aur-ait, he would-have, aur-ions, we should-have aur-iez, you would-have. ils aur-aient, they would-have

Singular

1 2 At e, hare (thou), 3 qu'il ai t, let him have

Plural ay-ons, let us have, ay-ez, have (ye), qu'ils ai-ent, let them have

IMPERATIVE

Or, jaye, tu ayea ils ayent (obsolete) † Or, I must have, etc

PERFECT

INFINITIVE avoir ou, to have had

PARTICIPLE eu, had ayant eu, harng had

INDICATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT PERFECT Chief Dependent Clause Ćlause (See Ex 15) ai eu, I have had, I have had, aie eu tu as eu. thou hast had, tu aies eu. thou hast had. he has had, ıl a eu, he has had, il ait eu. avonseu, we have had, ayons eu. we have had. you have had you have had. avez eu, ayez eu, ils ont eu. they have had they have had ıls aıent eu.

1st Past Perfect (Plusqueparfait)

j' avais eu, I had had, tu avais eu, thou hadst had, il avait eu, he had had, n avions eu, we had had, v aviez eu, you had had, ils avaient eu, they had had

2d PASE PERFECT (Antémeur)

NB —For Subjunctive, see below

		Loonimonia currou.	
j' eus eu, I had had, tu eus eu, thou hadst had, il eut eu, he had had, n eûmes eu, we had had,	egrettart sand.	Dependent Clause (See E Clause (See E Clause (See E Clause eu, E Claus	(x 15) { I had had, thou hadst had, he had had, we had had,
v eûtes eu, you had had,	∵∵⊏ਾ	v eussiezeu, 🧞	you had had,
ils eurent eu, they had had	= `		they had had

FUTURE PERFECT

j' aurai eu, I shall have had,
tu auras eu, thou wilt have had,
il aura eu, he will-have had,
n aurons eu, we shall-have had,
v aurez eu you will have had,
ilsaurchteu, they will-havehad

CONDITIONAL PERFECT

J' aurais eu, I should-have had,
tu aurais eu, thou wouldst have had,
il aurait eu, he would-have had,
n aurions eu, we should-have had,
v auriez eu, you uould-have had,
ilsauraienteu, they would-have had

[Commonly called Plunerfect Subi]

Present Perf (Indic and Subj) formed by Present (Indic and Subj) + Perf Part

1st Past Perf or Plupf (Indic) , Imperfect (Indicative) + Perf Part

2d Past Perfect or Anterior , Preterite (Indic and Subj) + Perf Part

(Indicative and Subjunctive)

Future and Conditional Perfect , Future and Condit Pres + Perf Part

Pepfect

INFINITIVE

avoir été, to have been

PARTICIPLE

été, bccn ayant été, having bccn

INDICATIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT PERFECT

(See Ex 14)

aı été, I have been, thou hast been, tu as été. ıl a été, he has been, n avons été, uc have been, v avez éte, you have been, ıls ont eté, they have been

aie été. tu aies été, ıl aıt été. n ayons été. ι ayez été, ils agent éte, H they have been

(I have been, thou hast been, he has been, we have been. you have been.

1st Past Perfect (Plusqueparfait)

tu avais été, thou hadst been, il avait été, he had been, n avions été, we had been, v aviez été, you had been, ils avaient été, they had been

1' avais été, I had been, A | N B - For the Subjunctive, see below

(Antéricur) 2D PAST PERFECT (Phipf Subj , see Ex 14)

j' eus été, I had been, tu eus été, thou hadst been, il eut été, he had been, n eumes été, we had been, v eûtes été, you had been, ils eurent été, they had been

eusse été. tu eusses été. ıl eût eté, n eussions été, s v eussiez été, l ils eussent été, 🔉

I had been, thou hadst been, he had been, we had been, you had been, they had been

FUTURE PERFECT

1' auraı été, I shall-have been, tu auras été, thou wilt have been, il aura été, he will-have been, n aurons été, we shall have been, aurez été, you will have been.

CONDITIONAL Perfect

j' aurais été, I should-have been, tu aurais été, thou wouldst-h b, il aurait été, he would-have been, n aurions été, we should-h b, v auriez été, you would have been. ils auront été, they will-have been | ils auraient été, they would-h b

I -SIMPLE TENSFS

INFINITIVE

Pres	recev-oir	to receive	vend-re	to sell
------	-----------	------------	---------	---------

PARTICIPLE

		-		
rec ev-ant reç u	rccciv-ing rccciv cd	vend-ant vend-u	$sell ext{-}ing \ sol ext{-}d$	

INDICATIVE

PRESENT

I receive, I am receiving, etc		I sell, I am selling, etc		
је	reç oi-s	је	vend-s	
tu	reç oi-s	tu	vend-s	
ıl (elle)	reç oi-t	11	vend†	
nous	rec ev-ons	nous	vend-ons	
1 ous	rec ev ez	vous	$\mathbf{vend}\text{-}\mathbf{ez}$	
ıls (elles)	reç oıv-ent	l ıls	vend ent	

IMPERFECT

I was-receiving, etc		I was sclling, etc		
је	recev ais	je	vend-ais	
tu	recev ais	tu	vend ars	
ıl	recev-ait	ıl	vend-ait	
nous	recev ions	nous	vend-10ns	
vous	recev-iez	vous	\mathbf{vend} -iez	
ıls	recev aient	ıls	${\tt vend-a:ent}$	

PRETERITE

I re	ccived, etc	[I sold, etc		
Je	reç-us	l je	vend-18	
tu	reç us	tu	vend-ıs	
ıl	rec-ut	ıl	vend-it	
nous	rec-ûmes	nous	vend-imes	
vous	rec-ûtes	vous	vend-ites	
ıls	reç-urent	ıls	vend-irent	

FUTURE PRESENT

I shal	I shall-receive, etc		I shall-scll, etc		
је	recevr-aı) je	vendr-ai		
tu	recevr-as	tu	vendr-as		
ıl	recevr-a	ıl	vendr-a		
nous	recevr ons	nous	vendr-ons(
vous	recevr-ez	vous	vendr-ez '		
ıls	recevr-ont	ıls	vendr-ont		

[†] If the stem does not end in d or t, the inflectional t is not dropped - romp re, to break, il romp t, he breaks

CONDITIONAL (See Ex 10, c and d)

PRESENT

220	. I she	ould-give, etc	l I sh	ould-punish, etc
\$~	je –	donner-ais	Je	punir-ais
Cig.	tu	donner-ais	tu	punir-ais
\$ 15 J	ป	donner-ait	lr l	punir-ait
7 27	nous	donner-ions	nous	punir-ions
From Pres	vous	donner-iez	vous	punir-iez
E	l 1ls	donner-aient	ıls	punir-aient

) \(\frac{1}{4}\text{8}		IMPEI	VITAS	C	
dor dor dor	nn-e, in-ons, in-ez,	IMPEI give (thou), let us give, give (ye)		pun-18, pun-188-0ns, pun-188-ez,	punish (thou), let us punish, punish (ye)

SUBJUNCTIVE (See Ex 14)

PRESENT

It is possible that

I may give, etc | I may punish, etc

Il est possible que (qu')

Je donn-e tu donn-e nous donn-ions vous donn-iez ils donn-ent	je tu il nous vous ils	pun-iss-e pun-iss-es pun-iss-e pun-iss-ions pun-iss-iez pun-iss-ent
---------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

IMPERFECT

It was possible that

I might give, etc | I might punish, etc

Il était possible que (qu')

donn-a-sse | je pun-i-sse

From the Preterite (IV)	je tu il nous vous ils	donn-a-sse donn-a-sses donn-a-t donn-a-ssions donn-a-ssiez donn-a ssent		us ous	pun-i-sses pun-i-sses pun-i-t pun-i-ssions pun-i-ssiez pun-i-ssent
----------------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	-----------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

CONDITIONAL (See Ex 10, c and d)

PRESENT

I should receive, etc.		<i>I should-sell</i> , etc	
Jв	recevr ais	је	vendr als
tu	recevr-als	tu	vendr aıs
ıl	recevr-ait	ıl	vendr-ait
nous	recevr-10ns	nous	vendr-10ns
vous	recevr-iez	vous	vendr-iez
ıls	recevr-alent	ıls	vendr-aient

IMPERATIVE

геç-01 - 5,	receive (thou),	vend-s,	sell (thou),
rec-ev-ons,	lct us receive,	vend-ons,	
rec ev-ez,	receive (ye)	vend-ez,	sell (ye)

SUBJUNCTIVE (See Ex 14)

PRESENT

It is possible that I may receive, etc | I may sell, etc

Il est possible que (qu')

је	reç-01v-e (§ 3, h)	је	vend-e
tu	reç olv es	tu	vend es
ıl	reç oi∀-e	ıl	\mathbf{vend} - \mathbf{e}
nous	rec-ev-ions	nous	vend-ions
vous	rec-ev-1ez	7 ous	vend-1ez
ıls	reç-oiv-ent	ıls	vend-ent

IMPERFECT

It was possible that

I might receive, etc

I might sell, etc

ŭ	Il était possi	ible que (qu')	·
је	reç-u-sse	្ងខ	vend-i-sse
je tu	reç-u-sses	tu	vend-1-sses
ıl	rec-û-t	ıl	\mathbf{vend} -i-t
nous	1eç-u-ssions	nous	vend 1-ssions
vous	reç-u-ssiez	vous	vend-1-ssiez
ıls	reç-u ssent	ıls	vend-1-ssent

INFINITIVE PERFECT					
<i>To have</i> Avoir		given, donné,	punished,	<i>received</i> , reçu,	<i>sold</i> vendu
===		ARTICIPLE	PREFECT		
;	Taving	given,	punished	received.	sold
	Ayant	donné,	puni,	reçu,	vendu
		INDICA	TIVE		
	Pres	ENT PERFECT	•	•	
Į	hare	gren,	punished,	received,	sold, etc
j' tu	ai as)			
(il (on)		donné,	punı	reçu,	vendu
elle '	a)			
nous	avons)			
vous (ıls	avez ont	donné,	punı,	reçu,	vendu
clles	ont)			
	First	PAST PERFEC	r (Plusquepa	erfart)	
I(uc)	had	gıven,	punisħed,	received,	sold, etc
J' nous	avais avions	donné,	pum,	reçu,	vendu
	SECOND	Past Perfec	T (Passé An	térreur\	
j' nous	eus eûmes	donné,	punı,	reçu,	vendu
		FUTURE P	ERFECT		
I(uc)	shall-have	given,	punished,	received,	sold, etc
) nous	aurai aurons	donné,	puni,	reçu,	vendu
		CONDITIONAL	PERFECT		
I (we)	should-have	given,		received,	sold, etc
) nous	aurais aurions	donné,	puni,	reçu,	vendu
		SUBJUN			
	glad that—	PRESENT P	-		
I(ue)	<i>have</i> bien aise que-	given,	punished,	received,	sold, etc
J'	aie aise que-				
nous	ayons	donné,	punı,	reçu,	vendu
Hc u	as glad that—	Past Pe	RFFCT		
I (vc)	had	given,	punished.	received,	sold, etc
, Il éta	it bien aise que	3—	<u>.</u> ,	, ,	22.20, 000
j nous	eusse eussions	donne,	punı,	reçu,	vendu
		,	•	• •	

		INFINTIVE	PERFECT	
	To harc (gone out,	come down
	Être	arrivé,	sorti,	descendu.
		PARTICIPLI	E PERFECT	
	Ḥarrng	arricd,	gone out,	come down
	Étant	arrivé,	sorti,	descendu
		INDIC	ATIVE	
_		ENT PEPFECT (Pa	ussé Indéfini, sec	E7 8)
1	• •) arrived,	gone out,	come down, etc
je	sus	arriv-é (-ée),	sort i (1e),	descend-u (-ue)
tu	es N est	arriv-é (-ée),	sort i (-ie),	descend-u (-ue)
11 (01 elle	n) est est	arrivé, arrivée.	sorti, sortie,	descendu descendue
nous		arriv-és (-ées)		
vous		arriv es (ées)		
(ils	sont	arrivés.	sortis,	descendus
elles	sont	arrivées,	sorties,	descendues
	Fri	RST PAST PERFI	CT (Plusquepar	fart)
I(vc)	had	arrived,	gone out,	come down, etc
ງ' ` ່	étais	arriv é (-ée),	sort-i (-1e),	descend-u (-ue)
nous	étions	arriv-és (ées),	sort is (-ies),	descend us(-ues)
	Seco	ND PAST PERFE	CT (Passé Antér	
је	fus	arriv é (-ée),	sort i (-ie),	descend-u (-ue)
nous	fûmes	arriv-és (ées),	sort is (-1es)	descend us(-ues)
		FUTURE 1	PERFECT	
I(wc)	shall-havc	arrued,	gone out,	come down, etc
je	serai	arriv-é (-ée),	sort-i (10),	descend-u (-ue)
nous	serions	army és (-ées),	sort-is (-ies),	descend-us(ues).
		Conditional	PERTECT	
I(we)	should-hav		gone out,	come down, etc
je	serais	arriv-é (-ée),	sort 1 (-ie),	descend-u (-ue)
nous	senons	arriv-és (-ées),		descend us(ues)
		SOBJON		
He u	s glad that—	PRESENT PERF	ECT (Parfait)	
I (we)		arrived,	gone out,	come down, etc
Il est	bien aise qu			
je	sois	arriv-é (-ée),	sort-i (-1e),	descend-u (-ue)
nous	soyons	arriv-és (-ées),		
Hean	as glad that	_Past Perfect	(Plusqueparfar	t)
I (rve)		arrived,	gone out,	come down •
	ut bien aise		3,	
је	fusse	arriv-é (-ée),		descend-u (-ue)
nous	fussions	arriv-és (-ées),	sort-is (-1es),	descend us(ues)
Mos	t Intransiti	ve Verbs denotan	g Motion from o	one place to another,
or Trai	nsition from	n a state into ano	ther, are conjug	gated in their Com-
pound	Tenses wit	th the Auxiliary	Verb être (see	Ex 24, p 115)
		=		** -

(1) Simple Interrogation (i c without Interrogat Particle) -

(a) THE SUBJECT A PERSONAL PRONOUN -

Do I speak (am I speaking)? etc Parlé-je? or, Est-ce que je parle? Parles-tu? or, Est-ce que tu parles? [Parle-t-il [on] ?* or, Est-ce qu'il (on) parle? Parle-t-elle? or, Est ce qu'elle parle? Parlons-nous? or, Est-ce que nous parlons? Parlez vous? or, Est ce que vous parlez? Parlent ils (elles)? or, Est-ce qu'ils parlent? | Parlèrent-ils?

Did I speak? etc Parlai-je? Parlas-tu? Parla-t-il(-on)? Parla-t-elle? Parlames-nous? Parlates-vous?

* If the 3d p s ends in e mute or in a, a -t- is inserted to prevent the hatus—parlera-t-il (-on, -elle)?

IN COMPOUND TENSES -

Ai-je parlé? or, Est-ce que j'ai parlé? Have I spoken? etc Qui a parlé? Who has spoken?

(b) The Subject a Noun or Pronoun (other than personal) —

L'orateur parle-t il ? or, Est-ce que l'orateur parle ? Does the orator La bonne parle-t elle? Does the servant speak? [speak ?

Les orateurs parlent-ils? Do the orators speak? Les bonnes parient-elles? Do the servants speak?

Cela est il vrai? Is that true? Personne est-il venu? Has anybody come? L'orateur a-t-il bien parlé? Did the orator speak well?

In like manner with Verbs of any other Conjugation -

Finis-tu (or, Est-ce que tu finis)? Are you finishing? Vendez-vous (or, Est-ce que vous vendez)? Do you sell?

A-t-il (or, Est-ce qu'il a) bien dormi? Sont-ils (or, Est-ce qu'ils sont) alles? Has he slept well? Are they gone?

(c) THE SUBJECT AN INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN -Qui parle? or, Qui est-ce qui parle? Who is speaking?

(2) For questions introduced by an Interrogat Particle, see Ex 3, pp 86, 87

^{*} To avoid the unpleasant sound of two mute syllables following each other—(aime je), the final e mute of the verb is pronounced like e ouvert(e), and this is indicated in print or writing by an acute accent. If the left person singular is a monosyllable, the interiog form, Est-ce que je is preferred for the sake of emplony —Est-ce que je prends (perds)? etc.

Procept al-je? suis-je? dis-je? dois-je? puis-je? sais-je? vais-je? vois-je? which have been sanctioned by usace.

Je Tu (Il (elle) Louis Nous Vous (Ils (elles) Ces cleves	ne pule pas ne parles pas ne parle pas ne parle pas ne parles pas ne parlez pas ne parlent pas ne parlent pas	I do not speak (I am not speaking) Thou dost not speak He (she) does not speak Louis is not speaking We do not speak You do not speak They do not speak These pupils do not speak
In like me	nner with	

```
(a) the 2d Conj — Je no finis pas I do not finish (I am not finishing)
                    Nous ne finissons pas, etc
                                                   We do not finish, etc
(b) the 4th Conj -
                    -Je ne reponds pas
                                                  I do not reply
```

Nous ne repondons pas We do not reply, etc Verbs —Je n'ai pas mon couteau I have not my knife Je no suis pas indispose I am not unwell

A Verb is made negative in meaning by placing the particle ne before that Verb, in most cases this ne-which is the real negationmust be supplemented by some Adverb or Noun to indicate the manner or degree in which the action expressed by that verb is negatived pas is the most common form of negation)

Cet éleve et no travaille pas This pumil is not working Cet (leve-là no travaille point That pupil does not work (at all) Votre eleve ne travaille plus Your pupil works no more (no longer), does not work now

Le vôtre ne travaille pas non plus Yours does not work either You hardly ever work Vous ne travaillez guère This idler never works Ce fameant no travaille jamais Elle ne travaille que rarement She works only (but) rarely I ask for nothing I do not ask for anything Je ne demande rien I ask for nobody (no one)Je ne demande personne

I do not ask for anybody (any one) Obs 1 -Rien and personne, in accordance with their original substantical nature (Lat rem, personam), may stand as the Subject of a Verb Nothing daunts a perseiering mon Rien ne decourage l'homme persevérant Nobody (no one) is working here Personne ne travaille ici

Obs 2 -INFINITIVE -Ne pas parler (finir, etc.) Not to speak (finish, etc.)

V —The Interrogative form is made negative by placingne before the Interrogative form, and pas or point, plus, etc., after -Ne parl'd-je pas? or, Est ce que je ne parle pas? Am I not speaking? Ne parles-tupas? or, Est-ce que tu ne parles pas? At thou not speaking? Ne parle-t-1l plus? Is he no longer speaking? Does she never speak? Ne parle-t-elle jamais? Don't we speak? Ne parlons-nous pas? Don't you speak? Ne parlez yous point?

Ne parlent-ils plus? Does not the orator speak well? L'orateur ne parle t-11 pas bien? Pourquoi les élèves ne répondent-ils pas ? Why do the pupils not reply?

Are they not speaking now?

§ 3 First Conjugation (See Ex 30)

In order to avoid the unpleasant sound of two mute syllables following close upon one another, the stem of a Veib with an e mute in the last syllable but one is strengthened whenever in the course of conjugation the following syllable becomes mute, this strengthening of the stem in pronunciation is indicated in writing or printing, either—

- or, as in (a and b), by doubling the final stem-consonant 1 or t, *
 or, as in (c), by changing the e mute into è (e grave), if the final stemconsonant is not 1 or t, as above
 - (d) In Verbs with an é in the last syllable but one, this é is changed into è (except in the Friture and Conditional) to indicate that the sound of e becomes long and open (ouvirt)—
 - (a) appel-er, (b) jet-er, (c) men-er, (d) espér-er, to call to throw to lead to hope

Present Indicative and Subjunctive

j' appell-e tu appell-es il appell-e n appell-ons,-ions v appel ez, -iez ils appell ent je jett-e tu jett-es il jett-es v jet ez, ils jett-en	tu mèn-es il mèn-e n men-ons, -ic v men-ez, -iez	
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------	--

Thus also the Imperative -

appell-e	jett-e	mèn-e	cspèr-e
appel-ons, -ez	jet ons, -ez	men-ons, -ez	espér-ons, -ez

Future and Conditional —

			(no change)
J'appell-erm, etc	je jett-erai, etc	je mėn-erai, etc.	l'esperer-ar, etc
J'appell erais, etc	je jett-erais, etc	je měn-crais, etc	J'espoiei-ais, etc

^{*} Ircept—Celer, to hide, geler, to freeze, bourreler to torture (fig), demanteler, to dismantle, cearteler, to quarter, harceler, to harass, marteler, to hammer, modeler, to fushion, peler, to peel,

Acheter, to buy, becqueter, to peck, colleter, to collar, crocheter, to hook, chouseter, to dust, étiqueter, to label (and their compounds), all these, instead of doubling the consonant. change e into è. see (c) —

			. NCO (U)
I hade (co	nccal), etc.	I buy (purcha	• •
je còl e, tu còl es, il còl e,	n cel ons, v cel ez, ils còl ent,	j' achèt-e, tu rchèt-es, u achèt e,	n achet-ons, 1 achet ez, ils rehèt ent

- (c) Verbs in ayer, -eyer, oyer, -uyer, change the y into i whenever the inflection becomes mute. Those in ayer and eyer, however, may retain y throughout —je paie, or paye, je paiei ai (paîrai) or payerai.
- (f) Verbs in -ier are regular throughout, and are only mentioned here to show the working of the Imperf Plur and Subj Pres

Notice also cré-er, je cré-e, etc., P P cré-é, f cré ée, etc

- (q) Verbs in -ger insert an e between the stem and the inflection when the latter begins with a or o, to indicate that g retains throughout the whole conjugation the soft sound which it always has before e or i
- (h) Verbs in -cer change the c into c whenever the inflection begins with a or o, to indicate that c retains throughout the whole conjugation the same sound of s which it always has before e or i

Obs -Bear in mind that in French g and c are pronounced eitherhard (as in Engl) before a, o, u—gare, gond, guerir cap, col, cure, or, soft (sibilant) before a, i, y—gens, gilet, gymnase, ceci, cygne
Now in Verbs ending in gor or cer, the g or c is pronounced soft throughout the whole conjugation, even when followed by an inflection beginning with a or o, before which vowels soft g is written=ge, and soft c=q

Compare what happens in English when you form an adj in able—dispute, adj disputable but—change, adj changeable, trace, adj traceable

(g) chang-er, (h) plac-er, (e) ploy-er, (f) pri-er, to change to place to fold to may

Present

	Indrcat Subj	Indicat	
je plor-e	je pri-e		je plac-e
tu plor-es	tu pri-es	tu chang-es	tu plac-es
ıl ploi e		ıl chang-e	ıl plac-e
n ploy-ons, -ions	n pri-ons, -ions	n change-ons	n plaç-ons
v ploy-ez, -1ez	v pri-ez, -lez	v chang-ez	v plac ez
ılsploi-ent	ılsprı-ent		ılsplac-ent
(Thus also the Imperative)			

Imperfect Indicative Future

je change-ais, etc | je plaç ais, etc je ploter-at je pri-ais, etc n plac-ions n chang-ions n ploter-ons, etc n pri-ions v chang-iez v plac-1ez Conditional v pri-iez je ploier-ais, etc | ils pri-aient ilschange aient ilsplac-aient.

(1) Nous contribu-ions, -iez (but-nous distinguions, etc.) argu er (pion =aigu-er) takes a diæresis on e mute or i j'argue, n. arguions (Thus Preterite Indic and Subj)

SECOND CONJUGATION (See Ex 30)

fleurir (to bloom) in the sense of to flourish, { PRIS PART florissant to prosper, has (from old French florir) — { IMPERF Je florissais, etc benir, to bless, to consecrate, has two forms for the PART PPRT béni, -e, blessed, applied to persons -Un peuple beni de Dieu

benit, -e, consecrated, to things -- pain benit, eau benite hair, to hate, in the Singular of PRES INDIC and IMPERATIVE has i instead of i, and is then pronounced as one syllable -

§ 5 The Passive Voice is formed by means of the Auxiliary Verb etre and the Parr Perf of the Verb to be conjugated

This Part Perf must agre Subject	e in Gender and Number with its		
	SENT PARTICIPLE étant honoré,* being honoured		
PER avoir été honoré,* to have been honoured	FEGT ayant été honoré,* having been 		
INDICATIVE PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE I am honoured, etc Je suis honor-é (ée) tu es honor é (-ée) tl est honor é elle est honor ée nous sommes honor-és (ées) vous êtes honor-és (-ées) † ils sont honor és clles sont honor ées SUBJUNCTIVE I be honoured, etc Je sois honor é (-ée) tu sois honor é (-ée) tu sois honor é elle soit honor e elle soit honor és vous soyons honor és (ées) tls solent honor-és elles soient honor-és			
IMPERFICE AN honoured, etc J'étais honor é (-ée), etc nous étions honor-és (ées), etc nous fûmes honor-és (ées), etc			
PRESENT PERFECT AND PAST PERFECT I have (had) been honoured, etc J'al été honor é (ée), etc J'avais été honor-é (ée), etc J'eus été honor é (ée), etc J'eus été honor é (ée), etc J'eus été honor é (ée), etc			
FUTURE PRESENT I shall be honoured, etc. Je serai honor é (ée) HOUS SERONS HONOURED, SI FUTURE PERFECT I shall have been honoured, etc. J' aurai été honor-é (-ée) HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HOUS SERONS HONOURED, if CONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (ée) HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (ée) HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honoured, if, etc. HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. J' aurais été honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT I should be honoured, if, etc. Je serais honor-é (-ée), si HONDITIONAL PRESENT HONDITIONAL PRESENT			
IMPER	ATIVE		

IMPERATIVE

sois honor-é (-ee), be (thou) soyons honorés(ées), let us be honoured honoured soyez honor és (-ées), be (ye) honoured qu'il soit honoré, let him be qu'ils soient honorés, let them be h

^{*} f honorée, plur m honorés, plur f honorées † Or, honoré (e) when vous is viitually sing

§ 6 Reflexive Verbs are of two kinds

(a) Erclusively Reflexive —se repentir, to repent.

(b) Occasionally Reflexive —se sentir, to feel one's self

Many of these are not used reflexively in English se facher, to get angry, se promener, to take a walk, etc (See Ex 28)

	INITIVE wash onc's sclf	Present		vashri washri	LE ig one's self
I	NDICATIVE	Pres			NCTIVE myself,etc
tu te l [1] se l [elle se l on se l nous nous] vous vous] [1] ils se	aves, thou we ave, he was ave, one was avons, ne was avez, you was avez,	myself ashest thyself hcs himself shes herself shes one's self. h ourselves sh yourselves ash themselves	Hē wishes that Il désno que	tu te il se elle se on se nous no	le lave laves lave, lave, lave, lave, lave, lave, lavions, laviez, lavent,

INDICATIVE PRESENT NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE Do I wash muself? etc I do not wash myself, etc lavé-je? 01, Est-ce que je me ne me 36 me

laves tu? Plave? ctc te lave-t-11 (-elle, -on)? 88 nous lavons-nous? vous lavez-vous?

lavent-1ls (-elles) ?

80

lave pas, tu ne te laves pas. ıl ne se lave pas. nous ne nous lavons pas. vous ne vous lavez pas. ıls ne se lavent pas

INTERROGATIVE AND NEGATIVE COMBINED -

Am I not washing myself? etc

ne me lavé-je pas? laves-tu pas? ne te ne se lave til pas? ne nous lavons nous pas? ne vous lavez-vous pas? ne se lavent-ils pas?

AFFIRMATIVE

IMPLRATIVE NEGATIVE

lave tor, wash thyself (yourself) qu'il so lavo, let him wash himself

lavons-nous, let us wash ourselves lavez vous, uash yourselves qu'ils so lavent, let them wash them sches

ne to lave pas, do not wash thyself qu'il ne se lave pas let him not wash himself. **Tourselves** ne nous lavons pas, let us not wash ne vous lavez pas, do not wash า/อาเา ระไขะร wash themselves qu'ils ne se la ent pas, let them not

Like the Present, conjugate the other Simple Tenses no me lavais, I was washing my avant que je me lavasse, sclf, etc ie me lavai, I washed myself, etc jemolaverai, Ishall wash myself, etc

before I washed myself je me laverais, si I should wash

myself, if

INFINITIVE

Atmotored to have much it

PARTICIPIE

lavées

I ormed it roughout with ôtre (and never with avoir , see Ex 27) Pintier

B GLOTELO COMMITTERS	watone strift	s ocumento, nating washed one sself
INDICATIVE I have washed m		Pillici SUBJUNCTIVE
Je mo suis tu t'es { il (on)s'est { clic s'est	Invó (éo) Invó (éo) Invó Invé Invéo sinvés(-éos)	je me sols lavé (-ée) tu to sols lavé (-ée) tl so solt lavé elle so solt lavée hous nous soyons lavés (-ées)

lellesso solent

INIERROGAL	TTATA TAIMENT	DILIMINI 1420	ATT I A TO
Have I washed		I have not nashed a	
mo suis je	lavé (éo)?	je ne me suls pas	lavó (-ée)
t' es tu	lavó (éo) ?	tu ne t' es pas	lavé (ée)
s' est il (-elle)		ıl (clle) ne s' est pas	
		n nonoussommespa	
		ne vous êtes pas	
sesont ils(-elles)	lavés? (lavees)?	ils(elles) nososont pa	slavés(ées)

lavées

INTERROGATIVE AND NEGATIVE COMBINED

Have I not washed myself? etc

no mo suis to pas lavó (co)?ino nous sommes nous paslavés (-ces)? lavé (-éo) ne vous êtes vous pas : lavés (ées)? ne t' es tu pas nes'est il(ello)pasiavó(ée)? no se sent lis (-elles) pasiavés (ées)?

Lil e the Pres Perfect are conjugated the other Compound Tenses

I had nashed myself, etc. ie m' étais (me fus) lavé (ée)

I shall have washed myself, etc je mo serai lavé (ée)

I might have washed muself, etc. 10 mo fusso lavó (-éo), clc.

I should have washed muself, etc ic mo serais lavé (ée), etc

The Participle Perfect must agree in Gender and Number with the Reflexive Pronoun, if the latter is the Direct Object , the Part Perfect remains invariable, if the Reflexive Pronoun 19 an Indirect Object -Lile B'est lavoo, She has washed herself, but-

Elle s'est procuré un billet, She has got a ticket for herself

The Reflexive Form of conjugation is also used with Reciprocal Verbs, 1 c Verbs the a tion of which, instead of reacting (reflecting) on the same agent (i c the Subject), is described as mutually affecting the two or more different agents implied by the Subject -

Ils so haissent, They hate each other, or one another.

(a) Denoting the state of the atmosphere -

Pendant un orage il pleut, il grêle, il tonne, il éclaire En hiver (pron = ivère) il gèle, il neige Au printemps il dégèle During a thunderstorm it rains, it hails, it thunders, it lightens
In winter it freezes, it snows

In spring it thaws.

Notice the following impers. forms of faire, § 11 (d) —

Quel temps (pron = tan) fait-il?—
Tantôt il fait beau temps, tantôt
mauvais temps
Au mois d'août (pion = ou) il fait
chaud.
Au printemps il fait doux.
En automne * il fait frais
En hiver il fait froid
Il fait jour à six heures
Il fait nuit (sombre) apres le
coucher du soleil
En hiver il fait du brouillard

En mars † il fait de la poussière

Il fait clair de lune

What sort of weather is it?—
Sometimes it is fine, at other times
it is bad weather
In August it is hot

In spring it is mild
In autumn it is cool
In winter it is cold
It is daylight at six
It is dark after sunset

In winter it is foggy.
In March it is dusty
The moon shines

* In automne, the m is not pronounced | † s sounded

(b) Only occasionally impersonal -

Il s'agit de faire son devoir De quoi s'agissait il?— Il s'agissait de payer De qui s'agissait-il?— Il s'agissait de nous Il s'agira de votre honneur

The question is to do one's duty *
What was it necessary to do?—
It was necessary to pay
Who was concerned?—
We were concerned
Your honour will be at stake

* Notice the different ways of rendering s'agir de in English

Il importe que vous restiez Il arrive souvent qu'on est trompé Il semble que cela soit facile Il y va de votre vie Il y va de vos intérêts

It is important that you should stay It often happens that one is deceived. It seems to be easy

Your life is at stake

If y va do vos intérêts

Your interests arc at stake, etc

If me faut une clef (pron = clé) • I want (must have) a key

11 to faut un de, etc (See Er 42, 43) You want (must have) a thimble

Y avoir, (there) to be -I SIMPLI TENSES

Il y o quelqu'un ici

Il y a des gens là bra

Il y avait (out) une fors une fee

Il y i vait (out) des accidents

🖊 🛘 v aura (aurait) du fruit

Crois tu qu'il y ait du danger? Quoiqu'il y out du danger

There is some one here There are people over there There was once a fairy There were (occurred) accidents There will (would) be fruit

Do you think there is any danger? Although there was danger

II COMPOUND TENSES

Il y a (avait) ou un orige, cic

Il y aura eu un accident, etc

Il y aurait ou des pertes, etc Quoiqu'il y ait ou de la pluie

There has (had) been a thunder storm, etc There must have been an recident, etc

There recould have been losses, etc Although there has been some run

III INTIRROGATIVE

Y a t-il loin d'ici à Genève? Combien y B-t il d'ici à Londres? How far 18 11 to London? Y avait il souvent des concerts? Y a-t il ou une tempîte?

Mais out, il y a une demi heure Combien ya-t il qu'il est parti? - How long has he been gone ?-Il n'y a que quinze jours

Is at far from here to Geneva? Were there often concerts? Has there been a storm ? Ya-t il longtemps que tu es ici ?- Haic you been here a long time ?-Why yes, for half an hour Only a fortnight.

IV NIGATIVE

Il n'y a pas de danger ici Il n'y avait jamais tant de monde Il n'y a guère eu de visiteurs Il n'y avait pas eu d'argent

There is no danger here There were never so many people There have hardly been any visitors There had not been any money, etc

INTERROGATIVI - NEGATIVE

water ?

N'y a-t il personne à la maison? Is there nobody at home? N'y avait-il rien à faire?

N'y aurait il pas ou de l'eau?

Was there nothing to do (to be done)? Would not there have been any

N B —(1) The Future and Imperative are only given when (3) Verbs marked \dagger are anomalous, \imath e the derived

	(3) Verbs	marked † are anomalous,	ie the derived
INFIN PRES	Participle Pres	PARTICIPLE PLRF	PRETERITE
aller†(Ex 31), to go Fur j' irai, I shall go, etc.	all-ant, going	allé, gone COMPOUND TENSES Je suis allé, J' étais alle, Je fus allé, Je seiai allé, etc	J' allaı, etc I went, etc
s' en aller (Ev 32) to go away	s' en all-ant Presevt Per	s' en (être) allé recr (Indéfini)	jem'en allaı, etc I went away,
je m'en irai, I shall go away, etc	n nous en s	allé (-ée), allé (-ée), ommes allés (-ées), ites allés (-ées),	etc
ne pas s' en aller, not to go away je ne m' en irai pas, I shall not go away, etc	not going away not to have gone as PRESENT PERFECT (Indefini) Jo no m' en suis pas alle (-ée),		
m' en irai-je? Shall I go away? etc	n en sommes-no v en êtes-vous a	(-ée) ? ée) ? allé (-ée) ? ous allés (-ées) ?	RROGATIVE
77	INTE	RROGATIVE ANI	NEGATIVE

irai-je pas?
Shall I not go
away? etc

INTERROGATIVE AND NEGATIVE

Fut ne m'en ne m'en suis-je pas allé (-ée)? irai-je pas? ne t'en es-tu pas allé?

Shall I not go nes' en est-il pas allé?

ne n en sommes-nous pas allés (-ées)? ne v en êtes vous pas allés?

nes' en sont-ils pas allés?

irregularly formed (2) The Conditional always follows the Future Tenses are not formed regularly according to § 1

INDICATIVE PRES	SUBJUNCTIVE PRES	Imperative
je vals, I go, etc tu vas, il va, n all-ons, v all-ez, ils vont	j' aill-e, I go, etc tu aill-es, ıl aill e, ın all-ıons, v all-ıez, ıls aill-ent	1 — allons, let us go 2 va,* go allez, go (ye) * vas , before en or y — vas en chercher , go and fetch some vas-y , go there (thither)
je m' en vais, tu t' en vas, il s' en va, n nous en allons, v vous en allez, ils s' en vont	Je m' en aille, tu t' en ailles, il s' en aille, n nous en allions, v vous en alliez, ils s' en aillent	va-t' en, go (thou) away allons-nous en,letusgoaway allez-vous en, go (ye) away
FORM Jene m'en vais pas, tu ne t'en vas pas, il ne s'en va pas, n ne nous en allo v ne vous en alle ils ne s'en vont pa	pas, etc ns pas, z pas,	net'envapas,donotgoaway ne nous en allons pas, le us not go away ne vous en allez pas, De not (ye) go away

FORM INDICATIVE PRESENT
m' en vais-je?
t' en vas-tu?
s' en va-t il?
nous en allons-nous?
vous en allez vous?
s' en vont ils?

FORMS COMBINED

ne m' en vais je pas? Am I not gonng
ne t' en vas-tu pas? [away?
ne s' en va-t-il pas?
ne nous en allors-nous pas?
ne vous en allez-vous pas?
ne s' en vont-ils pas?

envoyer† (Ex 32), to send FUTURE j' enverral For the PRESLNT, see p 17 (e) The other parts are regular Thus renvoyer, to send back Fut je renverral, etc 89

Compare—le fin is, tu fin is, il fin it (regular), with—je cours, tu cours, il court } irregular or with—je cours o, tu cours es, il cours o }

INDICATINE PRESENT	SUBJUNCT PRES	COMPOUND VERBS, AND REVARES
The following drop their final stem consonants (m, t, v, ill) in the Singular —		Conjugate thus—
je dor-s, tu dor-s, il dor-t, n dorm-ons, v dorm-ez, ils dorm ent	je dorm-e, tu dorm-es, il dorm-e, n dorm-ions, v dorm-iez, ils dorm-ent	endormir, to tull to sleep s endormir, to fall asleep se rendormir, to fall asleep again
je men-s, n ment ons, tu men-s, v ment-ez, il men-t, ils ment ent	je ment-e, etc	démentir, to give the lie
je me repen-s, tute repen-s, il se repen-t, n n repent-ons, v v repent-ez, ils se repent ent	je me repent-e, etc	
je sen-s, n sent-ons, tu sen-s, v sent ez, il sen-t, ils sent-ent	je sent e, etc	consentir, to consent pressentir, to forebode ressentir, to resent, se ressentir, to feel the effects
je ser-s, n serv-ons, tu ser-s, v serv-ez, il ser-t, ils serv-ent	je serv-e, etc	(asservir, to enslave, is regular — asservissant, etc.) desservir, to clear the table, to do an ill office
je par-s, n part-ons, tu par-s, v part-ez, il par-t, ils part-ent	je part-e, etc	départir, to dispense, to divide repartir, to start again, repartant (répartir, to distribute, is regular répartissant, etc.)
je sor-s, n sort-ons, tu sor-s, v sort-ez, il sor-t, ils sort-ent	je sort-e, etc	ressortir, to go out again (ressortir, to be in the jurisdiction, ressortissant, etc.) [etc.) (assortir, to assort, assortissant
(je bou-s,* n bouill-ons), (tu bou-s, v bouill-ez), il bou-t, ils bouill-ent	je bouili-e, etc	faire bouillir, to boil (transitive) * The lat and 2d pers are hardly ever used
(je fau-x, n faill-ons),* (tu fau x, v faill-ez), il fau-t, ils faill-ent	ıl faill-e, etc	défaillir, to feel faint, used in In finitive, Pres Indic Plur, Pres Part, Imperf and Pret, seldom in other tenses faillir = to become bankrupt, is regular

fu-ir (cf § 3, c) to flee (ov-ant) (ar ours) ouï ou ir t to hear (Fur j' oirai, obsolete)

cueill-ir (Ex 34) cueill-ant cueill-i je cueill-is, etc to gather, collect Fur je cueillerai saill-ant saill-i ıl saıll-ıt, etc to jut out

saill-ir (impers) Fur saillera assaill-ir j' assaill-is, etc assaill-ant กรรกปไ-ว to assarl The following have the Part Perf in -ort ouvr-ir (Ev 34) ouvr-ant ouv-ert 1' ouvr-18, etc to open couvr-ir couvr-ant couv-ert je couvr-18, etc to cover

offr-ir offr-ant off-ert 1' offr-1s, etc. to offer souffr-ir souffr-ant souff-ert je souffi-is, etc. to suffer

ils offr-ent

ıl offre.

Infinit and Part Perf, are Like cueillir, conjugate acqueillir, to welcome, to receive. recueillir, to gather, to reap se recueillir, to collect one s self saillir, to gush, is regular tressaillir, to start, to shudder entr'ouvrir, to set ajar, rouv rir, to reopen découvrir, to discover je souffr-e, n souffr ons, je souffr e, etc tu souffr es, v souffr-ez. il souffr-e, ilssouffr ent

30

Infinitive Pres	PARTICIP PRES	Participle Perf	Preterite
Eurzoht)acted — (c) Schuer ir † tonequine (Ex 37) Fur J'acquerral	acquer-ant	Contracted — acqu-is	Contracted — J' acqu-is, etc
ten-ir†(Ev 36) to hold Fur je tiendrai	ten-ant	ten-u	je tin-s, n tîn-mes, tu tin-s, v tîn-tes, ıl tin-t,ılstin-rent
ven-ir†(Ev 35) to come Fur je viendrai	ven-ant	Von-u (je suis ven u (ue), tu es ven u (-ue), il est ven u, elle est ven-ue, n. sommes ven us [(ues) v êtes ven us(-ues), ils sont ven us,	je vin-s, n vîn-mes, tu vin-s, v vîn-tes, il vin-t,ils vin-rent
mour-ir†(Ev 37) to dic Fur je mourrai	mour-ant	mort (il est mort, elle est mort e, ils sont mort-s, elles sont mort es)	je mour-us, etc
cour-ir † (Ex 37) to nun Ful je courrai	cour-ant	cour u	Je cour-us, etc
Defective — gésir (E\ 37) to lie, to rest	gis ant * Impf gisais* *Pron s=ss	(uantıng)	(wanting)
férir to strike	(wanting)	fér-u (obsolete)	(wanting)

LIDICATIVE PRESENT

SUBJUNCTIVE PRES

COMPOUND VERBS AND REMARKS.

The stem vowel altered in the Singular and 3d person Plural

j' acquier-s, tu acquier-s, il acquier-t, n acquier-ons, v acquier-ez, ils acquier-ent

J' acquièr-e, tu acquièr-es, il acquièr-e, n acquer-ions, v acquer-lez, ils acquièr-ent

je tien s, tu tien-s, il tien-t, n ten-ons, v ten-ez, ils tienn-ent, je tienn-e, tu tienn es, il tienn e, n ten-ions, v ten-iez, ils tienn-ent

je vien-s, tu vien-s, il vien-t, n ven-ons, v ven ez, ils vienn-ent je vienn-e, tu vienn es, il vienn e, n ven-ions, v ven-iez, ils vienn ent

je meur-s, tu meur-s, il meur-t, n mour-ons, v mour-ez, ils meur ent je meur-e, tu meur es, il meur-e, n mour-ions, v mour-iez, ils meur ent

je cour s, tu cour s, il cour-t, n cour-ons, v cour-ez, ils cour ent je cour-e, tu cour-es, il cour-e, n cour-ions, v cour-iez, ils cour-ent

-, n gis-ons, -, v gis ez, il git, ils gis ent

(wanting)

(nanting)

(wantıng)

conquerir, to conquer s enquerir, to inquire, requerir, to require querir, to fetch (Infinitive only)

s abstenir, to abstain, appartenir, to belong conteni, to contain, détenir, to detain entretenir, to leep up, maintenir, to maintain obtenir, to obtain retenir, to retain soutenir, to sustain, to assert

advenir (or avenir), to happen, circonvenir, to impose upon, contrevenir à, to infringe, convenir, to suit, devenir, to become, disconvenir, to interfere, parvenir, to attain, to reach, prévenir, to varn, provenir, to oproceed from. revenir, to come back, se souvenir de, to relieie, survenir, to happen

se mourir, to be dying, used in all simple tenses, except in the Preterite

accourir, to hasten to, concourir, to concur, discourir, to discourise parcourir, to run over, secourir, to help, etc

courre (le cerf), Obsol Infinitive, to hunt (the stag, etc)

Obs -Ci git, here lies (on grave stones)

issir (obsolete), to descend from, used in Comp Tenses only je sus issu, etc.

§ 10 —Third

			§ 10 —Third
INFINITINE PRES	PART PRES	PARTICIPLE PERF	PRETERITE
Fur contracted —		Contracted —	Contracted —
(a) recev-oir (Ex 38) to receive Fur je recevrai	recev-ant	reç-u	je reçu-s, tu reçu-s, il reçu-t, n reçû-mes, v reçû-tes, ils reçu-rent
dev oir (Ex 39) to ouc Fut je devrai, Cond je devrais, I ought to	dev-ant	dû, f due Notice the Condit PERF — j'aurais dû, I ought to have, etc	je du s, n dû-mes, tudu-s, v dû-tes, il du-t, ils du-rent
(b) sav-oir† (Ex 40) to know Ful je saurai	sach-ant, IMPF savais	su	je su-s, etc
mouv-oir† to move Fur je mouvrai	mouv-ant	mu	je mu-s, etc
pleuv-oir to ram Fut il pleuvra	pleuv-ant	plu	ıl plu-t, etc
pouv-oir† can, to be able Fur je pourrai	pouv-ant	pu Notice the Condit Perf jaurais pu, I might (could) have, etc	je pu-s, etc
(c) voul-oir†(Ex 41) to uish, to want Fut je voudrai Cond je voudrais I should lil e to	voul ant	voulu Notice the Condit Perf j'aurais voulu, lete I should have liked to,	je voulu-s, etc
val-oir† (E\ 44) to be worth Fun jo voudrai	val-ant	valu Condit Perf — Haurait mieux valu, it would have been	je valu-s, etc
fall oir,† must, to be necessary I'ur. il faudra	(uanting)	fallu IMPERSONAL —	Il me fallu-t, Il te fallu-t, Il lui fallu-t, etc

Conjugation

INDICATIVE PRESENT	Sumuvo	TIVE PRES.	COM VERRSAND REMARKS
The Stem contracted —			
je reçol-s, n reces-ons, tu reçol s, s reces-ez, il reçol t, ils reçolv ent	reçolv-e, reçolv-es, reçolv-e,		aperces oir, to perceire, conces oir, to conceire, perces oir, to collect (taxes, etc.) dices oir, to deceire
je doi s, n dev ons, tu doi s, v dev ez, il doi t, ils doiv-ent	doiv e, doiv es, doiv e,	der -10ns, der -10r, dolv-ent	redevoir, to ove still
The Stem row	el altered —		
je sai-s, n sav ons, tu sai s, n sav-ez, il sai-t, ils sav-ent	sach e, sach-es, sach e,	sach ions, sach iez, sach-ent	Sing (2) sacho Plur (1) sachons ,, (2) sachoz
je meu s, n mouv ons, tu meu-s, v mouv-er, il meu t, ils meuv ent	meuv-es, meuv e,	mouv-ions, inouv-ier, mouv-ent	imous oir, to stirup, to affect promous oir, to promote, used in Infinit and Com pound Tenses only
ıl pleu-t,	il pleuse,		
je peu-x,* n pout ons, tu peu-x, v pouv er, il peu-t, ils peuv ent	puiss-e, puiss es, puiss e,	puiss-ions, puiss-iez, puiss ent,	* Or—jo puis (lat pers sin, only) Interrog always —puis-jo?
Je veu-x, n voul-ons, tu veu-x, v voul-ez, il veu t, ils veul-ent	veuill e, veuill-es, veuill e,	voul-ions, voul-ier, vouill-ent	IMPERATIVE — unusual and emphatic, (voulous), whilst, vouil-loz = be so good as to
le vau x, n val-ons, tu vau-x, v val-ez, il vau-t, ils val-ent	vaill-e, vaill es, vaill-e,	val 10ns, val-1ez, vaill ent	equivaloir, to be equivalent, resaloir, to return like for like like Pars Subj of présaloir, to presail—je prévale, etc
il me faut, il nous faut, il te faut, il vous faut, il lui faut, il leur faut	il me faille il te faille il lui faille	9,	falloir, Impers (Ex 42,43) chaloir (impers) only in— il ne (or, peu) in en chaut (obsol), I don t care

JT			
Infinitive Pres	PARTICIP PRES	PARTICIP PERF	Preterite
(d)déch-oirt(Ex 44) to decay Fur (je décherrai)	(wanting) (IMPF — déchoyais)	déchu (il est dechu, elle est déchue)	je déchu-s, etc.
éch-oir† to fall due Fur écherra	éch-é-ant	échu (il est échu, elle est échue)	(j'échu-s) (tuéchu-s) iléchu-t,etc
voir†(Ex 44) to see Fur je verrai	voyant	vu	je vi-s, etc
(c) (For contracted) s'asse our † (Ex 45) to sit down Fur je m'assiérai or— je m'assoirai or— je m'asseyerai	s'assey ant or (s'assoy-ant)	aseis (1 s'est assis, elle s est assise)	je m'assi-s, tu t'assi-s, il s'assi-t, n n assi-mes, v v assi-tes, ils s'assi-rent
surse our to suspend, put off, defer (law term)	sursoy-ant	sursis	je sursi-s, etc
seoir,† to fit, to be becoming Fur il siéra	sey ant(séant) IMPF — 11 seyait	(wanting)* No Compound Tenses	(wanting)

appur-oir (obsolete) law term, only used in—faire apparoir, to show, and in—soul-oir (obsolete) only used in the Imperf (3 p sing followed by an Infinit) —

Indicative Present	Subjunct Pres	COMP VERBS AND REMARKS
je déchors, tu déchors, il déchort (n déchoyons) (v déchoy-ez), ils dechor-ent	je dechoi o	choir, to fall, is only used in the Infinitive (se lusser choir), and Part Perf —chu, f chue (obsolete) The adj méchant is originally the Part. Perf of in old Verb (mescheoir) of this class
	(vanting)	si le crs y cchet, le cas (chiant, s'il y (chet,) the case occur ring
je voi s, n voy-ons, tu voi-s, v voy-ez, ils voi-t, ils voi-ent	je voi e, etc	pourvoir, prévoir, to provide, to forece — Prer pourvus, prévoir le l'ur pourvoir ai, prévoir ai entrevoir, to catch a glimpse revoir, to see again
je m' assied-s, tu t' assied s, il s' assied, n n assey ons, v assey-ez, ils s' assey ent or— resor-s (assoy-ons), assor s (assoy-ez), assor t, assor ent	assey e assey-es, assey e, assey-ions, assey-lez, assey ent, or— assor e, etc (assoy ions), etc	assooir, to scat, to scat rasscoir, to set down again, (rissis, composed, state) so rasscoir, to sit down again
je sursoi s,n sursoy-ons, tu sursoi-s, v sursoy-ez, il sursoi-t, ils sursoi-ent.	(unusual)	
il sied, ils sié-ent INPII AT sieds-toi (fam) be seated	(unusua7)	Soolr, to sit, to be situated, PRIS PART, SOART, silting (law term), * PAST PART, sls, f siso (law term), situated messeour (not used in Infinit)— il messed u, it is not becoming

il apport, it appears

01 §

^{1]} soulait passer son temps (Lafontaine), He used to spend his time

INFINITIVE PRES	PARTICIP PRES	PART PERF	Preterite
			Preterite formed from the Pres Part stem
(a) plaind-re to pity (Ex 46)	plai-gn-ant	plaint*	plai-gn-is, -gni-mes plai-gn-is, -gni-tes, plai-gn-it, -gni-rent
ceind-re to gird	cei-gn-ant	ceint	cei-gn-is, etc.
joind-re to join	joi-gn-ant	joint	je joi-gn-is, etc
(b) condui-re to conduct, lo lead (Ex 47)	condui-s-ant	conduit	je condui-s-is, tu condui-s-is, il condui-s it, n condui-s-îmes, v condui-s-îtes, ils condui-s irent
construi-re to construct, to build	construi-s ant	construit	je construi-s-1s, etc
cui-re to cook, to bake	cui-s-ant	cuit	je cui-s-is, etc
nui-re to hurt, to harm	nui-s-ant	nui	je nui-s-1s, etc.
lui-re to shinc	lui-s-ant	lui	(wanting)
écri-re to write	écri-v-ant	écrit	J' écri-v-is, etc.

Indicative Present	SUBJUNCTIVE PRES	COMP VERBS AND REMARKS
The original Latin stem conso Pres Part and its	* Part Perf derived from Latin supine in netum, etc.	
je plain-s, n plai gn ons tu plain s, v plai gn-ez, ıl plain-t, ıls plai gn ent	plai gn e, gn ions, plai gn es, gn iez, plai gn e, gn ent	se plaindre, to complain craindre, to fear contraindre, to compel
je cein-s, n cei-gn ons, tu cein s, v cei-gn ez, il cein-t, ils cei gn-ent	je cei-gn e, etc	attendre, to reach, astreindre, to compel, enfreindre, to infringe, etendre, to extinguish, feindre, to feign, peindre, to paint, restreindre, to restrict, teindre, to dye
pe join s, n joi gn ons, tu join-s, v joi-gn-ez, il join t, ils joi gn ent	je joi-gn-e, etc	enjoundre, to enjoin, rejoindre, to overtake, poindre, to pruck, to dawn, oundre, to anount
je condui s, tu condui-s, il condui-t, n condui-s ons, v condui-s ez, ils condui s ent	conduis e, conduis es, conduis e, conduis ions, conduis iez, conduis ent	Thus all verbs in duire deduire, to deduct, econduire, to show, out, introduire, to introduce, produire, to produce, reduire, to reduire, seduire, to seduce, traduire, to translate The simple verb "duire' is quite obsolete
je construi-s, tu construi s, il construi-t, n construi s-ons, v construi s ez, ils construi-s ent	je construis e, etc.	detruire, to destroy, instruire, to instruct
je cui-s, n cui-s ons, tu cui-s, v cui s-ez, il cui-t, ils cui s ent	je cuis e, etc.	recuire, to boil (bale) again— (biscuit, twice baked)
je nui-s, n nui s-ons, tu nui-s, v nui-s ez, il nui-t, ils nui-s ent,	je nuis-e, etc	
je lui-s, n lui s ons, tu lui-s, v lui s ez, il lui-t, ils lui s ent	je luis-e, etc	reluire, to glitter, to gleam
j' écri s, n écri-v-ons, tu ecri s, v écri-v-ez, il écri-t, ils écri-v-ent	j' écriv-e, etc	decrire, to describe inscrire, to inscribe, prescrire, to pre scribe, proscrire, to proscribe, souscrire, to subscribe, trans crire, to copy

INFINITIVE PRESENT	PARTICIP PRES	PART PERF	Preterite
(c) trai-re (Ex 48) to milk	tray-ant	trait*	(wanting)
vainc-re to conquer	vainqu ant	vaincu	je vaingu-is, etc
surv-re to follow	suiv-ant	sury-ant suivi	
		PRET and PA	RT PERF contracted —
ri-re (Ex 49) to laugh	ri ant	n	je ri-s, etc
(d) suffi-re to suffice	suffi-s-ant	sum	je suffi-s, etc
di-re†(Ex 49) to say	dı-s-ant	dit	je di-s, n dî-mes, tu di-s, v dî-tes, il di-t, ils di-rent
maudi-re to curse	maudi-ss ant	maudit	je maudi-s, etc
fai-re† (Ex 50-53) to do Fur je ferai	fai-s ant * (* pron = fesant, fesais, fesons, etc)	fait	je fi-s, etc
(c) mett-re (Ex 54) to put, to place	mett-ant	mis	je mi-s, etc
pren-d-re†(Ex 55) to tale, to catch	pren-ant	pris	je pri-s, etc
batt-re to beat	batt-ant	battu	batt-1s, etc.

Indicative Presint	Sumunctive Pris	COMI VERBS AND REMARKS.
je trnis, n tray ons, tu trnis, v tray-ez, il tru-t, il trai ent	je trai e, etc	* P P derived from Latin supine fractum abstract, to abstract, distrace, toduert, extrace, to extract,
je vane s, n vainqu-ons, tu vane-s, v vainqu-ee, il vane, il vainqu-ent	je vainqu-e, etc	soustraire, to tale away, etc braire, to bray (3d pers only) Obs—qu instead of c, to preserve the hard sound of c, com pare the fem of adj in c,
je sui s, n snn-ons, tu sui s, n snn-ez, il sui t, ils snn ent	je sum e, etc	public, f publique convainere, to convince poursuivre, to pursue, to pro secute s ensuivre, to follow (intransi tive), used in 3d pers only
je ri 9, n ri on9, tu ri 8, v ri e7, il ri t, ils ri cut	je ri e, ete	sourire, to smile
je sufii s, n suffi s ons, tu sufii-s, v suffi s ez, il sufii-t, ils suffi s ent	jo suffis e, etc	confire, to preserve (pickles, etc.), PP confit circoncire, to circumcise
pe dis, n dis ons, tu dis, v DITES, il dit, ils dis ent	je dis e, etc	redire, to say again, veditos, contredire, to contradict, contredisoz dédire, to retract, veditiosz
maudi s maudi ss ons, maudi-s maudi ss cr, maudi-t maudi ss ent	jo maudiss-e, etc	interdire, to forbid, vinterdisez incidire, to speal til, vintedisez predire, to prediet, vipredisez
je fai s, n fai s ons,* tu fai s, v FAI-T-ES, il fai-t, ils FONT	fass e, fass ions, fass es, fass iez, fass e, fass ent	contrefaire, to feign, defaire, to undo, refaire, to do again, satisfaire, to satisfy, Bur faire, to otercharge
tu met-s, n mett ons, tu met-s, v mett ez, il met, ils mett-ent	je mett e, etc	admettre, to admit, commettre, to commit, compromite, to compromite, to mettre, to entre, to omettre, to omet, permettre, to promise, runettre, to deltier, to delay, soumettre, to subdue, transmettre, to transmit
je prend s, n pren ons, tu prend s, v pren ez, il prend, ils prenn ent je bat s, n batt ons, tu bat s, v batt ez, il bat, ils batt ent	prenn e, pren ions prenn es,pren-iez, prenn e,prennent je britt-e, etc	apprendre, to learn, désap prendre, to unlearn, com

conclu-ant

conclu

je conclu-s, etc.

conclu-re

to conclude

INDICATIVE PRESENT	SUBJUNCTIVE PRES	COMI VERBS AND REMARKS
The Latin final stem cons s Pres Part and its		
je connai s, tu connai s, il connai t, n connai ss ons, connai ss ez, ils connai ss ent	Je connai-ss e, tu connai-ss es, il connai ss e, n connai ss ions, v connai ss iez, ils connai ss ent	iniconnatire, to slight, reconnative, to recognise paratre, to appear, apparative, to appear, to become visible, comparative, to appear in a court of justice, disparative, to disappear. The i takes a circumflex before t only
je pais, n paissons, tu pais, v paissez, ıl pai-t, ıls paiss-ent	je paiss e, etc	remitre to fied — Part repus, P P repu. se repaitre de, to fied on
le croi s, n croi ss-ons, tu croi s, v croi ss ez, il croi-t, ils croi ss ent	je croiss e, etc	accroitre, to increase, PRFT accrus, P P accru decroitre, to decrease, PRET decrus, P P decru
le nai s, n nai ss ons, tu nai s, v nai ss ez, il nai t, ils nai ss ent	je naiss e, etc	renaître, to be born again, to re iiie (intrins), has no Pret nor Part Perf
je croi-s, n croy ons,* tu cioi-s, v croy-ez, il croi t, ils croi ent	crol e, croy-ions, croi es, croy-iez, croi-e, crol ent	* For y instead of i, cf § 3 (c) accroire, is only used in Infinit., after faire — fure accroire, to make believe
pc plais, n plais ons, tu pluis, v plais ez, il pluit, ils plais ent	je plais e, etc	deplaire, to displease complaire, to humour
je tar-4, n tar-8-ons, tu tar 5, v tar-8 ez, il tar t, ils tar 8 ent	je tais e, etc	se taire, to be silent (liushed) — je me tais, I am silent tu te tais, il se tait, etc
pe li s, n li s ons, tu li s, v li s ez, il li-t, ils li-s ent	jo lis e, etc	clire, to elect riclire, to elect again relire, to read again
je boi-s, n bu-v ons, tu boi-s, v bu-v-ez, il boi t, ils boi-v-ent	bolv e, buv-ions, bolv-es,buv iez, bolv e, bolv ent	boire (intransitive), to blot
conclu s, conclu ons, conclu s, conclu-er, conclu-ent	je conclu e, etc	exclure, to exclude

•	2
7	

<u> </u>			
Infinitive Pres	PARTICIP PRES	Participle Perf	PRETERITE.
(h) absou-d-re to absolve(Ex 59)	absol-v-ant	Contracted — absous * (f absoute)	(uantıng)
résou d-re to resolve, to change ınto	résol-v ant	résous,†résolu‡	je résolu-s, etc
mou-d-re to grind (in a mill, etc)	mou-l-ant	moulu	je moulu-s, etc
cou-d-re to sew	cou-s ant	cousu	Je cousi-s
viv-re (Ex 59) to live	viv-ant	vécu	je vécu-s
(a) have to a			Defective
(1) brui-re (E\ 60) to roar, rustle	bruy-ant (adjective only)	bruit (unusual)	(wanting)
clo re <i>to closc</i> Fur je clotat	(wanting)	clos	(wanting)
eclo-re to blow, to be hatched	(wanting)	éclos (elle est éclose)	(wanting)
fri-re <i>to fry</i> Fur je frirai	(wanting)	frit	(wanting)
sourd-re to spring out Fur il sourdra	(wanting)	(wanting)	ıl sourd-ıt

Indicative Present	Subjunctive Pres	COMP VERBS AND REMARKS
The Latin final stem cons ly Pres Part. and its d	7, 1, or 8, appears in lerivatives	
j' absou-s,n absol v ons, tuabsou s,v absol v-ez, il absou-t,ilsabsol v ent	j' absolv e, etc	* absous, f absoute, absolued, acquitted absolu (adj.), absolute dissoudre (P. P. dissou s, te), to dissolte
jerésou-s, n résol-v ons, turésou-s, v résol-v ez, il résou-t, ils resol-v ent	je résolv-e, etc	† résous, dissolved † résolu, determined
je moud s, n mou-l-ons, tu moud-s, v mou-l-ez, il moud, ilsmou-l-ent	Je moul e, etc	emoudre, to whet, to sharpen rémoudre, to uhet again remoudre, to grind (grain) again.
je coud-s, n cou s ons, tu coud-s, v cou-s-ez, il coud, ils cou s ent	Je cous e, etc	découdre, to unsew, to rip recoudre, to sew again
je vi s, n viv-ons, tu vi s, v viv-ez, il vi t, ils viv ent	je viv c, etc	revivre (intrans), to come to life again faire revivre, to revice (trans) survivre à, to survice
Verbs (Ex 60) il brui-t (no plural)		IMPERI INDIC — bruissait, or bruyait, etc
je clo-s, (no plural) tu clo s, il clo t.	je clos e	
ıl éclôt, ıls éclo s-ent	ıl éclos e	Fur il éclora. ils éclorent.
je fri s, (no plural) tu fri-s, il fri-t		Wanting tenses are formed with faire — nous faisons frire, etc
ıl sourd, ıls sourd-ent		

NB -For an Alphabetical List of Irregular Verbs, see Appendix

§ 12

I (a) Masculine Singular (Ex 64.)

The master is speaking Le maître parle Subject I respect the master Dir Obj. Je respecte le maître The book of the master (the du maître Posscss Le livie master's book) Indirect | Je parle I speak of the master du maître Compl (Cela vient du maître Ind Obj Il répond au maître That comes from the master He replies to the master

Masculme Plural

Subject Les maîtres parlent The masters are speaking

Dir Obj Je respecteles maîtres I respect the masters

Possess Les livres des maîtres The books of the masters (the masters' books)

Indirect { Je parle des maîtres Compl { Cela vient des maîtres Compl } Cela vient des maîtres I speak to the masters

Ind Obj Je parle aux maîtres I speak to the masters

(b) Feminine Singular

Subject
Dir Oby Je respecte la reine
Possess
Le palais de la reine
Indirect { Je parle de la reine
Compl { Cela vient de la reine
Ind Oby Le roi paile à la reine
The queen is travelling
I respect the queen
{ The palace of the queen (the queen's palace)
I speak of the queen
That comes from the queen
The king speaks to the queen

Feminine Plural

Subject Les reines voyagent. The queens are travelling Dir Obj Je respecte les reines I respect the queens Possess Les palais des reines The palaces of the queens Indirect $\{$ Je parle des reines I speak of the queens Compl $\{$ Cela vient des reines That comes from the queens. Ind Obj Le roi parle aux reines The king speaks to the queens

(c) Masculine and Feminine Nouns beginning with a Vouel or silent h

Masculine—Singular—Feminine
Subject and Dir Obj l'Anglais, l'Anglaise
Possess. and Ind Compl de l'Anglais, de l'Anglaise
Ind Obj à l'Anglais, à l'Anglaise

Plural

Subject and Dir Obj les Anglais, les Anglaises
Possess and Ind Compl des Anglais, des Anglaises
Ind Obj aux Anglais, aux Anglaises

RECAPITULATION

	Mascul	inc. Sing	ular Fe	minine
ď	beginning with— a Consonant, a Vowel		beginning with— a Consonant, a Vou	
Subj Dir Obj	}le roı,	l'Anglais ,	1	1'Anglaise
Possess Indir C	du roi,	de l'Anglais ,		de l'Anglaise
Indir Obj	au roi,	à l'Anglais,	à la reme,	à l'Anglaise

Plural

Masculine (Beginning with a Consonant or Vowel) Teminine.

Subj Dir Obj	les rois,	les Anglais ,	les remes,	les Anglaises
Possess	des rois,	des Anglais , aux Anglais ,	des reincs,	des Anglaises
Indir Obj	aux rois,	aux Anglais,	aux reines,	aux Anglaises

The Definite Article is used in French-contrary to English usage-

- (a) before Abstract and Collective Nouns, used in a general sense L'oisiveté est la mère du vice Le fer est plus dur que l'argent Idleness is the mother of vice Iron is harder than silver
- (b) before Names of Continents, Countries, Provinces, Mountains Les grande puissances de l'Europe sont la Grande Bretagne, la France, l'Allemagne, l'Autriche, et la Russie Le Vésuve n'est pas si haut que l'Etna
 - * Obs -The Article is, however not used-
 - (1) after en or de following a Verb which expresses residing at, going to, coming from, etc. —

Il est en Angleterre J'irai en France Il vient de Belgique [but—Il est (ira) au Canada, because Masculine Names of Countries nearly always take the Definite Article]

(2) if the Name of a Gountry, etc , is used Adjectively —
Des vins de France French wines
De la laine d'Espagne Spanish wool

(c) before Names of Titles, Dignities, Professions, etc — Le roi Chailes, le général Chanzy, le docteui Giaves

Notice also-

Monsieur (M or Mr) le directeur Messieurs (MM or Mrs) les directeurs Madame (Mme) la directrice Mesdames (Mmes) les directrices Mademoiselle (Mlle) votre sœur Mesdemoiselles (Mlles) vos sœurs (The) director
The directors
The lady principal
The ladies principal
Your sister
Your sisters

II Partitive Article (formed from the Possessive Case of the Definite Article, Ex 66)

(a) If a Noun is taken in a partitive sense, i.e. if a certain quantity, number, or fraction of a whole is to be expressed, de and the Definite Article (contracted as below) must be used—

Singular

m le papier, the paper du papier, some (any) paper, paper l'argent, the money de l'argent, some (any) money, money, silver f la toile, the cloth l'huile(f), the oil de l'huile, some (any) oil, oil

Plural (The same for masc and fem)

- m les ciseaux, the seissors des ciseaux, some (any) seissors, seissors les abricots, the apricots. des abricots, some (any) apricots, apricots f les prunes, the plums des prunes, some (any) plums, plums les oranges, the oranges des oranges, some (any) oranges, oranges
 - (b) de alone, without Article, is used before a Partitive Noun-
 - (1) if the Noun depends on an Adverb on a Noun denoting a quantity, measure, weight, etc. (cf. § 87, c), or on a negative Adverb (pas, point). Compare—

Sıngular

du fiut, some (any) fiuit de l'or, gold de la viande, meat de l'eau, water du pain, bread de l'argent, money

beaucoup de fiuit, much fruit *
trop d'or, too much gold
une livre de viande, a pound of meat
un verre d'eau, a glass of water
pas de pain, no (not any) bread
point d'argent, no money at all

Plural

des raisins, m grapes
des plumes, f pens
des cerres, f cherries
des légumes, m vegetables
des anns, m friends

combien de laisins? how many grapes? trop de plumes, too many pens une livre de cerises, a pound of cherries un plat de légumes, a dish of vegetables pas (point) d'amis, no friends (at all)

(2) If the Noun is preceded by a qualifying Adjective Compare—

du vin, wine des arbres, trees de bon vin, good wine de beaux aibres, fine trees

^{*} Bion, in the sense of beaucoup, is the only Adv used with the full partit Art — Compare. Beaucoup d'argent, with Bien do l'argent, much money

(3) If the Noun depends on a Verb or Ady which itself takes de — Compare—Le convoi était escorté par des soldats, with—Le convoi était suivi de soldats, Because suivre takes de, if followed by a complement Thus—Sur les Alpes il y a de la neige, but—Les Alpes sont couvertes de neige

After other Prepositions, however, the full partitue Article must stand-

Nous sommes tous exposes à des revers de fortune

Obs -Adjectives and Perf Partic too may be used partitively after Indefinite Pronouns, or Numerals -

Quelque chose de beau Il n 3 n rien de nouveau. Quoi de plus heureux? Il y eut vingt hommes de tués. Something beautiful
There is nothing new (There is no news)
What could be more fortunate?
There were twenty men l-illed

III The Indefinite Article

Masculine

Un maitre, un ami, a parlé A (one) master Subj (friend) has spol en Je cherche I am seeking a master, D Obi un maitre, uncamı **&** friend (A master's (friend's) advice L'avis d'un maître, d'un ami Poss The advice of a master Je parle d'un maître, d'un amı I speak of a master, etc Cela vient d'un maitre, d'un ami. That comes from a master, etc à un maître, à un ami I speak to a master, etc I Ob Je parle

Feminine

une amie, a parlé Aqueen, a friend Subj Une reine, One respects a queen, etc I) Obi On respecte une reine, une_amic L'estime d'une reine, d'une amie The esteem of a queen PossOn parle d'une rune, d'une amic They speak of a queen Cela vient d'une reine, d'une amic That comes from a queen They speak to a queen On parle à une reine, à une amie I Obi

Obs 1 —With a Verbused negatively do must, as a rule, be used instead of un(e) — Je n at pas do maître Elle n a point d'amie

Obs 2 —Des may be considered the Plural of the Indefinite Article (generally not expressed in English) —

Subj Des maitres, des amis des reines Masters, friends queens lind obj À des maîtres à des amis To (some or any) masters, etc

IV Adjectives, used attributively or predicatively, agree in Number and Gender with the Substantive they qualify, whether they stand before or after it

General Rule Add -s to all Nouns and Adjectives not specified in the Special Rules below —

Sing Le vrai ami est fidèle Plur Les vrais amis sont fidèles A true friend is faithful True friends are faithful

Special Rules --

(a) Nouns and Adjectives ending in -au, -eu, take -x -

Son beau château est vieux
Ses beaux châteaux sont vieux
Leur nouveau jeu est amusant
Leurs nouveaux jeux sont amusants

His fine eastle is old His fine eastles are old Their new game is amusing Their new games are amusing

Thus—le lieu, the place, plur les lieux

(but, la lieue, the league, dix lieues, ten leagues)

Obs. 1—bleu, blue, takes s—Les cieux sont bleus, the slies are blue 2—Of Nouns ending in ou, only the following seven take x—
les bijoux, the jewels, les cailoux, the pebbles, les choux, the cabbages, les choux, the cabbages, les genoux, the knees,

The others take s -les clous, nails, les trous, holes, les fous, madmen, etc

(b) Nouns ending in -al, or -ail, and most Adjs in -al, change their ending into -aux —

Singular

Le cheval, the horse Leur travail, their work National, national

Plunal

Les chevaux, the horses Leurs travaux, their works Nationaux, national

Obs —The following Substantives in -al and -all take s —

Les bals, dances, Les cals, callosities, Les attirals, gear, Les bercals, sheepfolds, (unusual in plur) Les détals, details, les carnavals, carnavals, les chacals, jackals, les épouvantails, scare crows, les eventails, fans, les gouvernails, rudders.

les pals, stales les régals, treats les mails, malls, mallets les pottrails, breast pieces les portails, front gateways

(c) Nouns and Adjectives ending in -s, -x, -z (sibilants) remain un changed* —

See also (d), p 49

Ce Français est heureux Ces Français sont heureux La noix est un fruit délicieux Les noix sont des fruits délicieux This Frenchman is happy These Frenchmen are happy The nut is a delicious fruit Nuts are delicious fruits

Thus—le bas, les bas, stockings, le nez, les nez, noses, etc.

Unchangeable are also-

(1) Indeclinable Parts of Speech, 1 e Adverbs (and Adverbial Phrases), Prepositions, Conjunctions, Interjections, and the letters of the alphabet —

Les si et les mais Les pour et les contre Des a mal formés The 1fs and buts
The pros and cons
Ill-shaped A's

(2) Proper Names -

Les Corneille, les Molière, les Racine ont illustre le siccle de Louis XIV Corneille, Moliere, Racine have given lustre to the age of Louis XIV

Except a few which denote historical names of families—
Les Tarquins, les Gracques, les Antonins, [ep Lat Tarquini, Gracchi, etc.]
Les Condés, les Guises, les Capets, les Bourbons, les Stuarts, etc.

(3) Foreign Nouns which have not been assimilated to French— Les fac similé, les post-scriptum.

Foreign words naturalised follow the General Rule les opéras, apartés, pensums, numéros, spécimens, etc.

(d) The following in -1 have two forms for the plural, each with a different meaning —

l'aroul, the grandfather, les aroux, the ancestors, les arouls, grandfathers

le ciel, the sky, hearen, les cieux, the hearens, shres,— Le royaume (la voûte) des cieux Des cieux d'airain.

les ciels, skies in pictures, climate, bed-testers — La Provence est sous un des plus beaux ciels de l'Europe

l'oni, the eye, les yeux, the eyes, les onls (æils de bæuf), oral windows

le travail, the work, les travaux, the works, les travails, (1) reports (of a minister), (2) traies

Obs —l ail, garlic, les, aulx (common plural) les, alls (botanical term) le bétail, cattle has no plural, but bestiaux is used in the same sense. l appât, the bait, les, appas, the charms, les, appats baits

NB-1 See APPENDIX IV for a full list of Nouns-

- (a) used in the Plural only,
- (b) used with a different meaning in the Singular and in the Plural
 - 2 For Compound Nouns, see §§ 13, 14

(Ex 67) (a) NOUN+NOUN § 13

(1) WITHOUT ARTICLE -

(a) in Apposition, the latter standing as a rule after the Noun it qualifies (exceptionally only before—le chef-lieu, chief (county) town) le chou-fleur, cauliflower la pierre-ponce, pumice-stone,

- (β) in Genitive relation, with de expressed or understood le chef d'œuvre, masterprece, le timbre-poste, postage stamp l'arc de triomphe, triumphal arch, l'huile d'olive, olive oil l'encre de Chine, Indian ink le chemin de fer, *railway* ,
- (2) WITH de + DEFINITE ARTICLE le vent du nord, north wind, le droit des gens, international law

Compare-Indefinite and Adjectival -Definite and Substantival, with la tour de l'église, the tower of the church, une tour d'église, a church tower un port de reine, a queenly bearing le palais de la reine, the queen's palace, le jeu de l'enfant, the child's plaything, un jeu d'enfant, child's play

(3) LINKED BY à (without or with the Article), to denote aptness, destination, purpose, and especially the characteristic feature. la pompe à incendie, fire-engine, le serpent à sonnettes, rattlesnake, le marché au blé, corn-market, une tarte à la crême, cream tart, la poste aux lettres, letter post, le café au lait, coffee with milk.

le bateau à vapeur, sicamboat le moulin à vent, windmill l'éclairage au gaz, gas lighting chocolat à la vanille, vanilla chocolate la foire aux vanités, Vanity Fair

le verre à vin, the wine glass, In tause à the, the tea-cup,

Definite and Substantival. In boite aux lettres, letter box, le pot au lait, the pot in which the mill is un pot à lait, a mill-pot

Compareun verre de vin, a glass of wine une tasse de the, a cup of tea

Indefinite and Adjectival le papier à lettres, letter paper (un pot de lait, a pot full of milk.)

(4) LINKED BY on, AND A FEW OTHER PREPOSITIONS l'arc-en-ciel, rambow, le général en chef, general in chief Châlon-sur-Saône, * Chalon on the Bachelier-ès-lettres+, Bachelor of Saone. Letters

(* pron =Sone) † ès (s sounded) is an archaic form of the contraction of en+les

(b) NOUN+ADJECTIVE

(1) the Adjective standing before the Noun le libre échange, free trade le grand-père, the grandfather le haut fourneau, the blast furnace la grand'mère, the grandmother le bon marché, the bargain

le petit-fils, the grandson la chauve-souris, the bat la petite-fille, the grand-daughter

(2) the Adjective standing after the Noun le bal masqué, the masked ball le gaide champêtre, the rural guard. le nom propre, the proper noun le fer-blanc, the tin-plate la carte postale, the postcard l'eau-forte, aqua-fortis

(c) NOUN + VERB

le porte-drapeau, standard bearer l'abat-jour, lamp-shade le marchepied, footstool, step la chambre à coucher, bedroom la poêle à frire, frying-pan

le garde manger, meat safe la salle à manger, dining-100m la machine à coudre, sciongmachine

- § 14 As a General Rule only Nouns and Adjectives are declinable, accordingly the sign of the Plural is added-
- (a) to both Components, if both are either substantival or adjectıral —

le chou-fleur. les choux-fleurs, the cauliflowers les cerfs-volants, the kites le cerf-volant,

la grand'mère, plur les grand'mères, and a few other feminine Nouns compounded with grand', see also (e)

(b) to the first Component only, if the other is governed by a preposition (comp man-of-war, Plur men-of-war) -

le chef-d'œuvre. l'arc-en-ciel,

les chefs d'œuvre, the masterpieces les arcs en ciel, the rainbows

(c) to the second Component only, if the first is an indeclinable part of speech (comp fore-wheel, Plur fore-wheels) —

les contre amiraux, the rear-admirals le contre amıral. le sous-officier. les sous officiers, the non-commissioned officers Notice—le chevau leger, les chevau legers (obsol), light horsemen

Obs —Un essuie-mains, des essuie-mains If a Component is plural in itself—though the whole Compound may be singular—it always has the sign of the Plural, thus—un essuie-mains is a lowel for wiping the hands, un cure-dents, a mcL for the teeth

(d) to neither, if the Compound Noun is in apposition to another noun implied, and which alone would take the sign of the plural if it were expressed, thus réveille-matin is virtually an adverbial phrase qualifying the Noun horloge (clock), understood -

les réveille-matin, the alarums le réveille-matin. les abat-jour, the lamp-shades l'abat-jour, le passe-partout, les passe-partout, master-keys

Obs - Garde may be either a Noun, and takes the sign of Plural, or a Verb, and remains unchanged, according to the General Rule -

Le garde champêtre, les gardes champêtres, the rural guards les garde manger, the safes, pantries, larders le garde manger,

(c) Compound Nouns written in one word (without hyphen) are treated like simple Nouns, taking the sign of plur at the end -

Le parapluie (lit rain-screen), les parapluies, the umbrellas Except—le gentilhomme, les gentilshommes, noblemen

le bonhomme,

les bonshommes, good-natured men monseigneur, mes (or nos)seigneurs mademoiselle, mesdemoiselles

Monsieur, messieurs, Madame, mesdames

An Adjective agrees in *Gender* and *Number* with the Noun it qualifies, to apply this Rule it is necessary to know the different ways of forming the *Feminine of Adjectives* (Exs. 68, 69)

§ 15 General Rule —

Add - Θ mute to all Adjectives and Nouns not specified in the Special Rules, from (a) to (g) —

m Le fruit vert n'est pas mûr Green fruit is not ripe
f La pomme verte n'est pas mûre The green appleis not ripe
m pl Les fruits verts ne sont pas mûrs Green fruits are not ripe
f pl Les pommes vertes ne sont pas mûres Green apples are not ripe

Obs 1 — Aigu, f aigue, acute, ambigu, f ambigue, ambiguous, to indicate that u is to be sounded distinctly, whilst without discress the u in gue or -que is only the sign of a hard g or c and is not sounded at all. Cf § 3 (f)

Obs 2 —All those in -er, and a few in -et, change e into è, to indicate that the e his then a long and open sound —

complet, concrète discret, discrète replet, 1 eplète concret, concrète inquiet, inquiète secret, secrète

NB -For adjectives which double their final t, cf p 204

§ 16 Special Rules —

(a) Adjectives and Nouns ending in -8 mute in the mase remain unchanged in the feminine —

Un ami fidèle est sincère (m) Une amie fidèle est sincère (f) A faithful friend is sincere Les amis fidèles sont sincères $(m \ pl)$ Faithful friends are sincère $(f \ pl)$

(b) Adjectures ending in -x change this x into s, and add e mute —

L'or est un métal précieux (m) Gold is a precious metal

Le diamant est une pierre précieuse (f) The diamond is a precious stone

L'or est un des métaux précieux (m pl) Gold is one of the pre-

Les diamants sont des pierres précieuses (f pl) Diamonds are precious

stones

Thus—jalou-x, -se, jealous, heureu-x, -se, happy, fortunate, silencieu-x, -se, silent, etc

(c) Adjectives ending in -f change this f into v, and add -e mute —

L'écolier attentif (m) est récompensé

L'écolière attentive (f) est récompensée

Les écolières attentifs (m pl) sont récompensée

Les écolières attentives (f pl) sont récompensées

The attentive pupils are revarded

Thus—vif, vive, lively, neuf, neuve, new, juif, juive, Jewish, bref, brève, etc

(d) Most adjectives ending in a change this a into qu, and add a mute, to indicate that a remains hard (for exceptions, of p 54)—

L'autorite public (m) est utile The public edifice is useful L'autorite publique (f) est respectée The public authority is respected Les édifices publics (m, pl) sont utiles Public edifices are useful. Les autorites publiques (f, pl) sont respectees Public authorities are respected

Thus also—long, f longue, long

Obs -In gree, f greeque, Greek, Grecian, the c is exceptionally retained.

(c) Adjectives ending in ien, ion, yen, el, ieil, double their final consonant, and add io mute —

Unousage ancien
La langue ancienne
Desousagesoanciens
Les languesoanciennes

An old custom
The ancient language
Old customs
Ancient languages

Thus—bon, bonne, good, Chrétien, Chrétienne, Christian, citoyen, citoyenne, citizen, cruel, cruelle, cruel, pareille, lile, etc

(f) Five Adjectives have two forms for the Masc Sing —

One used before Nouns beginning with a Consonant, the other before a rouel or silent \boldsymbol{h}

The Feminine of these is formed from the latter form by doubling the final consonant, and adding a mute, see (e) —

 $\begin{array}{lll} m & \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{Le nouveau monde} & \textit{The new world} \\ \text{Le nouvel_habit}(\textit{pl les nouveaux}, \textit{habits}) & \textit{the new coat}(\textit{coats}) \\ \text{La nouvelle mode (annee)} & \textit{the new fashion}(\textit{year}) \end{array} \right. \end{array}$

m {Le vieux mendiant.* The old beggar
Le vieil ami (pl vieux amis) the old friend (friends)
La vieille sorcière. the old hag

* vieux occurs also before vowels and silent h —vieux homme

The following the following following the following foll

- (g) Nouns and Adjectives in -eur form their Feminine in four different ways (-eure, -euse, -rice, -eresse) —
- (1) by adding e mute to those ending in -érieur (implying an idea of comparison, like meilleur(e), majeur(e), mineur(e) supérieur, inférieur, f supérieure, inférieure, superior, inferior.
- (2) by changing into -euse the ending of those which have a verbal stem --

tromp-er, *Pres Part* tromp-ant, *Ady* tromp eur, *f* tromp-euse flatt-er, ,, flatt-ant, ,, flatt-eur, *f* flatt-euse

- (3) by changing into -rice the ending of those in -eur not comprised in (b) —créateur créatrice Creator, adj creative thus—ambassadeur ambassadrice ambassador
- (4) by changing into -eresse the ending -eur in the following exceptional cases (those marked * are Law terms) —

vengeur vengeresse avenger, adj. avenging

`le chasseur, la chasseresse (in poetual style) huntress
l'enchanteur, le pécheur, la pécheresse enchanter
la pécheur, la pécheresse enchanter
'*le défendeur, *la défenderesse defendant

*le demandeur, *la demanderesse plaintiff

*le vendeur, *la venderesse, vendor (vendeuse, seller)

§ 17 Summary of Exceptions to Rules (a)—(e)

Mase blane, frane, sec, flans, favon, bénin,	Fem. blanche, franche, sèche, fraîche, favorite, bénigne,*	rohrte frank dry fresh favourste benign	Masc épais, gros, exprès, faux, roux, doux,	Fem. épaisse, grosse, expresse, fausse, rousse, douce,	thick big express false reddich brown sweet
malin, nul, gentil, bas, gras,	maligne, nulle, gentille, basse, grasse,	malignant no nice, pretty low fat	tiers, absous, muet, net, sujet,	tierce, absoute, muette, nette, sujette	thrrd absolved mute, drimb clear, neat subject
las,	lasse,	trrcd	sot,	sotte,	foolish

* Latin Students will notice that in most cases it is in the feminine form of those French Adjectives which are derived from Latin that the original final stem consonant of the Latin Adjective (dropped or changed in the French masculine form) reappears—

Latin	French mase	fem	}	Latin	French masc	fem.
novus	neuf †	neuve.†		generosus	généreux	genéreuse.
lassus	las	lasse		benignus	benin	bénigne
dulcis	doux	douce		absolutus	absous	absoute, etc

[†] Cf the English Plural formation of Nouns in f -Calf, calves, wife, wives, etc.

§ 18	I. Regular Compar	ison (Ex. 70)
Positive forts forto fortes	plus fort plus forts plus forte plus forte plus fortes	Superlative le plus fort les plus forts the la plus forte les plus fortes
Comparison	s may be divided into the	ose of-
_	(a) Superior	ary —
L'aır est		Air is light
m s Le gaz e f s C'est la ; m pl Lesgazse f pl Ce sont l	ontles plus légers des co	Air is highter than water, or Gas is the hightest body less. It is the hightest substance riss Gases are the hightest bodies legères. They are the hightest
	(b) EQUALIT	A
	st aussi bon que celui l tout aussi utile que ce	
	(c) Inferior	ITY —
Elle est : Elle n'es	moins jolie que sa sœu t pas si jolie que sa sœu	r } She is less pretty than (not so pretty as) her sister
	II Irregular Co	mparison
The following the irregularity.	ng Adjectives form their cases spring from the correction Comparation	degrees of comparison irregularly esponding Latin forms) — Superlative
Ce vin est bon This wine is go		leur, c'est le meilleur it is the best -
Cette eau est b This water is g	ood, that is better,	rt is the best
Ce vin est mai	ivais, celui-là est { pir d, that is worse,	e, or, le pire, or, smauvais, le plus mauvais the worst
Ce cheval est p This horse is si		c'est le plus petit t is the smallest
Ce service est 1	petit, il est moindre	que l'autre , c'est le moindre de tous

La distance est petite, elle est moindre que l'autre, c'est la moindre The distance is short, it is shorter than the other, it is the shortest.

This service is slight, it is less than the other,

it is the slightest of

all

§ 19 Cardinal Numbers (Exs 71, 72)

A B = 10 serve at the same time as	a Repetition of the Plural of Nouns
1 m un jour, one day	11 onze années, eleven years
f une journée, onc day's work	(le onze avnl, April 11th)
2 deux ans, two years	12 douze apôtres, twelve apostles
3 trois mois, three months	13 treize fors, this teen times
4 quatre feux, four fires	14 quatorze heues, 14 leagues
5 cinq clous, five nails	15 quinze jours, a fortnight
6 six chevaux, six horses	16 seize onces, sixteen ounces
7 sept travaux, seven labours	17 dix-sept jeux, 17 games
8 huit cerfs-volants, eight kites	18 dix-huit canaux, 18 canals
9 neuf timbres-poste, nine	19 dix-neuf chefs-henx, ninctecn
postage-stamps	county towns
10 dix avant coureurs, ten fore-	20 vingt choux-fleurs, twenty
runners	caultflowers
21 vingt et un (vingt-un)	90 quatre-vingt-dix
21 vingt et un (vingt-un) 22 vingt-deux, etc	90 quatre-vingt-dix 91 quatre-vingt onze, etc
	90 quatre-vingt-dix 91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent
22 vingt-deux, etc	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix 71 solxante et onze	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹) 1000 mille(mil in dates AD) as,
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix 71 solxante et onze 72 soixante-douze, etc	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹) 1000 mille(mil in dates AD) as, 1804 mil huit cent quatre 10,000 dix mille
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix 71 soixante et onze 72 soixante-douze, etc 80 quatre vingts	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹) 1000 mille(mil in dates AD) as, 1804 mil huit cent quatre 10,000 dix mille 100,000 cent mille ²
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix 71 soixante et onze 72 soixante-douze, etc 80 quatre vingts	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹) 1000 mille(mil in dates AD) as, 1804 mil huit cent quatre 10,000 dix mille
22 vingt-deux, etc 30 trente 40 quarante 50 cinquante 60 soixante 69 soixante neuf 70 soixante-dix (soixante et dix 71 soixante et onze 72 soixante-douze, etc 80 quatre vingts	91 quatre-vingt onze, etc 100 cent 101 cent un (cent et un) 150 cent cinquante 200 deux cents 220 deux cent vingt ¹) 1000 mille(mil in dates AD) as, 1804 mil huit cent quatre 10,000 dix mille 100,000 cent mille ²

(1) Quatre-vingts and cents (plural of cent) take no s-

(a) if followed by another numeral quatre-vingt-neuf, trois cent div (b) if used as an ordinal number —

page deux cent quatre-vingt

- (2) Mille, thousand, never takes s —dix mille, ten thousand, but le mille, the mile, takes s —dix milles, ten miles
- (3) Pronunciation —In cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf, dix, the final consonant is pronounced, when these numerals are standing alone, or followed by an adjunct beginning with a vowel or silent h

sounded—cinq_arbres,six_heures, nous sommes sept (pron = set), etc not sounded—cinq plumes, six harengs, sept (pron = sè) cents, huit jours, neuf muses, dix francs

§ 20 Ordinal Numbers

1st Le premier homme
Les premiers hommes
La première année
Les premières années
The first man
The first man
The first year
The first years

ème
me, etc
•
nière
rnier

FRENCH CARDINAL NUMBERS USED INSTEAD OF ORDINAL —
In speaking of the Days of the month, or Sovereigns (except the first) —
Le premier janvier The 1st of Jan Le huit juillet The 8th of July
Le deux fevrier The 2d of Feby Le vingt et un août. August 21st
Le trois mars The 3d of March Le vingt deux septembre Sept 22
Le quatre avril The 4th of April Le vingt-trois octobre Oct 23d
Le cinq mai The 5th of May Le trente novembre Nov 30th
Le six juin. The 6th of June Le trente et-un decembre Dec 31

François premier, Francis the First Henri deux (second), Henry II
Louis quatorze, Louis the Fourteenth

Exceptionally —Charles quint, Charles the Fifth (Emperor of Germany), and Sixte-quint, Pope Sixtus the Fifth

Observation —In speaking of the pages, chapters, etc., of a book, we may say —chapitre dix, chapitre dixième, or, le dixième chapitre, etc

§ 21 —Fractional Numerals	§ 22 —Proportional Numerals	§ 23 —Multiplica- tive Numerals	§ 24 —Collective Numerals
la moitié, is subst.	simple simple, le double, double, le triple, treble,	une fois, once, deux fois, turce, trois fois, thrice,	The following only are used — une huitaine, about eight
i un tiers, i un quart(u silent)	[sounded), le quadruple (u fourfold, etc	quatre fols, four times, etc	une dixaine, about ten
ł un cınquième,	le quintuple, (u silent)	cinq fois,	une douzaine, a dozen
t un sixième,	le sextuple,	six fois,	une quinzaine, about 15
l un septième,	le sept uplo,	sept fois,	une vingtaine,
l un huitième,	l octuple,	huit fois,	une trentaine, about 30
ł un neuvidme,	(neuf fois autant),	neuf fois,	une quarantaine, une cinquantaine
1 ¹ 0 un divième,	le decuple,	dix fois,	une sorvantaine une centaine
1 ¹ 1 un onzième,	(onze fois autant),	onze fois,	un millier, about 1000
¹¹ z un douzième, etc	douze fois autant, centuple, 100 fold	douze fors, etc	

§ 25 General Rule —A Conjunctive Personal Pronoun in the Objective case is placed before its Verb (except in the Imperative used affirmatively) —(Ets 73, 74) —

SINGULAR

1st Person

Subj	Je ne tre	ompe personne I deceive no one
Du Obj	Yous me trom	7 .
Ind Obj	Il me parl	He speaks to me

2d Person

3d Person, Masculine (referring to a person)

Subj			Il raconte une histoire	He is relating a story
Dv		Tu	le respectes.*	You respect him
Ind	Obj	\mathbf{On}	lui raconte une fable	They relate a fable to-him

3d Person, Feminine (relating to a person)

Subj		Elle te pardonneia	She will forgive thee
Dir Obj	\mathbf{On}	la félicite *	One congratulates her
Ind. Obj	On	luı repondra	One will reply to-her.

PLURAL

1st Person

$n\iota$
o-us?
•

2d Person

Subj		Vous apprenez la leçon	You learn the lesson
Dir Ouj	Ils	vous suivront	They will follow you
Ind Obj	Elles	vous répondient	They will reply to-you

3d Person, Masculine and Feminine

Subj			Ils (elles) l'estiment	They esteem him
Dir			les estime	I esteem them
Ind	Obj	Nous	leur écrirons	We will write to-them

3d Person (Masculine or Feminine) referring to a thing, (sometimes also to a person)

Ames-tu ton travail (ta leçon)?—Do you like your work (lesson)?—Suly Oui, il (elle) est très utile Yes, it is very useful DO L'elève le (la) trouve facile The pupil finds it easy IO L'élève s'y accoutume He accustoms himself to-it (to-them) Ind C Les élèves en parlent.† The pupils speak of-it (of-them)

^{*} Before a Verb beginning with a vouel or silent h, the vowel is clided in je, me, to, lo, la and so —j'ai, il m'aime, je t'honore, on l'estime, il s'excuse
† The Genitive referring to a Person is supplied by the Disjunctive Personal Pronoun —de moi, de toi, de lui, d'elle, de nous, de vous, d'eux, d'elles (§ 31)

- § 26 En, hence, of it, from it, some, any (often not expressed in English), is used with reference to Antecedents denoting things -
- (1) unstead of de là (from there, thence), to denote the starting point -Viens tu de Londres 2-Are you coming from London?-J'en viens, et j'y retourne I am (coming from-there), and I am returning (thither)
- (2) instead of de lui, d'elle (of it), d'eux, d'elles (of them), etc., with Verbs and Adjectives requiring do before their complement -

Est-il content de son sort? Il en est content Qu'en dites vous ?-Je n'en sais ilen

Is he satisfied with his fate?— He is satisfied with it What do you say about-it?-I don't know anything about-it

(3) instead of de ceci, de cela (of it, of this, of that), referring to a Phrase or Sentence mentioned before

Il fut trompé, il s'en apercut Vous vous en repentirez

He was deceived, he was aware of-it You will repent of-it (of this, ofthat)

(4) instead of du, de la, des (some, any, of them), referring to a Noun-Antecedent used in a partitive sense -

A-t-il de l'argent —Oui, il on a Avez vous des plumes?—

J'en ai de très bonnes

En voici une meilleure Je vous en donnerai une autre Combien d'églises y a til ici?-Il y en a sept

Has he any money?—Yes, he has Have you any pens?--Yes, I have some very good ones Here is a better one (of-theff) I will give you another (of-them)

How many churches are there here?— There are seven (of-them)

(5) instead of pour cela, pour cette raison (for that, on that account) — I esteem him all the more for-it (1 e Je l'en estime davantage on that account)

§ 27 Y, there, thither, to it, at it, in it, used with reference to Ante cedents denoting things (exceptionally with reference to Persons) -

(1) instead of the referring to a Place mentioned before — Est-il à Paris ?-Oui, il y est Allez-vous au barn?— Non, nous n'y allons pas

Is he in Paris?—Yes, he is there Are you going to the bath?-No, we are not going there

- (2) instead of à lui, à elle, à eux, à elles Avez-vous repondu à sa lettre?— Have you replied to his letter?-I replied to it a week ago J'y ai repondu il y a huit jours
- (3) instead of à ceci, à cela, referring to a preceding clause or phrase Have you contributed to this (to-Y avez-vous contribué ?— J'y aı contribué I have contributed to-this (to that)

§ 28 Le, medicative form of the 3d p of the Personal Pronoun-

(1) takes the Gender and Number of its Antecedent, if this Antecedent is a Noun used definitely —

Etes-vous le maître de danse?— Are you the dancing master?—
Our, monsieur, je le suis Yes, sir, I am he

Etes-vous la directrice du collège?—Ar e you the principal of the collège?—Oui, madame, je la suis Yes, madam, I am she

Etes-vous les délégués — Are you the delegates ?—
Nous les sommes We are

But (2) remains unchanged, if its Antecedent is an Adjective, a Nown used adjectively, or a whole sentence —

Es-tu malade ?—Je 1e suis Etes-vous malades ?—Nous le sommes Etes-vous directrice ?—Je 1e suis A-t-il réussi ?—Je le crois Are you ill?—I am
Are you ill?—We are
Are you a principal?—I am
Has he succeeded?—I think so

§ 28A Place of Personal Pronouns used as object of a Verb in the Imperative —

AFFIRMATIVE

IMPERATIVE

NEGATIVE

(a) Direct Object

1st pers Follow me (us)
Suis-moi (-nous)

3d pers Follow him (her, it, them) Suis-le (-la, -les) Don't follow me (us)
Ne me (nous) suis pas

Don't follow him (her, it, them) Ne le (la, les) suis pas

(b) Indirect Object

1st pers Reply to me (to us)
Réponds-moi (-nous)

3d pers Reply to him, to her (to them) Reponds-Iui (lour) Don't reply to me (to us)
Ne me (nous) réponds pas

Don't reply to him, to her (to them) Ne lui (leur) réponds pas

(c) en, y, le -

Take some ' Prenez en l

Do go there (thither) ! Allez-y done!

Do 16'
Faites-le i

Don't take any '
N'en prenez point!

Don't go there' N'y aller pas

Don't do at! Ne le faites pas!

- § 29 When a Verb has two Pronoun Objects, one direct and the other indirect, they are both placed before the Verb in the following order
 - (a) The 1st or 2d pers Pron stands before the 3d pers Pronoun

Thus, in answer to a question like—A qui donnera t-il son couteau?

—To whom will he give his knife? the order will be —

1st or 2d before 3d pers —

Il me (te) le donnera He will gue it to-me (to-thee)

Il nous (vous) le donnera He will give it to-us (to you)

Thus—

Il me la donne (her to-me) Il me les donne (them to me)

(b) If both Pions are of the 3d pers,

the Direct (Accusative) stands before the Indirect (Dative) -

Il le lui donnera He will give it to-him (to her)

Il le leur donnera He will give it to-them

Thus—
Il la lui donne (her to-him)

Il les lui donne (them to-him)

But so (reflexive) always first -

Il se le reservera

He will reserve it for-himself

(c) Y and en after all other Pronouns, and en after y

In answer to a question like—Qui forcera t-il à cette condition?—

IVhom will he compel to this condition? the order will be —

Il The state of the state	compel me to it thee to it him (her, it) to-it us to-it you to it them to it
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

In answer to a question like—A qui donnera-til du pain (de la viande, des cerises)?—To whom will he give bread (meat, cherrics)? the order will be —

In answer to such a question as—A-t-il trouvé de l'eau à la fontaine?—Has he found any water in the will? the order will be—
Il y en a trouvé

He has found some there

§ 29A RECAPITULATION (PLACE OF OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS)

those in the 1st col always precede those in the 2d., those in the 3d col always precede those in the 4th, those in the 5th col precede the one in the 6th

§ 30 Pronoun-Object of a Verb in the Imperative Affirmative

When the Verb is in the Imperative Affirmative, the order of words as given in the first Rule (i.e. 1st and 2d pers before the 3d) is reversed, i.e. the Pronouns are placed after the Verb —

The 3d pers (1e, 1a, 1es) standing before the pron in the 1st or 2d, and me, to are strengthened into moi, toi, as,

Donne-le-moi (le-nous) Prête-la moi (la-nous) Montrez-les-moi (les-nous) Give it to-me (to-us)

Lend it (lit her) to-me (to-us)

Show them to-me (to-us)

In the other combinations the order remains the same —

Dites le-lui (le-leur)
Montrez-la-lui
Montrez-la-leur
Envoyez-les-lui (les-leur)
Conduisez-nous-y
Donnez-m'en

Tell it to-him, or to-her (to-them)
Show it (lit her) to-him, or to-her
Show it to-them.
Send them to-him or to-her (to-them)
Take (lead) us there
Give me some of-it

Compare-

Imperature Negative,

with-

Imperative Affirmative -

No me le rendez pas
(Ne te le refuse pas [with reflexive Verbs only]
(Ne vous y fiez pas
(Ne le lui dites pas.
Ne nous en parlez pas

Rendez-le-moi
Refuse-le-toi
)
Fiez-vous-y
)
Dites-le-lui
Parlez-nous-en, etc.

§ 31 DISJUNCTIVE PRESONAL PRONOUNS, so called because they may be used independently of (disjoined from) the Perb being uninflected, their case relations, like those of Nouns, are indicated by de and a These emphatic Personal Pronouns are used—

(1) if standing alone, especially in answer to a question —

Qui a fait cela 2—	Moi	Who has done that?— I (hare)
Qui devra payei ?—	Toi	Who will have to pay?— Thou(wilt)
Qui viendra ?—	Luı	Who will come?— He (will)
Qui le fera ?—	Elle	Who will do it!— She (will)
Qui veut du vin?—	Nous	Who wants wine?— We (do)
Qui lira cette page ?—	Vous	Who will read this page? You (will)
Qui nous conduira?—	Eux.	Who will lead us?— They (m)
Qui vous a dit cela !	Elles	Who has told you that?— They (f)
Mon frère, ma sœur, et	moi	My brother, sister, and myself.
Ni lui, ni elle, ni moi		Neither he, nor she, nor L.
		•

(2) as the second member of a comparison .

Il est plus avancé que moi Elle n'est pas si active que toi He is more advanced than I She is not so active as you

(3) as the Antecedent of a Relative Pronoun -

Moi, qui suis innocent! Lui (elle), qui a tant travaille! Eux (elles), dont je parle

I, who am innocent! He (she), who has worked so hard! They, of whom I am speaking

(4) as the Predicative Complement of the Impersonal phrase c'est, ce sont, c'était, ce sera, etc

Ce n'est pas moi Sera-ce lui ou un autre? It is not L IVall at be no or another?

(5) after all Prepositions

Celui qui n'est pas pour moi est He who is not for me is against me

contre moi Cela est à moi Je suis chez moi aujourd'hui Seras tu chez toi demain? Il serait chez lui, s'il pleuvait Elle a été chez elle On est bien chez soi Restons chez nous Serez-vous chez vous? Qu ils restent chezueux Ces dames vont chezuelles

That belongs to $\mathbf{m}\mathbf{e}$ I am at home (1 e my home) to day Shall you be at home to morrow? He would be at home if it rained She has been at home One is comfortable at home $\mathit{Let}\ \mathit{us}\ \mathit{stay}\ \mathtt{at}\ \mathtt{home}$ Shall you be at home? Let them stay at home These ladies are going home

Obs—Thus after the Preposition à, used as the Adverbial Complement of a Verb of motion, and a few others—accountimer à, to accustom to, en appeler à, to appeal to, courir (accourir) à, to come to, penser à, songer à, to think of, re noncer à, to renounce, venir à, to come to—Think of me!—I always think of thee She hastened towards him

Nous songeons à eux jour et nuit.

We think of them day and night

NB —For English Pers Pron of the 3d person rendered by Demonstratives in French, see § 33

Ł

Masc

§ 32 — I A Possess Adjective agrees like the Article (le, la, les) in Gender and Number with the Noun it qualifies —

🔍 Singular

Fem

2	Mon frèie et Ton fils et Son cousin et	ma*sœur ta* fille sa* cousine	My brother and my sister Thy son and thy daughter His (her) cousin (m), and his (or her) cousin (f)
2	Notre maître et Votre oncle et Leur neveu et	notre maîtresse votre tante leur nièce	Our master and our mistress Your uncle and your aunt Their nephew and their niece

PLURAL

1	Mes fières et	mes sœuis	My brothers and sisters
2	Tes fils ct	tes filles	Thy sons and daughters
3	Ses cousins et	ses cousines	His (her) cousins (m and f)
1	Nos maîties et	nos maîtresses	Our masters and mistresses
		vos tantes	Your uncles and aunts
3	Leurs neveus et	leurs nièces	Their nephews and nreces

Notice particularly that-

(1) a Possess Adjective of the 1st or 2d person—

in English has but one form—
my, thy

our, your

| in French has three forms, if sing —
mon, ma, mes ton, ta, tes
and two forms, if plur —
notre, nos votre, vos

(2) a Possess Adjective of the 3d person Singular-

rgrees in Gender with the Possessor —
He has lost his father and his mother II a perdu son père (m)

She has lost her father et sa mère
It has lost its merit and its value et sa valeur

and her mother et sa mère

II (or, elle) a perdu son mérite et sa valeur

(3) a Possess Adjective of the 3d person Plus al-

has (like the pers pron they) but one form throughout —
The sisters and their brother
The brothers and their sister

They (m) and their brothers They (f) and their sisters (a) has but one form for the mase and fem —
Les sœurs et leur frère
Les frères et leur sœur
(b) takes s before a plur Noun —
Eux et leurs frères

Elles et leurs sœurs

* Before a feminine Noun or Adjective beginning with a vowel or silent hma, ta, and sa are changed into mon, ton, son, for the sake of avoiding a hintus, are the unpleasant sound of two vowels in close succession—

Monamie est plus discrète que ton amie My friend (f) is more discrete than your

Son_habitude friend His (her) custom

Compare the English -a tree, an ass, an heir, though, of course, an in English is the original, and a the clipped form

§ 32, II POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

§ 32 —II A Possessive Pronoun agrees in Gender and Number with the Noun for which it stands -

Sıngular Plural m Ton ami et le mien, tes amis et les miens Thy friend(s) and f Tasœuretlamienne tessœursetlesmiennes Thy sister(s) I mine m Son fils et le tien, ses fils et les tiens His son(s) f Sa fille et la tienne, ses filles et les tiennes Hisdaughter(s) I thine m Ton chat et le sien, tes chats et les siens Thy cat(s) f Tafleuretla sienne, tesfleursetles siennes Thyflower(s) his(hers) m Leurtoitetlenôtre, leurs toits et les nôtres Their roof(s) and f Leur poire et la nôtre, leurs poires et les nôtres Their pear(s) Jours m Mon lit et le vôtre, mes lits et les vôtres My bed(s) and f Marose et la vôtre, mes roses et les vôtres My rose(s) [yours m Votreane et le leur, vos anes et les leurs Your ass(es) and f Votre tante et la leur, vos tantes et les leurs Your aunt(s) I theirs

Here (as in the case of Poss Adjs) notice particularly that— (1) a Possess Pron of the 1st or 2d pers (sing or plur) and 3d pers plur in French, in English,

has but one form | agrees in Gender and Number with the name of the object possessed, for which it stands throughout -

le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes mine. le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes thine. les nôtres le (la) nôtre, ours, uours. le (la) vôtre . les vôtres le (la) leur, les leurs theirs,

(2) a Possess Pron of the 3d pers, singular—

agrees in Gender with the name | agrees in Gender and Number with of the Possessor, for which it stands ---

the name of the object possessed. for which it stands -

My friend and his (John's) My sister and his My uncle and hers (Mary's) My aunt and hers

Mon ami et le sien * Ma sœur et la sienne * Mon oncle et le sien * Ma tante et la sienne *

^{*} Or, if his or hers stand for a plural —les siens, les siennes

§ 33 —I SINGULAR—Masculine

Ce chêne et ce 'hêtre Cet_été et cet_hiver This (that) oak and beech This (that) summer and winter.

SINGULAR—Feminine

Cette lame et cette 'hache Cette anecdote et cette histoire This blade and that are
This anecdote and that story

PLURAL-Masc and Fem alike

m ces chênes, ces 'hêtres, ces étés, ces hivers f ces lames, ces 'haches, ces anecdotes, ces histories These (those) oaks, beeches, summers, winters

These (those) blades, anecdotes, stories

From the above we see that the forms of the Demonstrative Adjective are—

Sing -

Ce before masculine Nouns beginning with a consonant before masc Nouns beginning with a vowel or silent h * Cette before all feminine Nouns

Plur Ces before all Nouns, both masculine and feminine

Ohs —The distinction between this and that, pl these and those, is indicated by afflying ci or -là to the Noun —

Ce livre ci et ce livre là Ces livres ci et ces livres là Cet arbre là et cet arbre ci Ces_arbres là et ces_arbres ci Cette plume ci et cette plume là Ces plumes ci et ces plumes là This book (here) and that book (there)
Those books (here) and those books (there)
That tree (there) and this tree (here)
Those trees (there) and those trees (here)
This pen (here) and that pen (there)
Those pens (here) and those yens (there)

* If the Noun is preceded by a qualifying Adjective, use co or cot, according as the Adjective begins with a consonant or vowel —

Ce chiteau, this castle, but— Cet, homme, this man, cet ancien château, this old castle this worthy man

Synoptic Table of the Different Ways in which the same Noun may be limited

Sıngular DFFINITE PARTITIVE Indufinite Possessive Demonstrative thc. some, any this, that, etc a, anmy, etc m levin, du vin, un vin, co vin mon vin, " Pacier, de l'acier. **cet**,acter un acier . monuncier, f la glace de la glace, cette glace. une glace. ma glace, .. l'eau . de l'eru , une eau . cette eau mon eau,

Plural

The same for m and f, both before a consonant or a vowel

les vins, les aciers les glaces, les eaux,	des vins, des aciers, des glices, des erux,	des vins , des aciers , des glaces , des eaux ,	mes vius, mes dices, mes glices, mes eiux,	cos vins. cos glaces cos caux.
-----------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

- § 33 —II (a) Co, this, these, that, those, it, they, neutral (indeclinable) Pronoun, is used as the Subject of the Verb être (2 c c'est)-
 - (1) demonstratively answering to this, that, these, those, also as a Personal Pronoun answering to he, she, it, they -

Qui est-ce?—C'est lui

IVho is it?—It is he

Ce sont mes seules recréations

These are my only recreations

Ce sont là des questions impossibles Those are questions impossible to à résoudre

Sont co là vos belles promesses? C'est un(e) Italien(ne)

Arc these your fair promises? He (she) is an Italian

(2) cmphatically (and hence mostly left untranslated in English) either (a) to point out the identity of the Predicate with its Subject -

Le temps c'est de l'argent

Time is money

Knowledge 1s power Savoir c'est pouvoir Thus—Parler c'est communiquer ses pensées aux autres

or (β) , to lay stress on the logical Subject, if placed after its Predicate — Normal Order —La vertu (Subj) est la vraie noblesse Inverted Order —La vraie noblesse, c'est la vertu Thus—Ce qui me plaît, c'est sa franchise *

* It will be seen that cest must be used, if the first part of a sentence begins with co qui, co que

or again (γ) , to lay stress on the Object, or Complement, if placed before the Subject -

C'est vous que je cherche, C'est à lui que je parle,

instead of Je yous cherche Je lui parle (§ 31) ,,

C'est ici que je le rencontrai, Ce fut un grand poète que Virgile, "

Je le rencontrai ici Virgile fut un grand poète

- (b) Ceci, this, and cela, that, are used—
- (1) to denote things simply pointed at, but not mentioned— (whilst colui refers to a person or thing mentioned before) —

Ceci est bon, et cela est mauvais This is good, and that is bad This is silk, that is wool Ceci est soie, cela est laine

(2) to refer to a statement - { ceci, if the statement follows, cela, if it precedes -

Dites ceci de ma part à votre ami "qu'il se tienne tranquille"

Tell your friend this from me "Let him be quiet"

dites lui cela de ma part

Que votre am se tienne tranquille, Your friend had better be quiet, tell him that from me

```
(c) Celui-ci, celle ci, thus, thus one, celui-là, celle là, that, that one ceux-ci, celles-ci, these, celles-là, those
```

The difference between celui-ci and celui-là is this-

Celui-ci, this, points to a nearer Object, any Complement

Ce poisson-là est plus frais que celui-ci(m s) } That fish (water) is Cette eau-là est plus fraîche que celle ci (f s) } That fish (water) is fresher than this Ces arbres-là sont plus hauts que celles-ci (f pl) { Those trees (towers) are higher than these

Ce poisson-ci est moins frais que celui-là } This fish (water) is not Cette eau-ci n'est pas si fraîche que celle-là } so fresh as that

Ces champs-cı sont plus beaux que ceux-là These fields than those

Obs —Homère et Virgile sont de grands poctes celui ci Ctait Romain, celui-là Grec

Homer and Virgil are great poets the latter was a Roman, the former, a Greck

(d) Celui refers back to a Noun mentioned before, and is followed by a Complement—either a Possessive Case, or an Adjective Clause —

Le port du Havre et celui de The port of Havre and that (or, Dieppe the one) of Dieppe

Lequel?—Celui de mon ami Lesquels?—Ceux de mon ami

} Which ?—My friend's

2 cwarded

Tr version et celle que je finis Tes versions et celles que je finis

Your translation(s) and that, or, the one, (those) which I finish

Celui qui est content est heureux

He who is contented is happy She who has done first will be

Celle qui aura fini la première sera récompensée

Those (they) who persevere will succeed

Ceux qui } personèrent reussiront

§ 33 —III SUMMARY OF ENGLISH PERSONAL PRONOUNS OF THE THIRD PERSON

- (a) he, she, they (Subject or Predicate Compl of to be, être*) —
- (1) with an Adjectival or Adverbial Complement, =il, elle, ils, elles -

He (she) is faithful

Il (elle) est fidèle

They (m or f) are not here

Ils (elles) ne sont pas ici

- (2) with a Substantival Complement, = co (neutral), or, il(s), elle(s)* As for him, he is an honest man Quant à lui, c'est un honnête homme
- (3) standing alone (predicatively or emphatically), = lui, elle, eux, elles Who is guilty—he or she? Qui est coupable—lui ou elle?
- They alone are responsible (Cf § 31) Eux (elles) seul(e)s sont responsables
- (4) followed by a Relative Pronoun, = celui, celle, ceux, celles (p 68)

Happy he (she) who is content

Heureux celui (celle)* qui est content(e)

Happy they who are content

Heureux coux (celles) qui sont content(e)s

- or, if he, etc., is separated from the Relat Pron, =celui-là, etc.—

 He is rich who earns more than he spends Celui-là est riche qui gagne plus qu'il ne depense
- * Qui alone often stands concisely for celui qui, etc —
 Heureux qui n a point de soucis Happy he who has no cares

 Obs —Notice that they, in the sense of people in general, = on —

 People seldom write as they speak. On écrit rarement comme on parle

(b) him, her, them

- (1) standing as Direct Object (Accusative), =1e, 1a, 1es (p 58) I respect him (her, them) Je 1e (la, 1es) respecte
- (2) used virtually* as Indirect Oby (Dative), =lui(m and f), lour (p 58) —

 * (to being often left out in Engl —I give him my watch=I give my watch to him)

 Tell him, her (them) that Dites-lui (lour) cela
- (3) depending on any Preposition, =lui, elle, eux, elles (p 63) —
- He who is not for him (her) Celui qui n'est pas pour lui (elle) is against him (her) est contre lui (elle)
- (4) followed by a Relative Pron, *=celui, celle, ceux, celles (p 68) —
 One esteems him (her) who On estime celui (celle) qui dit la speaks the truth verité
 - (* In the sense of the one, that one, etc., see a, 4)

(c) it (Personal Pronoun)

(1) as Subject of "to be" (etre) *

(a) with an Adjective or Adverbial Complement, =il, elle —

I like this wine, it is tonic J'aime ce vin, il est tonique

I like water, it is fresh

J'aime ce vin, il est tonique J'aime l'eau, elle est fraîche

(β) with a Substantival Complement (Noun or Pronoun), = co

He likes wine (beer), it is his II aime le vin (la bière), c'est sa boisfavourite drink son favorite

Whose is this knife —It is mine A qui est ce couteau —C'est le mien (à moi)

L'argent est un bon serviteur, mais c'est un mauvais maître * As Subject of most other Verbs, il —J'aime le vin, il réjoint le cœur

(2) as Direct Object (Accusative), = Ie, Ia -

There is a bird, do you see it? Voilà un oiseau, le vois-tu? What a fine flower, keep it! Quelle belle fleur, garde-la!

(3) used virtually as Indirect Object ("to" being implied), =y -

I give it all my attention
I give all my attention to-it

J'y donne tous mes soms

(4) depending on a Preposition, = en or y (p 59) -

I speak of it I think of it I thank you for it I laugh at it

J'en parle J'y songe Je vous en remercie Je m'en moque

(d) 1t (Impersonal Pronoun)

(1) with an Adjectival Complement, either—

(if referring to a statement following in the same clause)—

(if referring to a statement contained in another clause)—

Il est impossible de le faire

Il est clair qu'on t'a trompé

N'est-il pas vrai que

Il est à desirer que

Il est évident que c'est vrai

Je ne puislefaire, c'est impossible On t'a trompé c'est clair Il est tard, n'est-ce pas?

Qui a fait cela — Ce n'est pas moi, c'est lui

(2) with a Substantival Complement (Noun or Pronoun), = ce * — C'est la puie vérité C'était le temps des moissons C'est l'usage dans ce pays C'est Lafontaine Ce fut César Qu'est-ce que c'est ?—C'est du fromage C'est moi (toi, lui, elle, nous, vous) Ce sont eux (elles) Ce n'est personne (rien) Tantôt c'est ceci, tantôt c'est cela

Only if the Noun is adjectical or adverbial, is il admissible —

Il est midi Il est temps de partir

Il est d'usage (customary)

Obs —With any other Verbs but être, the impers il is the rule (ce the excition) —Il fait beau il neige, il parut, etc.

Cest peu de committe les regles il faut les observer

```
What? Which? used Adjectively .
$ 34
                                 What (which) captain was
Quel capitaine commandait?
                                   command?
Quels arbres crossent ici?
                                 What trees grow here?
Quelle affaire vous occupe?
                                 What concern engrosses you?
Quelles inquietudes your rongent? What cares prey upon you?
Quel fige avez-vous?
                                 What is your age?
Quelle plume voulez-vous?
                                 Which pen do you want?
                                 Of which man are you talking?
De quel homme parles tu?
A quel homme cela est-il?
                                 To what man does that belong?
               II (a) Who? used Substantively -
Subj
           Qui 1 a fart cela?
                                 Who has done that?
Dir Obi
           Qui 2 inviterez-vous ? : Whom shall you invite?
Indx
           De qui parle-t-il?
                                 Of whom does he speak?
                                 Whose brother is he?
  Compl
          l De qui est-ıl frère ?
           A qui écrivez-vous?
                                 To whom are you writing?
Indir
           A qui est ce domaine? Whose is this estate?
  Obi
```

(1) Or emphatically—Qui est-ce qui a fait cela?
(2) Notice that the Objective form of qui, relative pronoun, is que
",",",",","," qui? interrogative pronoun, is qui

(b) Which? used Substantively -

Singular

SubrLequel (laquelle) de vons 1ra? Which of you will go? Dir Oby Lequel (laquelle) choisirez-vous? Which shall you choose? Duquel (de laquelle) de ces Of which of these slaves IndirCompl esclaves parlez-vous? are you speaking? To which of these pupils Indir Auquel (à laquelle) de ces elèves are you speaking? Obi parlez-vous?

Plural

Lesquels (lesquelles)? Ind Compl Desquels (desquelles)? Lesquels (lesquelles)? Indir Obj Auxquels (auxquelles)? Subj

To single out one or more objects from a number, lequel? laquelle? etc , must be used for which ?—Lequel de vous deux?

(c) What? used Substantively -

SubjQu'est ce qui vous afflige? What grieves you? What am I to do? Que ferai je ? Qu'est ce que vous voulez? What do you want? Ind Co De quoi parlez-vous?* What are you talking about? What is that good for? Ind Obj A quoi cela sert-il?*

* After Prepositions, quoi must be used for que -What is it about? De quoi s'agit-il?

Que? refers to things, and as a Subject is used with Impersonal Verbs only - Qu'importe? What does it matter?

§ 35 —I A Relative Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, in Case it agrees with the construction of its own clause, but only lequel (not qui) has special forms for both mase and fem, singular and plural

(a) QUI, REFERRING TO PERSONS

SINGULAR—Masculine and Feminine

The friend who works Subj L'ami (amie) qui travaille The friend whom I esteem D O L'ami (amie) que 1 j'estime The friend whose child is here Poss L'ami (amie) dont l'enfant est ici $Com \text{ L'am1 (am1e) } dont^2(de qui) \text{ je parle } The friend \text{ of whom } I \text{ speak}$ The friend to whom 3 I am Ind [L'amı à qui (auquel) Obi I L'amie à qui (à laquelle) [parle speaking

Plural—Masculine and Feminine

The friends who work Les amis (amies) qui travaillent The friends whom I esteem Les amis (amies) que 1'estime The friends whose children Les amis (amies) dont é les enfants The friends of whom I speak Les amis (amies) dont 2 je parle The friends to whom 3 I Les amis à qui (auxquels) je parle Les amies à qui (auxquelles) le parle speak

(b) QUI, REFERRING TO ANIMALS AND THINGS

SINGULAR-Masculine and Feminine

Le livre (la lettre) qui est là Le livre (la lettre) que je lis Le livre (la lettre) dont 4 la fin Le livre (la lettre) dont ⁵ je parle Le livie auquel) cela se La lettre à laquelle f réfère

The book (letter) which is there The book (letter) which I read The book (letter) of which the end The book (letter) of which I speak The book to which \ that refers The letter to which

Plural—Masculine and Feminine

Les livres (lettres) qui sont ici Les livres (lettres) que je lis Les livres (letties) dont 6 la fin Les livres auxquels l cela se Les lettres auxquelles f réfère

The books (letters) which are here The books (letters) which I read The books (letters) of which the end Les livres (lettres) dont 7 je parle The books (letters) of which I speak The books to which that refers The letters to which

Obscriations-

(1) Qu'instead of que before a vowel c'isilent h—qu'il, qu'elle, etc, but—qui ira (2) Or, but less usual, masc duque'i desquels, fem de laquelle, desquelles (3) Governed by a Preposition, whore all ways = qui, and never que (4) Or—la fin duquel (de laquelle), vent not "de qui" (5) Or—duquel (de laquelle) ie paile but not "de qui" (6) Or—la fin desquelle (desquelles) but not "de qui" (7) Or—desquels (desquelles) je paile, but not "kle qui"

And thus, lequel, laquelle, etc., if referring to things, with all other Prepositions
(a) Referring to Persons
(b) Referring to Things

(a) Referring to Persons
L'homme avec qui (or avec lequel),
The man with whom
Lame par qui (or laquelle), by whom
Les ennemis contre qui, or against
Les annems point qui, or the whom
Les amies point qui, or
Les amies pour lesquelles, for whom.

Le clou avec lequel
The nail with which
La ville par laquelle, through which
Les courants contro lesquels
The currents against which
Les affaires pour lesquelles
The affairs for which

(c) LEQUEL, LAQUELLE, who, which, that Singular—Masculine and Feminine

PLURAL-Masculine and Feminine

 $Sub \; \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Les amis de J , lesquels*} \\ \text{Les amies de J lesquelles} \end{array} \right\} \; \text{sont John's friends} \; (\mathbf{m} \;), \; \; \text{who} \\ \text{Les amies de J lesquelles} \\ \text{Ind} \; \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Les amis desquels} \; (\text{de qui}) \\ \text{Les amies desquelles} \; (,,) \end{array} \right\} \; \text{Je parle} \; \begin{array}{l} \textit{The friends} \; \text{of whom I} \\ \textit{speak} \end{array} \\ \text{Ind} \; \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Les amis auxquels} \\ \text{Les amies auxquelles} \end{array} \right\} \; \text{Je parle} \; \quad \textit{The friends} \; \text{to whom I speak} \end{array} \right.$

(d) Où, where, is often used as a Relative Pronoun, instead of—dans lequel, auquel, vers lequel, and with other Prepositions—

Le temps où nous vivons Au moment où je vous parlais

Le but où il tend Les endroits par où nous passons

Le mauvais pas d'où il s'est tire

The times in which we live At the moment when I was speaking to you

The aim to which he tends
The places through which we are
passing

The scrape out of which he has got

The family from which he descends The success at which they rejoice

The manner in which he sets about it

Obs —As dont is virtually de qui, it follows that it is used with any Noun, Adjective, or Verb, complemented by de —

L'écolier dont je suis content The pupil with whom I am satisfied It is an accident for which I am sorry

Cest un accident dont je suis fâché La famille dont il sort. Le succès dont ils se rejouissent. La maniere dont il s v prend

La maniere dont il s y prend

The same rule holds good with respect to en (§ 26); compare—
Es tu content de cet élève?—C'est un élève dont je suis content J'en suis content.
Est il faché de cet accident?—C'est un accident dont il est fâché li en est fâché
Se réjouit il de ton succès?—C est un succès dont il se réjouit Il s'en réjouit.

^{*} In the Nom lequel, laquelle, etc., is as a rule only used to avoid ambiguity. The Accusative is exactly the same as the Nominative, and is rather unusual

Cautions—(1) After whose, the *Direct Object* is placed before the *Verb* in English, whilst in French it keeps its usual place after the *Verb*, and retains the Definite Article—

Subj L'ami dont le conseil est précieux The friend whose advice is precious

D O L'ami dont je suis le conseil The friend whose advice I

 $I\ O$ L'ami au conseil duquel je follow The friend to whose advice I submit

(2) In French, neither the Relative Pron, nor the Conjunction que, can ever be omitted, as is frequently done in English—

The book (which) I am reading
I know (that) he has come

Le livre que je lis
Je sais qu'il est venu

(3) The Preposition which governs a Relative or Interrogative Pron is never placed at the end of the sentence, as is frequently done in English —

The house I live in La maison dans laquelle je demeure Where does he come from? D'où vient-il?

§ 35 —II RELATIVE PRONOUNS USED ABSOLUTELY

Whenever what, which, that which, are not used with reference to a *Definite Noun* oi *Pronoun*, but with reference to a *Phrase* or a whole Clause, they are rendered thus —

(a) Without Preposition—

Suby That is what annoys me He says he is ill, which Il dit qu'il est malade, ce qui est vrai

 $\left. egin{array}{ll} Du \\ Compl \end{array}
ight.
i$

Dir Obj That is what I believe C'est (voilà) ce que je crois
He says he is ill, which I don't believe. C'est (voilà) ce que je crois
Il dit qu'il est malade, ce que je ne crois pas

(b) With a Preposition—

Ind Oby That is what I devote myself to Self t

In the same manner, Why? being equivalent to What for? we say — Je sais pourquoi il vient Voilà pourquoi je suis resté

§ 36 Indefinite Pronouns (a) used Adjectively —

Masculine

Feminine

Un avis certain, reliable intel- Une nouvelle certaine. Des avis certains, \(\int \text{ligence} \) Un certain nombre, a certain Une certaine epoque, a certain numberchaque jour, every (each) day maint(-s) homme(-s), many a man le même mois, the same month les mêmes jours, the same days quelque(-s), jour(s), some day(s) * un point quelconque, any point points

\ reliable Des nouvelles certaines, f news tame chaque année, every (each) year mainte(-es) fois, many a time la même chose, the same thing les mêmes choses, the same things quelque(s) nuit(-s), some night(s) une ligne quelconque, any line deux points quelconques, any two deux lignes quelconques, any two lines

(b) used either Adjectively or Substantively -

(1) Adjectively

aucun som, no care aucune envie de , no mind to un autre ton, another tone une autre fois, another time d'autres fois, other times

l'un et l'autre élève, both pupils l'une et l'autre saison, both scasons

l'un ou l'autre parti, either party l'un ou l'autre, either ni l'un mi l'autre parti, neither ni l'un ni l'autre, neither narty

Nous autres Français, We French Vous autres! men / (emphatic)

tout homme, every man toute créature, every creature tout le monde, everybody toute la ville, the whole town tous les hommes, all men. toutes les occasions, all opportunities

m plusieurs cas, several cases plusieurs fois, several times

Un tel éclat, such an uproar une telle vie, such a life de tels actes, such acis

(2) Substantively

aucun de ses amis. none of his aucune de ses amies, $\int (her) friends$ l'autre, *the other* un autre, *another* les autres, the others, d'autres, others There l'un et l'autre sont ici Both are les uns et les autres All of them

You fellows! L'un l'autre One another, each other (see p 76) Tout on men, all or nothing

Est-ce là tout? Is that all?

Tous + sont coupables, all are guilty Tous les deux, both

Plusieurs d'entre eux, Plusieurs d'entre elles, Tel menace qui tremble Many a one who threatens is himself afraid Monsieur un tel Mr so and so

Adverbial-quel que soit son pouvoir, whatever his power may be † The s of tous, used substantively, is sounded.

de telles actions, such actions

Nul usage, no custom nulle part, *nowhere*

(c) used Substantively only -

L'un l'autre Les uns les autres L'un de l'autre Les uns des autres Of one another

Chacun(-e) (no plur) a ses défauts Everybody has his faults Ces clayons coûtent un fianc chacun

Ces huîtres coûtent dix sous chacune

Le bien d'autrui (only used in Genit case)

On dit On me l'a dit. On yous demande

A-t on sonné?— On frappe

Si l'on nous entendait!

Personne n'est-il venu?— Non, personne n'est venu Ne le dites à personne Je doute que personne le sache Y a-t-il personne d'assez haidi?

Il y a quelqu'un à la porte Quelqu'un (personne) m'a-t-1l demandé ?

Donnez-m'en quelques-uns (quelques-unes)

Rien n'est plus nécessaire Il ne fait rien du tout Cela ne fait rien Y a-t il men de si beau? N'y a-t-il men de nouveau? Qui vous reproche rien? Vit-on jamais rien de pareil ?

Quiconque désobérra sera puni

Qui que ce soit qui ait fait cela Je n'y ai trouve qui que ce soit Quoi (=quelque chose) que vous fassicz (Ex 16)

Mesdames telles et telles The ladics so and so Nul n'est exempt de mourir No one is exempted from death

One another Each other Of each other

These pencils cost a franc each

These oysters cost fivepence cach

Other people's property

I am (have been) told It is said Some one asks for you You are wanted

Has there been a ring?— There is a knock

If anybody were to hear us!

Has nobody (no onc) come 3 No, nobody has come Don't tell it to anybody' I doubt if *anybody* knows it Is there *anybody* bold enough?—

There is somebody/at the door Has any one inquired after me?

Youlez-vous des citrons (oranges)?—Do you want lemons (oranges)?— Give me a few

> Nothing is more necessary He does nothing at all That does not signify (matter) Is there anything so fine? Is there nothing new? Who reproaches you with *anything?* Has one ever seen anything like it?

Whosocrer disobeys will be punished

Whoever he be that has done that I did not find anybody Whatever you do

§ 37 Adverbs are classified according to Meaning into-

(a) Adverbs of Place —

Où est-il ?—Il est ici (là) Pronominal —Il y est Où vas-tu 2-Je vais là Pronominal -J'y vais D'où viens-tu ?--Je viens de là Pronominal —J'en viens Je viens de chez moi Par où iras-tu?— J'irai par ici ou par là

Je le croyais dedans, il est dehors I thought he was in, he is out Votre maison me plaît mieux en Your house pleases me better inside dedans qu'en dehors

et dessous Passez par dessous

Au-dessus, étaient écrits ces mots Above, the following words were

Comme nous l'avons dit ci-dessus Est-1l derrière ou devant?-Il est bien loin.

(b) Adverbs of Time —

Est-11 déjà arrivé ?--Non, il n'est pas encore arrive Il arrivera demain, et nous après demain Le lendemain Où étiez-vous hier (au) soir?--Et avant-hier?-C'est aujourd'hui la foire Autrefois, une fois, jadis Maintenant, à présent Tôt , bientôt A la veille de Combien de temps?

He is there (i.e the place mentioned) Where are you going !- I am going there (thither) Where do you come from?---I am coming from there (thence) I am coming from home Which way shall you go !-I shall go this way or that way

Where is he?—He is here (there)

than outside Voyez sur la table, cherchez dessus Look on the table, search on it and below rt

Pass underneath Il a un habit et un manteau par- He has a coat and a cloak over it

> written As we have mentioned above Is he behind or before?— He is a long way off

Has he already arrived !--No, he has not yet arrived He will arrive to-morn ow, and we the day after to morrow On the following day Where were you last night?— And the day before yesterday? To day is the fair Formerly, once upon a time Now, at present Early , soonOn the evc of How long?

(c) Adverbs of Quantity (see p 46) -

Trop de lame, too much wool Beaucoup d'argent, much money Beaucoup d'amis, many friends Peu d'argent, httle money

Combien de laine? how much wool? Combien d'ânes? how many asses? Trop d'ânes, too many asses Peu d'amis, few friends

Plus de fromage, more cheese Moins de fromage, less cheese Autant d'or, as much gold Pas tant d'or, not so much gold Assez de fer, iron enough Pas de richesse, no wealth

Plus de cerises, *more* cherries Moins de cerises, fewer cheriies Autant d'œufs, as many eggs Pas tant d'œufs, not so many eggs Assez d'épingles, pins enough Point de richesse, no wealth at all

(d) Adverbs of Manner or Quality —

Comment vous portez-vous?— How do you do?— Je me porte très bien, comme vous I am very well, as you see voyez

J en suis fort aise que de vous faire attendre Il aurait dû venir plus tôt Il est tant soit peu égoiste Il a obtenu le premier prix '— Ah. vraiment?

I am very glad of it. Il est venu tout exprès, plutôt He has come on purpose, rather than keep you waiting He ought to have come sooner He is rather selfish He has won the first prize !—

(e) Adverbs of Manner, derived regularly from Adjectives by-

(1) adding ment to Adjectives ending in e, é, or 1 —

Cette plante est très rare On la trouve très rarement Sa conduite a été sage Il s'est conduit sagement

Il est hardi

ezros

Il parle C'est un homme Il parle

One very rarely finds it His conduct has been good He has behaved well He is bold hardiment He speaks boldly

He is a sensible man sensément He speaks sensibly

This plant is very rare

(2) adding -ment to the feminine of Adjs ending in a Consonant —

franc, f franche Adj m Il parle franchement Adj m heureux, f heureuse heureusement

Candid He speaks *candidly* happy, fortunate, lucky fortunately, luckily

Thus also with Adjs which have two forms for the masc Adj nouveau, nouvel, fem nouvelle, Adv nouvellement

(3) changing the ending -nt of Adjectives in -ant or -ent into -mment * (i c assimilating the dentals -nt to the labial m) -

Adj Péul instant

Adv Price instamment

Adj Le renaid est prudent Adv II agit prudemment

Imminent (urgent) peril To be seech urgently The for is cantions He acts cantronsly

^{*} Except lente ment, slowly, présente ment, presently, véhémente ment, tehemently, which do not change -nt into m

Anomalies

- Adv bien, well (bonnement, simply, plainly) 1 Adj bon, good, mauvais, bad, ,, mal, badly
 - peu, little, few see p 80 petit, little. ,,
- 2 The following change the e mute or i of the Adjective into e aveuglément, blindly . commodément, comfortably, communément, commonly, conformément, conformably, confusément, confuscdly, énormément, cnormously. expressément, cxprcssly, immensément, immensely,

importunément, importunately, impunément, with impunity, obscurément, obscurely, opiniâtrément, obstinately, précisément, precisely, exactly, profondément, profoundly, profusément, profusely, uniformément, uniformly

The following take a circumflex on the final u or i of the Adjective assidûment, assiduously, crûment, crudely, (also gaîment, gaily) continûment, continuously, dûment, duly, goulûment, gluitonously

- f gentille, f brève, briève, 3 Adj gentil, Adv = gentimentbref, brief (unusual), = brièvement " grave, Adv gravement, or, grièvement, as, grièvement blessé, badly wounded " traître, Adv =traitreusement. f traîtresse,
- 4 vite is both Adjective (but not attributive) and Adverb, vitement is only used in familiar language -Adj Il a la main fort vite Adv Courez vite (or, fam vitement)
- (f) Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation used diguinctively $ext{-}$ Es-tu malade —Oui (or, je cross Are you ill?—Yes (I think so) que oui) Tun'espasmalade, n'est ce pas?— You are not ill, arc you?— Si (or, je te dis que si) * Yes, I am (I tell you I am) Will he pay you?-Vous payera-t-1l?— Non (or, je crois que non) No (I think not) Es tu piêt?—Point du tout Are you ready ?-Not at all J'ai faim, et toi?—Pas moi I am hungry, are you?—Not I
 - * Si, or fam si fait, is used instead of out in answer to a negative question (For Verbs used negatively, see p 15)
- (g) Adjectives used adverbally without changing -Parler bas, haut Tenir bon, sentir bon, mauvais Voır (parler) clair Acheter (vendre, coûter) cher

Couper court, demeurer court Marcher droit, se tenir droit Faire (venir, etc.) exprès Chunter faux, juste Tenir ferme, frapper ferme Deviner (frappei) juste Raisonner (viser) juste

To speak low, aloud To hold out, to smell nice, bad To see clearly, to speak plannly To buy (sell) dear, to cost a great dcal

To cut short, to stick fast To go ahead, to stand straight To do (to come, etc) on mirposc. To sing out of tune, in tune To hold firm, to hit hard To guess (to hit) right To reason (to aim) well

§ 38

and Adverbs
8
Adjectives
of.
Comparison
of (
Degrees
g
of th
Formation
Irregular
§ 38

Ady Son écuture est bonne Add II travalle beaucoup Adv II travalle b	Sumer I at a	Celle-ly est la meilleure $That$ is the best	Charles écrit le mieux Charles verites best	La sienne est la plus mauvaise Hu s the worst	Elle prononce le plus mal She prononces worst	C'est le pire de tous I_t is worst of all		C'est la moindre de toutes.	It is the least of all Il paile le moins de tous	$H\hat{c}$ speaks least of all	C'est le plus petit It is the smallest	C'est lu qui travaille le plus It is he who works the most	C'est luı quı en a le plus It is he who has the most.
	Commanatuse	La vôtre est meilleure <i>Yous is</i> better	Vous écrivez mioux You write better	In vôtre est plus mauvaise Yours is worse	Il prononce plus mal <i>He pronounce</i> s worse	Il est pire que le mal Il 13 worse than the desease	Ils sont pis que jamais ensemble They as c on worse terms than ever	Elle est mondre que l'autre	It is less than the other. Il parle moins que vous	He speaks less than you	Il est plus petit que le mien It is smaller $than\ mine$	Elle travaille plus que personne She wonks hardei than amybody	II en a plus que moi $He\ has$ more $than\ I$ II en a davantage $He\ has$ more,
	Positive				•					•			$\left\{ egin{array}{c} \operatorname{gent} \\ \end{array} ight.$

EXERCISES, IDIOMS, AND SYNTACTICAL RULES

N.B.—Words in round brackets (parentheses) to be inserted.

Words in square brackets [] to be omitted.

For a General Vocabulary in alphabetical order, see Appendix

NB —Words in round brackets (
Words in square brackets [

) to be inserted I to be omitted

I—RECAPITULATION OF THE REGULAR CONJUGA-TIONS, AND OF AUXILIARY VERBS

Learn the Pres Indicat of avoir, p 4, of être, p 6, and of the Regular Conjugations, pp 8, 9

- A 1 Avez-vous beaucoup à faire aujourd'hui?
- 2 N'étes-vous pas fatigués de cette lecture?
- 3 Vous parlez comme un perloquet
- 4 Vous ne remphsez pas vos devoirs!
- 5 Pourquoi ne descendez-vous pas ?

Oui, mon cher ami, j'ai un thème fiançais à copier, et une version latine à finir

Mais non, nous ne sommes pas fatigués de lire

Nous *parlons* donc comme vous

Nous les *remplissons* aussi bien que vous

Nous ne descendons jamais avant huit heures

Drill (1) Write out in three parallel columns the Present Indic of-demander, to ash, choisir, to choose, attendre, to wait

(2) Conjugate in all persons song and plur the Pres Indic of-J'aime mon frère et ma sœur J'obèis à mes parents

(II attend son ami), mais je n'attends pas le mien (from mais only) NB—The Possessive Ady or Pron to be put in the same person as the Subject

(3) Put all the sentences contained in the first col of A in the Singular

Caution —Remember that there are no special forms in French, as there are in English, to express continuous action in the Present, of Table of Tenses, p 18

B I Is he not tired of his long journey?—No, he is not tired at all 2 Have they a Latin exercise to translate?—Yes 3 We love our country, and you love yours 4 We cherish our parents, and you cherish yours 5 We defend our friend, and you defend yours 6 Do wait a minute (moment)!—I never wait 7 How do you spend your time at the seaside?—I eat shimps and pick up shells (§ 12, II) 8 We stay at home, and finish our Greek translation 9 I am shutting my windows, and our neighbours are shutting theirs 10 (The) looking-glasses (mirrors) reflect the image of (the) objects (§ 12)

Learn the Imperative of Auxiliany and Regular Verbs, pp 4-6, 10, 11

- A 1 N'ayez pas peur !
- 2 Soyez le bienvenu (la bienvenue)!
- 3 Qu'ils (elles) soient les bienvenus (bienvenues) ici '
- 4 Ne parlez donc * pas si haut!
- 5 Entrez donc, messieurs !
- 6 Sonnez le garçon! Avezvous sonné, monsieur?
- 7 Choisissez bien vos aniis!
- 8 Attendez-mon donc un moment!
- 9 Alors ne m'attendez pas 1

Mais, je n'ai pas peur du tout

Je vous remercie de votre bon accueil

Et qu'ils (elles) aient confiance en nous!

Et vous, soyez donc tranquille! Eh bien, entrons!

Oui, apportez-nous deux tasses de café et deux verres à vin (§ 33, 3)

Vous avez raison, et consertons-les!

Je n'attends jamais plus de cinq ininutes

Eh bien, adieu i ou plutôt, au revoir i

* The Adv done (then) is often used emphatically in the sense of the English auxiliary do —Ayez done patience!—Do have patience!

Caution —Many Verbs which in English require a Preposition before their complement, are used without Preposition in French, i c they govern a Direct Object (Accusative), as—

chercher, to look for, demander, to ask for, attendre, to want for (to expect),

écouter, to listen to, regarder, to look at, rencontrer, to happen to meet with, etc

and, wee versa, many English transitive Verbs require a Preposition in French —

obéir à, to obey, pardonner à, to forgue entrer dans, to enter, go (come) un, résister à, to resust, etc., ef Ex 18, a Drill Put all the questions in the first col of A in the Singular

B 1 Let us want another (say—still one) minute 2 Do not touch that (cela) with your clumsy fingers (cf Ex 68)! 3 Let us look at this picture, and let us admire it (= le, § 25) 4 Let her come in, she is welcome at our fireside 5 Let him listen to the advice of his trusty friends 6 What (que) are you looking for ?—I am looking for my little dog 7 Stay at home till noon, and finish your Greek translation 8 What is he asking for ?—He is asking for a piece of bread 9 Tell us a pretty story, grandmother! 10 Obey your parents!

Learn the Interrogative and Negative forms of Conjugation, pp 14, 15

cœur

été

core

cune

du beau temps

Nous l'aimons de tout notre

Non, nous n'y avons jamais

Nous parlons de la pluie et

Nous ne sommes pas pressés Non, il ne l'apprend pas en-

Our, il y a un quart d'heure

Elles coûtent trois sous cha-

- A 1 Almez-vous votre patrie? or, Est-ce que vous aimez, etc
- 2 Avez-vous jamais été à Bruxelles?
- 3 De quoi parlez-vous?
- Pour quor n'agresez-vous pas?
- 5 Votre elève apprend-il sa leçon ?
- 6 Le train est-il déjà arrivé?
- Combien coûtent ces pêches? Combien ces pêches coûtentelles?
- 8 Où cet accident est-il airivé?
 - A la gare de Lyon
- 9 Où votre amı a-t-il fini ses études? (and not "Où a votre ami fini," etc., because here the Verb has an Object)

In putting a question in French, we have to consider whether the Subject of the sentence is—

- (I) a Personal Pronoun (or ce),
- (II) a Noun (or Pronoun other than personal or interrog), and in the latter case we have further to consider whether-
 - (a) the question stands without Interrogative Particle, or whether-
 - (b) it is introduced by an Interrogative Adverb or Pronoun (Obj.) -

(I) If the Subject is a Personal Pronoun (or ce), either—

(a) put the Verb before the Subject —

Are you happy? Does he work? Is he working? Can one do it? Is at there? Where is he? When will she come? Why don't you speak? Etes-vous heureux? Travaille-t-il? Peut-on le faire? Est-ce là ? Où est-11? Quand viendra-t-elle? Pourquoi ne parles-tu pas?

or (b) put the interrogative phrase est co que before the Subject-Est-ce qu'il travaille? Quand est ce qu'elle viendra? etc

Obs —If the Subjecties an Interrogative Pronoun, the order will be as in English — Who goes there? Qui va là? (qui vive?)

- II (a) If the Subject is a Noun (or a Pronoun, other than Personal or Interrog) standing without any Interrog Particle, sether—
 - (1) repeat the Subject in the shape of a Pers Pron , of the same gender and number, placed after the Verb —

Is Edward here?
Has (is) Emily returned?
Will your friends stay?
Do his sisters knit?

Édouard est-il 1c1? Emilie est-elle revenue? Vos amis resteront-ils? Ses sœurs tricotent-elles?

or (2) put the Interrogative phrase est co que before the Subject — Est-co que vos amis resteront? Est-co que vos sœurs tricotent? and so especially in the 1st p sing, if euphony requires it (cf. p 14*) — Est-co que je parlo? instead of parló je? Est-co que je perds? , perds je? etc

II (b) If the Subject is a Noun introduced by an Interrogative Adverb or Pronoun-Obj (which must always stand first in the sentence), either (1) adopt the same construction as in II (a)—

When will Fred be here?
Why is Paul absent?

Quand Frédéric sera-t-11 1c1? Quand est ce que F sera 1c1? Pourquoi Paul est-11 absent?

or—provided the Verb is in a simple tense and has no Complement—
(2) put the Verb between the interrog Particle and the Subject —

How is Mary?

Comment se porte Mane? or— Comment Mane se porte-t elle? Quand viendra Robert? or— Quand Robert viendra-t-il?

When will Robert come?

DRILL Put the sentences 1 4 and 7 (in A) in the Sing , 6 in the Plural

B 1 Where is your little brother?—At school 2 Does your watch gain or lose?—It gains 3 How much does it gain?—A quarter of an hour 4 How old is your father?—He is seventy-two (years) 5 Why are vou late this morning?—My watch loses half an hour 6 When does your friend expect his sister?—In a fortnight 7 How does the professor explain this passage? 8 Is not this cake too rich?—Perhaps, but I like it so 9 What does this book cost? 10 What does it cost? 11 Where does Paul work? 12 Where does he work? 13 Are your friends here? 14 Why is Fred not here?

A 1 Ces exercices sont très faciles, n'est-ce pas?

2 Ces poires ne sont pas mûres, n'est-ce pas?

3 N'est-ce pas que j'as un joli petit chat?

4 Vous jouez du piano, n'est-ce pas, mademoiselle?

5 N'avez-vous pas une crosse?
—S1,* j'en ar une (§ 26, 4)

6 N'annez-vous pas les crevettes?—Non, je ne les arme pas

7 Ce pauvre homme a douze enfants!—Vravment!

8 Notre maître de musique est très savant —Ah vravment!

très savant —Ah vravment ! learned —Is he * Si, or fam , si fait, for oui, in answer to a negative question

These exercises are very easy, are they not?

These pears are not ripe, are they?

Have I not a pretty kitten?

You play the piano, do you not?

Have you not a bat?—Yes, I have

Don't you like shrimps?—
No, I don't

This poor man has twelve children —Has he?

Our music-master is very learned —Is he really?

Caution 1 —The interrogative phrases—is he? is he not? has he? does he? does he not? etc, are invaliably lendered in French by—n'est ce pas? irrespective of the affirmative or negative form of the previous statement, and of the kind of verb they lefer to

Caution 2 —The English elliptical turns of speech—I have, I have not, I am, I do, I shall (not), etc, used in answer to a question, must be rendered in French—(1) simply by oui, si, non, or—

(2) by the repetition of the whole sentence

In polite language, add monsieur (messieurs), madame (mesdames), mademoiselle (mesdemoiselles), to oui or non

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) J'ai leur estime, n'est-ce pas que je suis bien obligeant?—and give the English

B 1 The study of the French language is easy, is it not?—It is 2 These nuts are very hard, are they not?—Very hard indeed 3 You are not looking for another servant, are you?—I am (say—I seek another of-them, § 26, 4) 4 They always obey their parents, do they not?—They do 5 You forgive me, dear Charley, don't you?—Yes, I do, but don't do it again 6 He is listening at the door, is he not?—No, he is not 7 You do not ask for any money, do you?—No, we do not (say—ne don't ask any of-it, § 26, 4) 8 These pupils have obtained three prizes each—Have they really! 9 Do you love me?—Sometimes I do, and sometimes I don't

Our, et les anciens Égyptiens

Oui, et les Romains aussi

Oui, très souvent, et les fer-

Nous cherchions nos buyards

Généralement nous les finis-

Nous le battions, parce qu'il

sions à sept heures et demie

exilarent souvent leurs grands

miers des basses terres trem-

blarent à leur approche

croquart nos oiseaux

les embaumarent

généraux

et nos cahiers

Learn the Imperf Indic of Aux and Regular Verbs, pp 4, 6, 8, 9

A 1 Les Romains ne brûlaientils pas leurs morts?

- 2 Les Athéniens ne bannissaient-ils pas souvent leurs grands hommes?
- 3 Les montagnards écossais ne descendarent-ils pas souvent de leurs montagnes?
- 4 Que cherchiez-vous tout à Phenre?
- 5 A quelle heure finissicz-vous ordinairement vos lecons?
- 6 Pourquoi battrez - vous toujours votre pauvre chat?
- 7 Où était-elle, quand son oncle arriva? Elle était à la maison
- 8 Mangerait-il tant, s'il etait malade? Je crois que non

The Imparfait, je parlais, je finissais, je recevais, j'attendais, etc, answers to the following English forms -

I was speaking, was finishing, was receiving, was-waiting,
 I used-to speak, I used-to finish, I was-wont-to receive, -to-wait,

or (3) I spoke, I finished, received, I waited, etc , whenever used in the sense of (1) or (2), for instance after if -If I waited, Si j'attendais In other words, the Imparfait is used to describe-

a past action already progressing, but not accomplished, at the time spoken of (comp A 4, 7, 8), or a contingency,
 a past action usually done, i.e. habits, customs, etc. (see A

1, 2, 3, 5, 6)

Caution —Never use the English turn—I was-speaking, etc DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) I was not asking for my reward, (2) I used to punish the lazy pupils, (3) I was wont to return (rendre) the money that I used to receive

You were speaking of the war, were you not?—No, on the contrary, we were speaking of the peace 2 They were not waiting for the train, were they ?-They were not summer we used to work [in] the morning fugitives were trembling with (= of) cold and (of) hunger We used to act, whilst they were considering 6 We always * used to have a dog with us 7 Whenever our aunt returned, she used to bring (to) the children some cake 8 They used to breakfast at eight 9 I should stay, if I had (the) time

^{*} An Adverb in French is hardly ever placed between the Subject and its Verb. say here We used-to have always, etc

Learn the Past (Prétérit) of Auxiliary and Regular Verbs, pp 4, 6, 8, 9

- A. 1 Où fûtes-vous lunds dernier?
- 2 Quand edtes-vous treize ans?
- 3 Où les Romains attaquèrentils les Gaulois?
- 4 Quand les Athéniens bannirent-ils Thémistocle?
- 5 Pourquoi les troupes romaines rompirent-elles leuis rangs?

Je fus au Palais de Cristal, où je m'amusar beaucoup

J'eus treize ans avant-hier

Ils les attaquèrent dans leur camp retranché

Ils l'envoyèrent en exil en 472 avant J C (sounded = Jésu-kri)

Parce que la cavalerie ennemie fondit sur elles à l'improviste

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) Yesterday I was at home (§ 31, 5), (2) Last week I had a reply, (3) On that occasion I did not find him, (4) I lost my way in the maze

The INPARFAIT is used to describe actions usually or repeatedly done, or actions which have already been going on at the time spoken of (Ex 5)—

J'étais très malade quand il arriva I was (already) very ill when he arrived

Les Romains brûlaient leurs moits

The Romans used to burn their dead

Quand j'étais à Brighton, je visitais l'Aquarium tous les soirs

Nous attaquâmes les ennemis qui se retiraient

We attacked the enemy robulst they were retreating

The Preterit is used to relate single historical events, without any reference to their duration, or to their relation with other actions —

A mon retour, je fus très malade On my return I was taken very ill (just then, but not before) Les Romains brûlèrent Carthage

The Romans burnt Carthage

Hier je fus à Brighton, et je visitai l'Aquarium

Nous attaquâmes les ennemis, qui se retirèrent

We attacked the enemy, who thereupon retreated

B 1 I lost my way in this great forest, but at last I found a footpath 2 (The) Queen Dido founded Carthage 3 Columbus discovered America. 4 Yesterday I found a beautiful necklace 5 The hon being ill, invited his friends to enter his cavern 6 The gladiators used to fight in the arena 7 I came down stairs at half-past six 8 When I was at the seaside, I used to come down stairs at seven, and I was wont to breakfast at a quarter to eight 9 Having (= when I had) iephed to his letters, I dined 10 They were playing, whilst we were working 11 God created the world.

LA PEAU DE L'OURS

A Un chasseur d'Amérique raconta un jour l'anecdote survante —L'hiver passé j'entendis dire que, dans une des grandes forêts à l'ouest, il y avait des ours d'une grandeur extraordinaire Je partis aussitôt pour cette forêt, accompagné d'un de mes amis Nous ne rencontrâmes aucun des ours, et nous dâmes le soir rentrer à l'auberge les mains vides Plusieurs jours apiès, l'aubergiste rappela à mon ami que notre dépense était déjù bien grande, nous répondêmes "Nous vous payerons avec la peau d'un de ces ours"

Enfin, un joui, nous aperçâmes deux ours dans la forêt Ils marchaient dans notre direction Nous perdâmes courage, moi, je jetai mon fusil et je grimpai sur un arbre, mais mon ami se jeta par terie, retenant l'haleine Il aiait entendu dire que les ouis ne touchent pas aux cadavres

Les deux bôtes approchèrent, flaurèrent la bouche, le nez et les oreilles de mon ami, grommelèrent comme si elles se parlaient, et s'en allèrent Quand elles furent bien loin, je descendis de l'aibie, et je dis à mon ami Quel secret les ours t'ont-ils confié?—" Il ne faut pas vendre la peau de l'ouis avant d'avoir tué la bôte"

In the above story, account for the use of the Tenses (in Italies)—either Imperfect or Preterite

B 1 Last winter my friends related to-me a pretty story 2 They were hunting bears in-older-to sell their skins (sing) 3 For a long time, however, they met no bears (§ 12, 2) 4 At last, one morning, they perceived two bears that were walking in their direction 5 They lost courage, and threw [away] their guns 6 One of them climbed a tree, and the other threw himself (so, before the Verb*) on the ground 7 When the two beasts approached, they grumbled as if they were speaking to one another (so, before the Verb*) 8 When they had gone, the one (colui) who had climbed the tree, came down 9 And asked the (say—to-the) other what secret the bears had confided to him 10 "First kill the bear, and then sell his skin"

Learn the Pres Perf Indicat of Auxiliary and Regular Verbs, pp 5-7, 12, 13

- Avez-vous enfin retrouvé ma lettre?
- 2 Votre sœur a-t-elle enfin า ค์บรรา ?
- 3 Les élèves ont-ils répondu à toutes les questions?
- 4 Ces voyageurs n'ont jamais été en Sibérie, n'est-ce pas?
- 5 Depuis quand étes-vous à la marson ?
- 6 Y a-t-1 longtemps qu'il est malade?
- 7 Où demeurez-vous maintenant

Oui, je l'an netrouvée ce matin

Non, elle n'a pas encore réussi

A toutes, excepté une seule, qui était trop difficile

S1, ils ont traversé toute l'Asie depuis la mer Glaciale jusqu'à l'Océan Indien

Depuis longtemps (or Il y a longtemps)

Voilà déjà trois jours qu'il est dangereusement malade

Je demeure à Londres depuis nombre d'années

The French Present Perfect (so-called Indéfini) is used-

(1) like the English Present Perfect, to denote an action now past -Enfin elle m'a répondu She has replied to me at last Elle est arrivée She (has) is arrived

(2) instead of the English Simple Past, for any action happened at some indefinite past time (hence its name Indefini), especially in conrerection and in the familiar style of writing -

Je l'ai vu l'autre jour Nous l'avons rencontre il n'y a We met him not long ago pas longtemps

I saw him the other day

The French Present answers the English Pres Perf, if used with depuis quand? combien y a-t-il que? since when? how long since? depuis que, since, voilà que, il y a longtemps que, long since -

Depuis quand neige-t-il?-Il neige depuis hier son

Y a-t-il longtemps que vous voyagez?-

Il y a bien trois mois que je suis

N'y 7-t il pas longtemps qu'il est malade?

How long has it been snowing?— It has been snowing since yester $n_{1}ght$

Have you been travelling long !__

I have now been on the way fully three months Has he not been ill a long time?

Cautions —(1) For, referring to time present or past, must not be rendered by pour, but by depuis, or il y a que, or by pendant —

I have not seen him for a long time I travelled for several years

I have sat there for hours

Il y a longtemps que je ne l'ai vu J'ai voyagé pendant plusieurs années J'y a passé des heures entières

(2) Bear in mind that since may be used as-

(a) a Preposition of time —

Je ne l'ai point vu depuis son retour

Depuis quand est-1l parti?

Obs — Dopuis is also a prep of place — La France s etend, de l'est à l'ouest depuis (from) les Alpes, le Jura et les Vosges jusqu'à l'Océan

(b) an Adverb of time — Je ne l'ai point vu depuis

(c) a Conjunction of time —
Nous sommes been tristes depuis que notre ami est parti

(d) a Conjunction of cause —

Je le veux bien, puisque vous le voulez

Puisqu'on vous en prie, n'hésitez point à le faire

Puisqu'il le faut

(3) When, used relatively (i e referring to a Noun, Adverb, Phrase, or Sentence denoting time (as above), must, as a rule, be rendered by que, and not by quand—

One day, when I was out Hardly had he come, when he left again

Un jour que j'etais sorti A peine fut il venu, qu'il re partit

Data Conjugate in all persons (1) Il y a longtemps que j'ai déjeuné, (2) Combien y a t-il que je suis sorti?

B 1 How long have you been playing?—We have been playing for a long time 2 Since when have they been in this country?—Since last year 3 We met a bear the other day—Did you? 4 Where does your aunt live now?—She has been living in (p 189) Brussels these three years and a half. 5 Did the pupil answer (to) these questions?—No, he did not 6 He was just coming down stairs, when you arrived 7 Have they been in this country for a long time?—Only for a fortnight 8 Is it not long since that happened?—Yes, very long 9 "Poor Robinson Crusoe," exclaimed the compassionate parrot, "where are you? where have you been?"

Learn both French forms of the Past Perfect, pp 5, 7, 12, 13

A 1 Quand descendiez-vous ordinairement?

2 Quand êtes-vous descendu ce matin?

3 Quand vos élèves sont-ils partis?

4 Avez-vous entendu le chant du coq ce matin de bonne heure?

5 Ne vous avais-je pas averti du danger que vous courez?

6 Votre père ne vous avant-il pas défendu de manger de ce truit?

Quand j'arars achevé ma besogne

Dès que j'eus achevé mes affaires

Aussitôt qu'ils *eurent fini* leurs thèmes

Oui, je n'eus pas plus tôt entendu sa voix, que je sautai du lit

C'est vrai, mais à peine fusje parti que j'oubliai vos bons conseils

En effet, aussi n'y avonsnous pas touché

There is the same difference between the Plusqueparfait and Passé Antérieur as between the Imparfait and Prétérit (See Exs. 5 and 6)

(a) HABITUAL OR REPEATED ACTION —
Simple tense —Imparfait | Compound tense —Plusqueparfait
Je sortais chaque matin, quand j'avais déjeuné

(b) ACCIDENTAL OR ISOLATED ACTION —
Simple tense —Preterit | Compound tense —Passé Antérieur
Je sortis ce matin, dès que j'eus déjeûné

The P Antérieur is almost exclusively used after the Conjunctions—
après que, after, dès que,
à peine, hardly, scarcely, aussitôt que,
lorsque, when, ne pasplustôt que, no sooner than

DRIIL Conjugate in all persons (1) Quand J'avais bien travaillé, je me reposais, (2) Des que J'eus reflèchi, J'agis, (3) Je ne fus pas plus tot descendu, que je tombai

B 1 He had warned the poachers several times, but they did not listen [to] his advice 2 We had quite forgotten to (de) reply to our correspondent 3 We had no sooner begun to sing, than (=que) they began to dance 4 Every time when the autumn approached, the swallows used to return to (en) Africa 5 When the summer of 1868 approached, the family returned (sing) to the seaside 6 Hardly had they finished, than they began again 7 How long have you been waiting?—Not very long 8 The English had no sooner surrounded the town than it surrendered 9 As soon as the sun had risen, we started

Learn the Future of Auxiliary and Regular Verbs, pp 4, 6, 8-11

- A 1 Votre cousin nous accompagnera-t-il demain à la campagne ?
- 2 Votre élève accomplira-t-11 ses devoirs?
- 3 La servante descendra-t-elle bientôt?
- 4 Me préterez-vous votre dictionnaire français-latin, si je vous préterai volontiers promets de le rendre demain?
- 5 Agirez-vous ainsi, quand vous serez à ma place?

Il vous accompagnera avec beaucoup de plaisir

Il les accomplira scrupuleusement.

Elle descendra dans un quart d'heure

A cette condition, je vous le

Non, ce c'est pas ainsi que *l'agrrar*

The FUTURE is on the whole used as in English, but-

Cautions -(1) After Conjunctions of time - quand, lorsque (when), aussitôt que, dès que (as soon as), Future actions must be expressed by Future tenses, in English, the Present is generally used -

Avertisser-moi quand ils arriveront Inform me when they arrive Quand j'aurai le temps, je vous When I have time, I shall write to you

(2) After si, the Futur and Conditionnel may be used only when si means whether —

Je ne sais pas s'il restera Je ne savais pas s'il resterait

I don't know whether he will stay I did not know whether he would stay

Si yous venez (not "viendrez") If you come to see me, you will be me voir, vous serez bien recu welcome

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) I shall return, when I have (the) time, (2) I shall miss (manquer) my train, if I wait

B 1 We hope that you will accompany us to the seaside I shall accompany you willingly, if you give me plenty of shrimps to (a, p 108) eat 3 When shall you return to the country?-When you return to (the) town. 4 We shall be happy, if you remain here another (say-still) fortnight. 5 He will have more friends when he has more money 6 How long has he been in England now?—A year and a half 7 He declares that he will resist 8 I doubt if he will arrive in (a) time 9 If he replies to us, we shall also reply to him 10 Which (Lequel, § 34) of these overcoats shall you choose? 11 If they obey, we shall reward them 12 The admiral expects that the sailors will fight well 13 We shall start when the cock crows

Learn the Conditionnel, pp 6, 7, 10, 11

- C 1 Ne serrez-vous pas bien alse, si vous aviez réussi?
- N'aurrez-vous pas envie de voyager par ce beau temps?
- Comment passeriez-vous le temps, si vous étrez riche?
- 4 Quand finurez-vous cela, si vous aviez le temps?
- Ne les recevriez-vous pas, s'ils arııvaient aujourd'hui?
- 6 Attendriez-vous jusqu'à de-

main, si vous étiez à ma place?

Il va sans dire que je scrais enchanté d'avoir réussi

Au contraire j'aurais plutôt envie de rester chez moi

Je le passerais à faire du bien aux pauvres

Je le finnais aux calendes grecques

Si je les recevrais 2-Mais our, avec grand plaisir

n'attendrais pas jusqu'à ce soir

As its formation shows, the so called Conditionnel is strictly a Futur Impar fait for just as the Futur is formed by adding to the Infinit the Pres of avoir j'aimer-ai, word for word-I to love have,

thou to love hast, tu aimer-as, n aimer-ons,* we to love have, etc

so the Conditionnel is formed by adding to the Infinitive the Imperfect of avoir

j'aimer ais,* word for word—I to love had, n aimer-ions,* we to love had, etc

(* ons, ez, ais, ions, for avons, av-ez, avais, av-ions, etc., av being thrown out in accordance with the general laws of derivation) The Conditionnel is used—

(a) in Principal Clauses, to express what would or might happen, subject to a contingency (expressed in the dependent Clause, or implied)

Principal Clause — Dependent Clause —

I shall-stay, if I have time I should-stay, if I had time.

Je resterai, si j'ai le temps Je resterais, si j'avais le temps *

* The Dependent may of course stand before the Principal Si l'avais de l'argent, l'achèterais ce cheval Si le ciel tombait, il y aurait bien des alouettes prises

- (b) in Dependent Clauses, to express a future action as viewed from the past compare— Principal Clause -Dependent Clruse — We hope, that you will-stay Nous espérons, que tu resteras We hoped, that you would-stay Nous espérions, que tu resterais
- I will accompany you, if you promise to return this I should accompany you, if you promised me to 3 You will perceive your mistake when it is return at once You would perceive your mistake, if you were 5 Would you not defend your country, if it were attentive 6 You hope that they will arrive soon, don't you? 7 We hoped that they would arrive in a fortnight not answer this impertment letter, if I were you (say-of you) We should build a house, if bricks and moitar were not so 10 He would be glad, if you helped him a little

Il sera arrivé à midi, ou à midi

Quand vous aurez fini la

Oui, et les avalanches serarent

Oui, je suis sûr qu'il n'aurait

grands désastres, s'il avait été

il aurait évité de

et (un) quart (sounded = car)

descendues des montagnes

Learn the Fut Perf and Condit Perf, pp 5, 7, 12, 13

vôtre

pas échoué

Non.

- A 1 A quelle heure le train sera-t-11 arrivé?
- Quand aurez-vous enfin accompli votre tâche?
- 3 La rivière n'aurait-elle pas rompu ses digues, s'il avait plu?
- 4 Aurart-11 reussi, s'il avait agi
- 5 Charles XII aurast-11 eu tant de malheurs, s'il avait suivi les conseils de ses généraux?

avec plus de prudence?

moins obstiné 6 Qui êtes-vous?—Je suis le chef de vingt-quatre soldats, sans moi Paris serait pris

The Rules given for the use of the Future and Conditional Pres (pp 93, 94) also hold good with regard to the Fut and Condit Perfect —

- When I have done, I shall-be very (1) Quand j'aurai fini, je serai glad bien aise
- (2) Si j'avais fini, je serais bien If I had done, I should-be very glad
- (3) Je travaillerais, si je n'étais | J'aurais travaillé, si je n'avais pas malade nas été malade

Caution -Should and would must be rendered by the Conditionnel only when they come under the Rules in the 10th Lesson

The Futur Parfait is also used to express that something may have happened, or must have happened -

Pourquoi le train est-il en retard ?-- Il aura eu un accident

- Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je n'aurai pas acheve ma tâche, etc., (2) Je n'aurais pas rougi, si je n'avais pas eu honte, (3) Je ne serais pas descendu, si j'avais été malade
- We should have replied to you, if you had replied to 2 Charles XII would have succeeded, if he had listened 3 They would not have failed in their enterprise, [to] reason if they had not been so careless 4 If you had avoided the use of the Conditional after si, in the sense of if, you would not have had any (de, p 46) mistakes 5 For the future, I shall certainly avoid to (de, Ex 18) use the Future and Conditional 6 These mattentive pupils would have avoided after S1. when many mustakes, if they had not used the Present after dès que and aussitot que, would they not?—Of course earth did he not return ?--He must have been ill

Learn the Subjunctive Pres of Auxiliary and Regular Verbs. pp 4, 6, 10, 11

As a rule the Subjunctive Mood (as its name implies) is only used in Dependent (i e Subjoined) Clauses Whether the Indicative or the Subjunctive is to be used depends entirely on the meaning of the Principal Clause compare-

> Je crois (je sais) que cet homme est riche que cet homme soit riche Je ne crois pas Il est possible

Caution 1 -Bear in mind that after que-which is merely a connecting link between the Principal and Dependent Clause-the Indicative may be used just as well as the Subjunctive, see above

First Rule of the Subjunctive —When the Principal Clause contains a Verb or Phrase denoting a wish, will, command, consent, as-

désirer, souhaiter, to wish, ordonner, to order, vouloir, to want, to be willing, vouloir, to want, to be willing, permettre demander, exiger, to require, to permit, insist upon, to expect,

permettre, souffrir, to allow, to prier, supplier, to entreat, etc.

the Verb in the Dependent Clause must be in the Subjunctive, thereby indicating that the action is not considered as a matter of fact, but simply conceived in the mind of the speaker —

Principal Clause

Dependent Clause

maître désire directeur insiste Votre tante approuve

que nous commencions pour que nous finissions que nous descendions

Caution 2 —Notice carefully the difference of construction between English and French after Verbs of desiring, wishing, etc

English -Acc + Infinitive = French -Nomin + Subjunctive -He wishes $\begin{cases} me & to stay \\ you & to finish \\ him & to come down \end{cases}$ Il désire $\begin{cases} que \ je & reste \\ que \ tu & finisses \\ qu'il & descended \end{cases}$ descende

Caution 3 —The English Verb construed with should, answers to the French Subjunctuc, and not to the Conditional, when it depends on a Verb of wishing, commanding, allowing, feeling, etc

It is a pity you should-be late

Il est dommage que vous soyez en retard

DRILL Conjugate in full the Dependent Clauses (in Italics) of the following sentences —(1) On exige que je recommence, (2) Elle souhaite que je réussisse, (3) On trouve bon que j'attende, (4) Il consent que j'aie congé, (5) Ils trouvent mauvais que je sois rci

- A 1 Pourquoi desirez-vous que je retourne à la maison?
- 1 2 Le maître insiste pour que je finisse avant midi et demi, n'est-ce pas ?
 - 3 Trouvez-vous bon que je vous réponde en français?
 - 4 L'usage permet-il qu'on emplose l'infinitif après un verbe qui exprime la volonté?
 - 5 Souffrez, je vous en prie, que je vous attende à la gare!
 - 6 Votre am souhante-t-11 que 1e reussisse?

Parce que je désire que vous ne soyez pas en retard

Oui, il n'approuve pas que vous ayez un dîner froid, ou un dîner réchauffé

Non seulement je trouse bon, mais j'insiste que vous me répondiez en français

Oui, à condition que les deux verbes aient le même sujet — Je désire y aller

J'arme mreux que vous m'attendrez chez vous

Oui, il souhaite que vos efforts soient couronnés de succès

DRILL —Conjugate in all persons sing and pl (1) the Examples given in the First Rule of Subj (p 96), (2) the Dependent Clause of the 2d sentence (answer and question) in A.

B 1 I wish you to speak French 2 Your parents require that you should stay at home and finish your work 3 The masters insist that you should answer distinctly 4 I wish you not to forget (p 17, f) the verbs which govern the subjunctive 5 Do the rules of (the) French Grammar require that one should use the subjunctive after "aimer mieux," to prefer, to have rather?

—They do 6 Do you allow (to) my little brother to (de, Ex 18) stay at home?—No 7 Does your uncle approve of our returning home? 8 I wish that these pupils may be successful in their examination 9 We all 2 wish 1 that their efforts be crowned with (say—of) success 10 Do you require that he should wait here?—Yes, we wish him to stay here another day

Learn the Subjunctive Imperf, pp 4, 6, 10, 11

A 1 Ses parents ne desiraientıls pas qu'il restât à la maison?

2 Qu'exigeait-on (§ 3, g) de l'écolier ?

3 Trouvaient-ils bon que l'élève répondît en anglais?

4 Doutez-vous qu'il sort chez lui?

5 Doutrez-vous qu'il fatchez lui?

6 Croyez-vous (p 40, g) qu'il art assez d'argent?

7 Croynez-vous qu'il est assez d'argent?

S1, ils ne permettaient pas. qu'il sortit si tard

Qu'il ne salît pas ses cahiers et qu'il rangeât ses livres

Non, ils exigearent qu'il répondît en français

Je doute fort qu'il y soit

Je doutars fort qu'il y fût * Je ne crois pas qu'il en art

assez pour ce voyage Je ne croyais pas qu'il en eût assez *

Second Rule of the Subjunctive —When the Verb or Phrase in the Principal Clause expresses a doubt, or uncertainty as to the statement contained in the Dependent Clause, the Verb of the Dependent Clause must be in the Subjunctive -

Principal Clause

Dependent Clause

Il doute fort Il ne croit pas Croit il donc

que nous retournions que nous finissions † que nous descendions?+

Thus after Superlats, and terms of exclusiveness, restriction, expectation

C'est le plus beau spectacle que j'aie vu Il n'y a personne qui soit exempt de défauts

Je cheiche un dictionnaire qui ne soit pas trop volumineux

" If the Verb in the Principal Clause is in the Past or Conditional, the Verb in

the Dependent Clause must, as a rule, also be in the Past
† Bear in mind that Verbs of saying and thinking imply doubt only if used
interrogatively, negatively as above, or conditionally

DRIIL Conjugate the dependent Clauses contained in the Questions 1, 3, 4, 5 in A in all persons singular and plural

B 1 Our friends wish us to speak distinctly 2 They wished us to speak distinctly 3 I doubt if (=que) Fred is at 4 I doubted of (say—that) he was at home. 5 Do you think that Francis speaks correctly? 6 I did not think that he spoke correctly. 7 Do you believe that he acts prudently? 8 I did not believe that he acted prudently 9 Do they think he will return (=returns †) their money? 10 Alas! they do not think that he will return their money 11. How long (p 77, b) do you want me to wait for you? He insists upon my slaying (= that I stan) here

[†] The Present Suly also does duty for the wanting Future Suly

Learn the Subj Perf and Past Perfect, pp 5, 7, 12, 13

- A 1 N'êtes-vous pas enchanté que Jeanne sort arrivée?
- 2 Cette remarque n'est-elle pas très juste?
- 3 Je trouve bien étrange que vous n'ayez pas répondu à sa lettre
- 4 Ne trouvez pas mauvais, je vous en prie, que je vous are parlé avec franchise
- 5 J'ar vraiment honte qu'il ait néglige ses devoirs
- 6 Charles n'est-il pas fâché que nous ne l'ayons pas attendu ?

Je suis charmé qu'elle soit venue nous voir

Oui, je suis bien aise que vous l'ayez faite

Et moi, je trouve étrange que vous ossez me faire des remontrances

Pas le moins du monde, je trouve bon que vous ayez eu le courage de parler à cœur ouvert

Quel dommage qu'il art été si négligent!

Oui, il regrette que vous ayez eu si peu d'égards pour lui

Third Rule of the Subjunctive—If the Verb or Phrase in the Principal Clause denotes an affection (emotion) of the mind with regard to the statement contained in the Dependent Clause, as joy, sorrow, surprise, shame, fear, and the like, the Verb of the Dependent Clause is put in the Subjunctive—

Principal Clause

Dependent Clause

Elle est (était) charmée Elle craint (craignait) Ils sont (étaient) surpris

que je sois (fusse) retourné que je n'aie (eusse) pas obéi que je sois (fusse) descendu

Obs —The Past Perf Subj often stands for the Condit Perf and Past Perf Indicat — Il* brillait comme un soleil, Il n eût pas eu son pareil, Sa chevelure était blonde, Sil eût été seul au monde

* i e Monsieur de la Palisse

DRILL Conjugate in all persons the above Dependent Clauses

B 1 I am delighted that you speak so distinctly 2 I am delighted that you have spoken so well 3 We were delighted that you had spoken French 4 They were delighted that you had spoken to him 5 Your aunt is shocked that you do not obey your parents 6 Our cousin too (=also) was shocked that you did not obey at once 7 I am sorry that he does not reply to us 8 I was sorry that he had not replied to my question 9 How glad I am (=that I am glad) that you have explained the rules of the subjunctive in French! 10 Do you think (=find) that they are difficult?—No, on the contrary, I begin to (=à) believe that they are very easy

Here go through all Tenses of the Subjunctive again.

- A 1 Faut-il que vous parliez
- 2 Est-il nécessaire que vous agissiez ainsi?
- 3 Est-1 possible que vous n'entendiez pas ce que je dis?
- 4 Il est temps que vous soyez de retour, n'est-ce pas?
- 5 Ne vaut-il pas mieux que vous ayez patience?

Our, il faut que nous parlions à cœur ouvert

Il faut bien que nous agrasions consciencieusement

Il est impossible que nous vous entendions, si vous ne parlez pas plus haut

Oui, il importe que nous soyons chez nous avant midi et (un) quart

En effet, il faut que nous ayons patience

Fourth Rule of the Subjunctive —In accordance with the three first Rules, the Verb in the Dependent Clause must be in the Subjunctive, if the Principal Clause contains any Impersonal Verb or Phrase expressing—(1) wish, command, necessity, (2) doubt, un certainty, (3) joy, sorrow, surprise, fear, etc —

Chief Clause Dependent Clause

Il faut que nous commencions * It is necessary that we should begin
Il est temps que nous finissions It is time that we should finish
Il importe que nous ettendions. It is important that we should segret

Il importe que nous attendions It is important that we should-wait Compare—English, with— French (Exs. 42, 43) —

Subject + Pers Verb + Infinit = Impers Verb + Subject + SubjunctiveIl faut que je must stay 1 este Thou (you) obéisses must obev Il faut que tu Hc (onc) entende mustIl faut qu' ıl (on) She mustbe rich Il faut qu' elle soit riche Wemusthave Il faut que nous ayons, etc

Drill Conjugate in full (1) I must stay here, (2) it is time for me to (i e that I should) finish (3) it is just that I should reply, (4) it is convenient that I should be here, (5) it is convenient that I should have the preference

B 1 It is necessary that I should bring (= I must bring to) him these letters 2 It was necessary that I should bring him (=to him) more books 3 It is time for him to return (=that he should-return) 4 It was time for him to return 5 It is better that he should be quiet 6 It was better that he should be quiet 7 It is just that he should be rewarded 8 It was just that he should be rewarded 9 Is it important that they should succeed? 10 Can it be that they have not yet seen the Exhibition?—I regret they have not seen it 11 Must he work?

- A. 1 Approchez, [afin] que je vous gronde!
- 2 Ne retournez pas arant que je vous avertisse!
- 3 Pourquoi ne répondez-vous pas, quoique je vous interroge?
- 4 Attendez donc jusqu'à ce que j'are trouvé mon portemonnaie!
- 5 Achevez ce travail de manière que vos parents soient contents de vous !

Avec plaisir, pourvu que vous ne me battiez pas

Je ne retournerai pas, a moins que vous ne m'avertissiez

Je ne réponds pas, de peur que vous ne soyez choqué de mon ignorance

Soit! je ne vous quitterai pas avant que vous l'ayez retrouvé

Nous travaillerons de sorte qu'ils arent sujet d'être contents de notre ouvrage.

Fifth Rule of the Subjunctive — The Verb of a Dependent (Adverbal) Clause linked to the Principal Clause by one of the following Subordinate Conjunctions is put in the Subjunctive afin que, pour que, in order that supposé que, supposing that rfever so little avant que* before pour peu que de manière que,* in such a way that quoique, bien que, although de sorte (facon) que, * so that en (au) cas que, ın case jusqu'à ce que, until, till à moins que ne, en attendant que. whilst until de crainte que ne, \ lest, provided that de peur que ne, ∫ for fear that pourvu que.

* Obs —Or with the Indicative, if expressing an accomplished fact — I ai travaille de mamère qu'il est content — so that he is satisfied Je travaillerai de manière qu'il soit content — so that he may be satisfied

Caution —May, might, must be rendered by the Subjunctive, only if the Verb comes under one of the Rules of the Subjunctive But—"You may go" does not depend on any preceding Verb or Conjunction, therefore use the Indicative of pouvoir (may, can) (Ex 40)

DRILL Conjugate in all persons the Clauses in Italics — (1) Il partira avant que j arrire, (2) Elle le fera pourvu que je lut obeisse, (3) On demande afin que je réponde, (4) de crainte que je ne sois en retard

B 1 We repeat it (=1e) in order that you may hear it 2 They will wait until you return 3 Let us finish these French sentences so that the examiner be satisfied 4 Speak louder, so that I may hear you more distinctly 5 Try to (de) finish this note before your father airives 6 He always answers in English, although we speak French to him 7 He has not succeeded, although he acted very cautiously 8 They will succeed, provided they act more cautiously 9 It is better that you should stay here until it strikes half-past twelve o'clock 10 You have not been punished, although you have deserved it 11 I did not want him to stay 12 Wait till he returns

General Rule —A Verb is put in the Infinitive, if used—

- (a) as Subject or Object of another Verb,
- (b) as Complement of a Noun, Adjective, or Preposition

A Verb-Complement in the Infinitive may be used, either-

(1) without preposition —

Je dois rester

(2) with the prep de —

Je vous prie de rester

(3) with the prep & .-

Il est disposé à rester

(4) with sans, après, pour, par — Je suis venu pour rester, etc

First Special Rule of the Infinitive -The Infinitive is used without preposition—

(a) as the Subject or Predicate of a Sentence —

Mentir est honteux Lying is shameful Donner aux pauvres, c'est prêter à Dieu

(b) as the DIRECT COMPLEMENT of—

(1) (so called) Auxiliary Verbs of Mood —

pouvoir (§ 10, b), to be able to, can | devoir (§ 10, a), to be obliged to Bavoir (§ 10, b), to know how to, voulour (§ 10), to wish, intend to

(must)

falloir (§ 10, b), to be necessary to (must)

Voulez-vous me répondre? Savez-vous nager? Oseriez-vous lui dire cela?

Will you answer me? Can you swim? Would you dare to tell him that!

(2) Verbs of Perceiving (as hearing, seeing, feeling), Causing, Motion (as going, coming), etc

| venir (§ 9, c), to come voir (§ 10, c), to see | sentir (§ 9, α), to feel aller (§ 8), to go entendre, to hcar laisser, to allow faire (§ 11, d), to make, to cause, to order, etc (See Els 50-53) Venez le chercher demain. Come and fetch it to-morrow

(3) Verbs of Saying, Thinking, Wishing, etc -

affirmer, to affirm nier, to deny croire (p 40, q), to believe penser, to think, to be nearly

desirer, to wish, to desire espérer (also used with de), to hone aimer mieux, \ to prefer, to like préférer, better, etc

Croyez-vous avoir raison?

Do you think you are right?

Caution — The Verbal form in -ing, used Substantively in English, must not be rendered by the Pres Part in French, but by the Infinituc, which-like the Verb in -ing-is virtually a Verbal Noun -

Do you expect returning this evening?—Comptez-vous revenir ce soir?

- A 1 Désirez vous rester à la maison? J'aime mieux sontir
- 2 Espérez-vous réussir ainsi?

Oui, j'espère surmonter toutes les difficultés

3 Complex - (pron = contex) vous ttre de retour mant une house et demie du matin? Nous comptons thre cher nous à minuit moins un quart au plus tard

4 Avez-vous cnroyé chercher le médecin?

Oui, jo l'ai entoyé chercher, je désire le toir

5 Faut-il vivre pour manger?

Non, il faut manger pour vivic!

Caution -before may be either (a) a Preposition-

(1) of time -avant midi, before noon

(2) of place —devant la porte, before the door

- (3) of rank (order) —Il passe devant moi, he passes before me or (b) an Adverb—
- (1) of time —Quelques mois auparavant, a few months before (previously)
- (2) of place (order) —Allez devant, go before or (c) a Conjunction—
- (1) with que and the following veib in the Subjunctive —
 Parter event qu'il soit trop taid, start before it is too late
- (2) with de and the following verb in the Infinitive Pensez avant de parler, think before you speak

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) I expected returning jesterday, (2) I prefer writing here

B 1 Does the pupil wish to copy his Latin exercise? 2
Do you hope to reach the town before it strikes twelve o'clock?
3 No, but I reckon to be there (§ 27, 1) before half-past one
4 We prefer to see you to-morrow 5 Do you hear him sing?
—Do you call that (= ccla) singing? 6 Does he expect to meet
you at the theatre?—No, but he hopes to find you at the
concert 7 We have sent him to fetch some paper, ink, pens,
and postage-stamps (p 46, a) 8 Does he believe, then, he is
right?—He does 9 You intend to beat me, do you?—I don't
10 I had (say—would=voudrais) rather stay here 11 Let
us send for the policeman 12 He expects to stay here a
fortnight 13 To err is human 14 Is not Tom very clever?
he can see (= sees) the grass grow and hear the fleas cough!
15 Before starting we shall drop you a line 16 Call on
me before I start

After all Prepositions which admit of taking a Verb complement (i e after de, à, pour, sans, après, par),* the Verb is put in the Infinitive (* Only after en is the Partic Pres used in French, cf 22d Lesson)

Second Special Rule -The Infinitive is used with de-

(a) as a Complement after most transitive Verbs (especially those not mentioned in the 1st and 3d Special Rules) —

Nous vous prions de revenir bientôt We entreat you to return soon

(b) as a Complement of most Nouns and Adjectives (except those mentioned farther on in the 3d and 4th Special Rules) —

Quand aurai-je le plaisir de vous voir?

Ayez la bonte de m'éclairer Je suis charmé de le rencontrer Il est loin de penser ainsi When shall I have the pleasure of seeing you?

Have the kindness to light me

I am so pleased to meet him He is far from thinking thus

- A 1 Qui donc vous a dit de ne pas faire cela?
- 2 Vous avez oublié de m'envoyer cet argent, n'est-ce pas ?
- 3 Auriez-vous la complaisance de me prêter votre dictionnaire?
- 4 Le boulanger n'a-t-1l pas promis d'envoyer le pain avant midi?
- 5 Avez-vous l'intention de me payer enfin?
- 6 Que me conseillez-vous de faire?

C'est le maître lui-même qui m'a empêché de le faire

C'est vrai, mais je ne manquerai pas de vous l'envoyer ce soir même

Je me fais un plaisir de vous. le prêter

Oui, mais il paraît avoir oublié de l'envoyer

Oui, car je suis fatigué de vous entendre demander votre argent

Il n'est pas facile de donner un avis dans cette affaire

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) I was pleased to meet my friend, (2) I had the pleasure of seeing my parents

B 1 We have forgotten to send you those French books 2
He advised us to wait till to-morrow 3 He deserves to be
punished 4 I ask you to listen to me 5 They are incapable of translating that, are they not? 6 He had the kindness
to help us 7 It would be easy to help you, if you were not so
impatient 8 We are tired of waiting for him 9 It (=this)
is a pleasure to see you in such (en si) good health 10 The
ancient Romans were very clever in the art of building 11
Why do you prevent me from working? 12 I am far from
wishing to prevent you from working

Third Special Rule of the Infinitive -

The Infinitive is used with the Preposition & —

(a) after VERBS which denote "endeavouring, learning, exhorting, concerning, consisting, purpose, fitness, destination, repugnance," and the lıke ---

aimer à jouer, to be fond of playing | enseigner à cuire, to teach cooking chercher à nuire, to try to hurt

montrer à faire, to show how to do apprendre à dessiner, to learn drawing Help me to lift this weight

Aidez-moi à lever ce poids

Thus also —

age to persevere

room.

s'appliquer à bien faire, to endearour to do well encourager à persévérer, to encour

inviter à dîner to invite to dinner exhorter à obeir, to exhort to obey consentir à revenir, to consent to come back

Le bonheur consiste à faire son devoir

Happiness consists in doing one's

(b) after ADJECTIVES of a like meaning —

prêt à partir, ready to start pret à partir, ready to start | prompt à décider, quick in decide disposé à repondre, disposed to reply | lent à travailler, slow to work adroit (habile) à dissimuler, clever | bon à manger, good to cat, etc ın dıssımulatıng

prompt à décider, quick in deciding

(c) after Nouns to denote their "destination, fitness" (cf p 51) -

la salle à manger, the dining | la machine à coudre, the sewing la chambre à coucher, the bed-

machinedu bois à brûler, firewood, etc

(d) to denote "an action to be done" —

(1) with avoir (answering to the Latin Gerund—mili agendum est) —

J'aı un thème à corriger, or, J'aı à corriger un thème

(2) with être (answering to the Latin Gerundive-res agenda est) -Cette version est à refaire This translation is to be done again

or, impersonally (answering to the Latin Gerund-desider indument) -

Il est à désirer

It is to be hoped

A 1 Armez-vous à patrner?

Mais oui, je m'amuse parfois à tracer des figures

2 Avez-vous appris à nager?

Oui, je sais déjà faire la >

3 Ces écoliers ont-ils beaucoup de lecons à apprendre?

Non, ils n'ont presque run à faire

4 Se peut-il que monsieur Haipagon vous ait invité à dîner? Non, mais en revanche, il a dit au domestique de m'apporter un grand verre d'eau fraîche!

5 Consenturez-vous à m'accompagner?

Oui, mais malheureusement j'ai encore un poème à apprendre par cœur

6 Avez-vous réussi à le persuader? Non, il s'obstine à pousser l'affaire à bout

Caution —Avoid rendering the English Passive Infinitive by the French Passive after avoir or être, to express 'something to be done" —

It is to be regretted (to be feared, to be done again, etc.), Il est à regretter (à craindre, à refaire, etc.)

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) I like singing and dancing, (2) I do not try to hurt him, (3) I was fond of hunting

B 1 His friends have encouraged him to redouble his efforts and to persevere 2 Are these oranges good to eat? 3 Is your comrade disposed to accompany you? 4 Yes, but he has yet thirty lines to learn by heart 5 Are you fond of fishing? 6 Yes, just fancy, yesterday I succeeded in catching three little gudgeons 7 We are trying to buy a second-hand sewing-machine 8 Are these fine houses to let?—No, they are to be sold 9 Have they succeeded in finding a good maid-servant?—O yes, but she is rather slow at work (= working) and quick at answering 10 A French lady wrote (p 36) to her husband "I write because I have nothing to do, and I end because I have nothing to say!"

VINGTIÈME LEÇON-L'INFINITIF AVEC 'SANS,' ETC 107

Fourth Special Rule of the Infinitive -

Besides do and à, the following Prepositions (which alone may take a Verb complement) take the Verb in the Infinitive —

Sans demander pardon

Après avoir fini

Pour yous obliger *

Il finit par céder

Without begging pardon

After having finished

To (1 e in order to) oblige you

He ended by yielding,

and all those compounded with de or à , as, afin de, avant de, à moins de, de manière à, etc , see p 111

* To, used in the sense of in order to, is to be rendered by pour

OBSEPVATIONS TO 2D AND 3D SPECIAL RULES

The Infinitive-complement may be linked to certain Adjectives, Verbs, and Nouns, either by do or by à .—

(1) by de, if the Subject is impersonal (i e il, it) —

Il est facile (aisé) de faire cela

Une émotion qu'il serait difficile d'exprimer

Il importe de le savoir

Il serait curieux de voir cela!

(2) by à, if the Subject is personal (a Noun, or a Pron other than impers) —

Ce theme (cela) est facile (aisé) à faire

Il éprouva une émotion difficile à exprimer

Cela importe à savoir

Voila un livre curieux à consulter

NB—In the case of a few Verbs, the use of do or à before the following Infinitive involves a difference of meaning —

Il me tarde de la voir, I *long to* see her

Il venait de partir (see Ex 35),

He had just left.

Elle tarde & venir, She is long in coming * S il venait & partir If he happened to leave

(3) by de after Nouns used—
definitely —

J'aı eu le plaisir de le voir

I had the pleasure of seeing him

(4) by à after Nouns used—
indefinitely or partitively —

J'aurai beaucoup de plaisir à le voir

I shall have much pleasure in seeing him *

* It will be seen that Engl in + Verb in ing, = Fr a + Infinity, and that a (and not dans) must be used before a Verb complement —

Il a réussi dans son entreprise Il a réussi à le tromper He has succeeded in his enterprise He has succeeded in deceiving him A 1 Cela est-il difficile à traduire? Oui, ce n'est pas facile à tradiure, beaucoup s'en faut

2 Il est bien difficile à contenter, n'est-ce pas? Oui, j'ai beaucoup de peine à le contenter

3 Comment les flâneurs passent-ils leur vie? Ils passent leur vie à regarder sans voir, à écouter sans entendre, et à marcher sans faire du chemin

4 Vous avez bien tardé à venir! Vous m'avez bien fait attendre! C'est que j'avais plusieurs commissions à faire

5 L'express n'est-il pas bien long à venir?

En effet, mais nous espérons qu'il ne tardera pas à arriver

6 Votre correspondant a-t-1l fini par y consentir?

Non, après avour longtemps hésité, il refusa tout net

7 Réfléchissezbien avant d'agri!

Vous avez raison, n'agissons qu'après avoir bien réfléchi

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) I had not been long in coming, had I? (2) Shall I not have the pleasure of seeing them?

It was quite impossible to do it 2 He set out without asking our permission 3 We shall work hard in order to deserve a reward 4 We have had the pleasure of meeting 5 That is easy to say 6 Have they succeeded in speaking to the minister? 7 He ended by declaring that it (ce) was useless 8 How do you spend your time?—I spend my time in travelling 9 I long to see him! 10 After having taken the town and killed the inhabitants, the enemies began to plunder the houses 11 We sow in order to gather They chatter without ceasing 13 He is long in coming Madame de Sévigné used to say of La Fontaine's fables "They are like a basket of cherries you always pick out the finest, and empty the basket without being aware of at (§ 26, 3)"

Fifth Special Rule of the Infinitive —(1) The Infinitive is used in preference to the Indicative, Subjunctive, or Conditional, if the second Verb has the same Subject as the first Verb -

' I wish I were a bird! He thinks he is right! We hope we shall see you to-morrow Nous espérons vous voir demain

Je voudrais être un oiseau ! Il croit avoir raison !

But—We hope you will stay

Nous espérons que vous resterez

(2) After Verbs of ordering, permitting, and the like, the Infinitive is also preferred, when the Object of the first Verb is the Subject of the second Verb (Engl Accus + Infinit) -

I order (allow) you to go out

Je t'ordonne (permets) de sortir

(3) Thus also the Infinitive is used instead of other Moods after the following Conjunctions, provided also that the two Verbs have the same Subject -Instead of-Say rather-

Il partit avant qu'il eût fini, Je travaille pour que je réussisse, Il agit de manière à ce qu'il les contente.

Il partit avant d'avoir fini Je travaille pour réussir Il agit de manière à les contenter

A 1 Croyez-vous pouvour compter sur son amitié?

2 Pourquoi ce petit monsieur crost-sl toujours avoir raison?

3 Ne vous avait-il pas promis de vous écrire?

4 Pourquoi le médecin vous défend-il de boire du vin?

5 Est-ce que vous avouerez enfin avoir tort?

Oui, nous espérons ne pas nous tromper en lui

Parce qu'il a fort bonne opinion de sa petite personne

Oui, il nous tar de beaucoup d'avoir de ses nouvelles

Parce que j'ai un accès de fièvre

Au contraire, je crois que c'est vous qui avez tort

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) I wish I had a house, (2) I thought I was wrong, (3) I shall study in order to pass my examination

Do you hope to meet him at six, o'clock?—We do 2 Do you hope that we shall meet him? 3 We repeat it for fear of forgetting it 4 IVe repeat it for fear you should forget 5 I wish I had a carriage and pair ! 6 He works in order 7 Let us consider well before we act. to pass his time We had breakfasted before it had struck seven 9 He forbids us to drink cold water 10 Do they think then that they are 11 They ordered the pupils to stay till a quarter to He has not acted so as to win the esteem of his 13 We left before they had arrived

Learn the Passive Voice, p 19, and notice carefully the Rule of Agreement of a Partic Perf conjugated with être

- A 1 Votre exercice latin a-t-
- 2 Par qui cet édifice public at-il-été bâti ?
- 3 Par qui l'élève avait-il été interrompu?
- 4 Aurant-elle été nécompensée, si elle avait travaillé?
- 5 Est-il vrai que cette petite fille ait été mordue?
- 6 Pourquoi la garnison fut-elle obligée de capituler?
- 7 Pourquoi le train n'est-il pas encore arrivé?

Oui, et les fautes soulignées ont eté corrigées

Il a été bâts par les Romains.

Il n'avait été interrompu par personne

Oui, et un prix lui aurait été décerné

Oui, elle a été attaquée par un chien enragé

Parce que tous les vivres étaient consommés

Il aura été retardé par un accident

Caution —Bear in mind—

(a) that in Fiench (save a few exceptions) only Verbs taking a

Direct Object can be used personally in the passive voice,

and (b) that not a few Verbs take an *Indirect Object* which in English take a *Direct Object* (cf. Ex. 85) —

engagement to teach for instance, takes an *Indirect nersen-chieft* —

enseigner, to teach, for instance, takes an Indirect person-object —

I teach him grammar I teach my pupils grammar Je lui enseigne la grammaire J'enseigne la grammaire à mes élèves

He is taught his grammai = $\begin{cases} On lui enseigne la grammaire \\ La grammaire lui est enseignée. \\ Drill Put all the sentences in A in the plural \end{cases}$

B 1 By whom was the city of Carthage founded? 2 Where is the French language spoken?—It is spoken in France, in Belgium, and in the western part of Switzerland 3 These flourishing towns have been embellished 4 A great battle was lost by the Romans at Cannæ 5 The fortress of Sebastopol was well attacked and well defended 6 His voice would not have been heard, if he had not shouted so loud 7 Is it possible that the old church has been demolfshed? 8 It was important that we should be well informed 9 These plants want to be watered 10 We do not believe that the news (sing) has been spread by him 11 If you had been taught your grammar, you would not use the Pres Participle after any preposition but en.

Learn again the Conjugation of Compound Tenses with Stre, p 13

- A 1 Monsieur votre frère estil enfin arrivé?
- N'est-ce pas que notre oncle étart sortr?
- Votre cousin est-il enfin descendu ?
- 4 A quelle heure les officiers sont-1ls rentres?
- 5 Où votre grand'mère serastelle restée ?
- 6 Croyez-vous qu'elle se soit fait inal en tombant?
- A quelle heure le courrier sera-t-11 parti ?

Non, c'est ma sœur qui est arrivée, mais elle est repartie Si, et ma tante aussi était sortie, mais elle est rentrée

C'est notre cousine qui est descendue

Ils ne sont rentrés que fort tard, à minuit et demi

Elle serart restée à la maison, sı elle avaıt éte ındısposée

Je ne crois pas qu'elle soit tombéc

Il sera probablement parti à midi, on à midi et demi

Most Intransitive Verbs denoting Motion from one place to another, or Transition from a state into another, are conjugated in their Compound Tenses with the Auxiliary Verb être, as-

arriver, to arrive partir, to start sortir, to go out retourner, venir, to come entrer, to enter mounir, to die tomber, to fall to return

Obs -A few Intransitive Verbs may be conjugated either with avoir or être -With avoir, to denote the action -With etre, to denote the result of the action, the actual state or condition -La rivière est bien baissée

The river is very low

La rivière a baissé aujourd'hui The river has fallen to day

The principal of these Verbs are -

accourir, to hasten apparaître, to appear basser, to sink changer, to change croitre, to grow to increase

dechoir, to decay disparaître, to disappear descendre, to descend.

empirer, to grow worse déborder, to overflow grandir, to grow worse descendre, to descend. echapper, to escape techouer, to strand, to fail sortir, to gro (tal e) out embellir, to embellish, improve vieilar, to grow old

LL Conjugate (1) (in two parallel columns) travailler and tomber in all persons of the Past Perfect Indicative, (2) Aussitôt que je fus descendu, je commençai à étudier, (3) (Cela arriva) avant que je fusse parti

When have the travellers left for Switzerland (Ex 2 Has she returned to (Ex 86) her native 64)?—Yesterday country? 3 Do your friends think that he has arrived? They do not think that he has arrived 5 She would have remained at home, if she had not been alone 6 Why have you not come down stairs earlier?—We should have come down earlier, if we had had (the) time 7 Have your cousins Alice and Cecilia entered the room?—Yes, they have o'clock have your sisters come-home-again?—At half-past twelve

VINGT-CINOUIÈME LEÇON-ACCORD DU PARTIC 111

(a) The Participe Parf of Transitive Verbs conjugated with avoir, and of Reflexive Verbs, agrees in Gender and Number with its proced ing Direct Object, but there is no Agreement with the following Obj

[An Object may precede its Verb in the following cases only -

Pron { me, te, le, la, lui, se nous, vous, les, leur, en, y que, lequel, laquelle, etc (1) as a Conj Pers Pron or Reflex Pron

(2) as a Relat or Interrogat Pron (3) as a Noun qualified by—quel, combien de, que de]

Obj before P P -Agreement - $\mid P \mid P \mid before \mid Obj \mid --No \mid Agreement \mid -$ Non, je n'ai pas lu le livre

(1) Voici le livre, l'avez-vous lue?— | Je n'ai pas encole lu la la Voici la lettre, l'avez-vous lue?— | Je crois avoir lu les livres Je n'ai pas encore lu la lettre Voici les lettres, les as-tu lues?— | Oui, j'ai lu les lettres

(2) Voici le livre que j'ai lu Voici la lettre que j'ai lue Voici les livres que j'ai lus Voici les lettres que j'ai lues

(3) Quelles lettres a-t-1 reçues?— | Il a reçu les lettres de son ami Combien de lettres a-t-il reçues? | Il a reçu trois lettres Il a reçu beaucoup de lettres Que de lettres il a reçues '—

La conflance et l'amitié que vous m'avez témoignées

(b) The Participe Parf agrees with its Direct Object (Acc.) only it never agrees with an Indirect (Remoter) Object (Dat or Gen)

Direct Object—Agreement blics nous (vous, les) ont survis

On les (f) a bien reques Que de fautes vous avez faites!

Indirect Object-No Agreement -Elles nous (vous, leur) ont repondu On leur a parlé

Vous avez fait des fautes dont vos

ennemis ont profité

- Avez vous enfin trouvé et expédié votie lettre?
- 2 Ont-ils bien accompli leur promesse?
- 3 Pourquoi avez-vous rendu votre marson de campagne?
- 4 Le mendiant (la mendiante) leur a-t-11 (elle) demandé de l'argent?
- 5 Cet enfant a-t-11 obér à son institutiice?
- 6 A-t-elle répondu à sa sœur?

Nous l'avons trouvée, et nous l'avons envoyée à sa destination

Non, ils ne l'ont pas accomplie, ils ont manqué à leur parole

Nous l'avons vendue, parce que nous avions besoin d'argent

Oui, il (elle) leur a aussi demande du pain

Non, il ne lui a pas obéi, et il sera fouetté

Elle lur a répondu hier

Divil. In all the sentences in A. put the Object in the plural, and make the Participle Perf agree accordingly (if it agrees at all)

They have sold their estate !- To whom have they 2 Where have you met these ladies?—We have met sold it? them on the Thames Embankment. 3 Here-is the French lady whom I have recommended to you 4 Why have you recommended her?—Because she deserves to be recommended 5 Where are the German Grammars that I had lent to you?-Here they are (les voici) 6 The new boots (Ex 68) that you have selected are too tight !- So much the worse 7 What difficulties they have experienced! 8 The edifices that the Romans (have) built are remarkable for their solidity provinces invaded by the enemies were devastated 10 Have they replied to you?—They have replied by return of post.

Recapitulation

- 1 The judges declared that Socrates was guilty
- 2 The Romans attacked the Helvetians who were crossing the river
- 3 The French attacked the Austrians, who thereupon crossed the river
 - 4 As soon as war had been declared the two armies advanced
- 5 As soon as the winter approaches, the swallows will leave this country
- 6 Newton was asked how he had succeeded in discovering the law of attraction, he replied "By thinking of it."
 - 7 I should have been happy if you had succeeded
 - 8 We are very happy, although we are not rich
 - 9 Although Harpagon was very rich, he was never satisfied
 - 10 We are delighted that you have consented to it.
 - 11 The master does not approve of our answering in English
- 12 Was not King Alfred fond of early rising?—That is true, and next summer I intend imitating him, for—
 - "Early to hed and early to use, Makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise"

Learn the Symple Tenses of Reflexive Verbs, p 20

- A quelle heure vous levez-vous?
- Comment vous portez-vous?
- 3 Et comment se portent mesdemoiselles vos sœuis?
- 4 Pourquoi cet élève se couchet-il si taid?
- 5 Ne vous 1 éjourssez-vous pas de son succès?
- 6 Ne vous fâchez pas, je vous en pile 1
- 7 Comment ces négociants américains s'em ichissent-ils?
- 8 Comment est-il possible de s'égarer ?
- 9 Où vous promenez-vous ordinairement le soir ?
- 10 Il ne faut pas se moquer des chiens avant qu'on ne soit hors du village

Caution —In the case of Reflexive Verbs, compare carefully the *Indicative*, with Tu te lèves Tu ne te lèves pas

Nous nous levons

Vous levez-vous?

Elles se portent beaucoup mieux depuis hier, je vous ie-

mercie

et demie du matin

Parce qu'il se prépare pour un examen

Nous nous levons à six heures

Je me porte à merveille

Oui, je me réjours toujouis du succès de mes amis

Mais, je ne me fâche pas du tout!

En achetant du porc salé à bon marché, et le vendant cher

En s'écartant du grand chemın

Nous nous promenons le long de la rivière.

Proverbe qui s'applique à des circonstances de la vie

the Imperative — Lève-tor 🖟 Ne te lève pas! Levons-nous ! Levez-vous donc !

DRILL Conjugate the Answers to Questions 2, 4, and 5, in all persons, singular and plural

B 1 I wash myself every morning with cold water --And so do I 2 Rejoice the holidays are approaching 3 How do you do (singular), Henry ?—I am very well 4 And how is your sister?—She is not very well 5 If you went to bed earlier, you would rise earlier 6 If you laugh at this boy, he will get angry 7 At what o'clock did you get up [in] the morning, when you were in the country? 8 At six o'clock, and sometimes even at half-past five 9 At half-past five why, King Alfred (Ex 64) used to get up regularly at four o'clock! 10 We have had a poor breakfast, but we shall make up for it at dinner 11 Do make haste!

Learn the Compound Tenses of Reflexive Verbs, p 21

- A 1 Où rous êtes-vous enrhumé?
- 2 Comment se peut-il qu'ils se sorent égarés ?
- 3 N'est-ce pas que la ville de Paris s'est beaucoup embellie?
- 4 Où nos troupes se sont-elles acacontrées avec les ennemis?
- 5 Imaginez-rous qu'il s'est avisé de parler mal de nous?
- 6 Ne vous serrez-vous
 - trompés * dans votre calcul?

Je me surs enrhumé en me baranant

Ils se sont égarés en s'écartant du sentier

Out, je m'émerveille chaque fors que j'y retourne

Au défilé de la montagne. mais ils se sont retirés

Ah vraiment, j'espère bien qu'il se ravisera!

Nous ne croyons pas nous être tromnés

* Notice the use of the Conditionnel to express possibility -Have you not perhaps made a mistake?

Cautions -(1) All Reflexive Verbs, without any exception, are conjugated in the Compound Tenses with the Auxiliary Verb "être"

- (2) Notice the use of Reflex Verbs in the Infinitive Je compte m'amuser, tu comptes t'amuser, etc Je ne croyais pas m'être trompé, etc
- (3) so is m, f, and neut —himself, herself, itself, one's self, sing and plur -themselves, direct and indirect object -to, or for himself, etc

Il (elle, on) se fâche Ils (elles) se fâchent

l Elles se sont amusées Elles se sont procure une place

- Drill (a) Conjugate in all persons the Answer to Question (A 1) in the Past Perfect, in the Future Perf, and Condit Perf
 (b) Conjugate in all persons the sentences contained in Caution (2)
- B 1 You have been mistaken, my dear friend -I have not 2 The American hunters would have gone been mistaken astray in the forest, if they had not had such a = a so good 3 Just fancy, (that) he is ill 4 No sooner had he approached, than (= that) they withdrew 5 He would have been angry with (= against) you, if you had not appeared him We had gone to bed very early 7 They would have risen late, 8 Have you been for a walk if we had not awakened them this afternoon?-No, we have thought better of it 9 What arls you (= have you)?-I have caught a cold. 10 That is because you have exposed yourself to a draught 11 Why have you been bathing in (par) this cold weather? 12 I have cut my (= myself at the) finger! 13 Has she not perhaps made a mistake?

A 1 Ne vous trompez - vous pas?

2 Je m'étonne que vous n'ayez pas prévu cela

3 Le mot "feu" s'emplore-t-1l au sens figuratif?

4 Combien le beuire se vendil au marché?

5 Faut-1l que je m'acquitte envers vous?

6 Pourquoi se sont-elles embrassées? Parce qu'elles s'arment

7 Que veut dire l'expression "Brûler ses vaisseaux?"— Je suis sûr de ne pas me tromper

Que voulez-vous! on ne s'avise jamais de tout

Mais oui, il se prend dans le sens du mot "ardeur"

Il se vend deux francs la

Oui, qui paye (or, paie) ses dettes, s'enrichit (Proverbe)

Elle veut dire—"S'engager dans une affaire de manière à s'ôter tout moyen d'y renoncer ou de s'en désister"

Cautions —(1) A great many Verbs used reflexively in French are not reflexive in English, they are either rendered by the Passine Voice, or by an Active Verb used intransitively —

Je m'appelle, I am called Je m'étonne, I am astonished Je me trompe, I am mistaken Je me chausse, I put my boots (shoes) on Je me doute de, I suspect Je m'empresse de, I hasten to Je m'aperçois, I become aware, etc. Je me gante, I put my gloves on Je me réveille, I awake, etc

Thus also the following, which in this sense are generally used in the 3d person only —

Sevendre, to be sold, to sell (intrans)
La viande se vend au poids
s'employer, to be used —
Le mot mæus ne s'emploie
qu'au pluriel

s'entendre, to be understood —
Cela s'entend
s'eclaireir, to clear up —
Le ciel s'éclaireit, etc
Les vapeurs se sont dissipées

(2) The Reflexive Form is also used for Reciprocal Verbs, i.e. Verbs the action of which mutually leacts on (i.e. is reciprocated between) the two or more persons which form the joint Subject —

Ils (clles) se haïssent
Les Allemands et les Français ne
s'aiment guère

They hate one another, or, each other There is not much love lost between the Germans and the French

To avoid any possible ambiguity, I'un l'autre, or les uns les autres, is added, compare —

Ils (elles) se flattent (trompent)
Ils se flattent l'un l'autre
Ils se flattent les uns les autres
They flatter (deceive) themselies
They flatter one another (two persons)
They flatter cach other (more than two)

Drill Conjugate Je ne m'étonne pas, je me réjouis, je me defends, in the Pres India., Pres Perf (Indef), and Imperative

B 1 I think you are mistaken!—We are not mistaken 2 We are surprised that he has not returned to London 3 Dutch cheese sells [at] a shilling a (= the) pound 4 When the wolves are pressed by hunger (Ex 64), they tear each other to pieces 5 Why do they always flatter one another? Because they are both (p 75, b) concerted coxcombs 6 Is the verb douter used reflexively?—Yes, in the sense of to suspect

C 1 Le papillon, posé sur la rose, échappe à la main prête à le saisir, s'éleve dans les airs, s'abaisse, s'éloigne, se rapproche, et après s'être joué du chasseur, s'eniole et va cheicher sur d'autres fleurs une retraite plus tranquille 2 Le pic de Ténériffe se voit de quarante lieues 3 Un jour que les Atheniens applaudissaient vivement un discours de Phocion, il se retourna et demanda "Quelque sottise me serait-elle échappée?" 4 Les médecins se porteraient mal, si tout le monde se portait bien 5 Ne vous flattez pas que nous nous dépêchions de faire ce que vous voulcz 6 Le temps s'ecoule sans que nous nous en apercevions 7 Partout ou mon cheval a passé, disait Attila, l'herbe ne repousse plus 8 Les homnies doivent s'entr'aider 9 Il faut s'accommoder aux temps 10 Hâte-toi lentement

Cela se comprend Il se peut qu'il vienne aujourd'hui That can easily be understood It may be that he will come to day

D 1 Let us love one another, instead of hating one another 2 Water is composed of eight parts of oxygen and one part of hydrogen 3 Men would die soon enough, without killing one another in battle 4 Days follow each other, but are not alike 5 Let us write to each other every week. 6 The bells of St Paul's can be heard at a great distance 7 Bestir yourself, and put your gloves on 8 "Let us make haste," exclaimed our Swiss guide, "the sun is rising behind the snow-clad summits of the Alps" 9 At these words we hastened to wash and dress ourselves 10 Many French nouns are not used in the singular 11 Are you aware of your mistake?—I am

^{*} Say-can be seen. The French Reflexive form is often best rendered in Engl by-can (may) + Infinitive -

Learn the Impersonal Verbs, pp 22, 23

A. 1 Quel temps fast-sl aujourd'hui?

2 Pleut-il (or, Est-ce qu'il pleut) encore?

3 Y a-t-il longtemps que vous êtes revenu?

4 Y aura-t-il beaucoup de monde au concert?

5 De quoi s'agit-il?

6 Que faut-il pour faire de la salade?

7 Est-ce qu'il tonne?

B $\mathit{Fait-il}$ froid dans votre pays q

9 Faut-1l que je recommence?

10 Ne fast-sl pas sombre ce son?

Je crois qu'il fait très beau, le temps s'éclaircit

Non, il ne pleut plus, il fait du soleil

 \mathcal{H} y a déjà quinze jours que je suis de retour

Non, il n'y aura guère de monde, il neige à gros flocons

Il est arrivé un accident

Il faut du sel, du poivre, de l'huile, du vinaigre, de la moutarde, et de la laitue

Oui, ne voyez-vous (p 35) pas qu'il fait des éclairs?

S'il y fait froid? je crois que oui, il y gèle à pierre fendre

Oui, il importe que vous recommenciez

Non, il fait clair de lune

Drill Conjugate in all tenses (1) il ne s'agit pas de s'amuser, etc., (2) il y a in terrogritively and negatively, adding an appropriate Noun used positively, as—Y a t-il du lait? Il n y a point d'huile, etc

B 1 Does it rain?—No, it snows 2 Has it been lightening?—Yes, it has also been thundering 3 Are there not several churches in this town?—Yes, there are seven Is it warm to-day?—No, it is very cold churches is important that you stay another (=still) fortnight accident will happen (= there will happen an accident), if you are not How long is it since they have returned ?more cautious 8 Does the sun shine?—No, it is foggy It is a week winter it freezes, in summer it hails 10 What was (Impf) the question about ?- It was about your proposal there be nothing to do? 12 How far is it to Dover? Have the travellers been a long time in Switzerland?

Learn the orthographic peculiarities of Regular Verbs, pp. 16, 17

- A 1 Commençous enfin à travailler, mes amis!
- 2 Espérez-vous une récompense?
- 3 Pourquoi ne mangez vous pas?
- 4 Qui est-ce qui nous appelle?
- 5 Pourquoi ces garçons jettentils des pierres dans votre juidin?
- 6 Pourquor voulez-vous que nous copnons cette règle?
- 7 Pourquoi Gribouille se jettet-il dans l'eau?
- 8 Les richesses que l'avare croit posséder, le possèdent
- 9 Avec vous on mocède, comme vous procéder, voulez-vous qu'on cède?—Céde!
- 10 Qui sime bon grain, icolte bon pain

Driff Write out in all persons (1) the Present Indicative of —chanceler, to totter, so promoner, to wall, repeter, to repeat, payer, to pay, achetor, to buy, hair, to hate, (2) the Partic Pres and Imperf Indicat of —manger, to eat, commencer, to begin

Now, let them begin to make haste! powerful princes were threatening Charles XII, but he did not 3 This wind will bring us (some) rain reading of a good book elevates the soul 5 The return of (the) spring revives all (the) nature 6 This boy cleans our 7 The wind and the sun dry the boots and shoes very well 8 They are putting the hoises to the carriage Which (p 34, b) French author do you preser ?—I piesei Molièie 10 What (p 34, c) was he eating just now?to all the others 11 Athens flourished under Pericles (Some) Roast ² chestnuts ¹ (Fr = Périclès,—s sounded) 12 The banners have been 13 He (has) blessed his children before dying consecrated 14 Why do you hate him?—I do not hate him, it is he (p. 67, a, 1) that hates me 15 In summer the sun rises at four 16 "My name is Polyphemus," said the Cyclops to Ulysses, "and what is your name?"-"I am called Nobody"-"Nobody! what a funny name yours is!"-" Well, I cannot help it, everybody calls me so, my father and mother always did in

Mais, vous voyer bien que nous avons déjà commencé

Oui, j'en espère une bonne

Nous ne mangeons pas, parce que nous n'avons pas faim

C'est nous qui vous appelons C'est pour m'ennuyer, mais ils me le pauront

Pour que vous ne l'oublinez

De crainte de la pluie

Apprenez les Verbes aller et envoyer, pp 24, 25

- A 1 Irer-vous von votre cousine ce soir?
- Comment vont vos affaires? Vont-elles bien?
- 3 Irrez-vous à pied ou à cheval par le temps qu'il fait?
- 4 Êtes-vous allées vous promener, mesdemoiselles?
- Il est malade, n'enverrez-vous pas chez lui?
- 6 Cet habit lui va-t-il?
- Allons nous promener !

Non, mais j'irai la voir aprèsdemain, s'il fait beau

Elles vont ties mal, elles vont de mal en pis.

J'irais en voiture, si j'étais à votre place

Our, mademoiselle, chemin, nous sommes prendre nos cousines

Il va sans dire que nous enverrons chez lui

Il ne lui va pas mal

Par où vrons-nous ?—Par là

Expressions Idiomatiques

(a) Aller au devant de quelqu'un

Aller à la rencontre de quel- To go and meet some one qu'un

Aller en voiture Aller en bateau

Aller à cheval Aller à pied

Aller so promener

Aller chercher, aller trouver Aller voir, aller prendre

(b) Comment allez-vous?) Comment cela va-t-il ? Ma santé va de mieux en mieux

(c) Cet habit lui va bien Ces plumes vont bien

(d) Envoyer chercher, envoyer dire To fctch, to send word

To go and meet some one (in a ceremonral way)

To go for a drive (to drive) To go for a rou. To go on foot, to walk To ride To go for a walk To go for (to fetch), to seek out.

To go and sec ; to call for How do you do? How are you?

My health is improving This coat suits him These pens write well

Drill Conjugate (1) je wais me promener in the Pres Indic, Pres Perf, and Future, (2) il faut (impers) que faille, in all pers sing and pl

B 1 Where are you going, my friend?—I am going to the 2 I should go with you, if it (= ce) were not so far 3 To-morrow morning we shall go for a row 4 I have gone with him (p 63, 5), and she has gone with her sister shall go this way, and they will go that way 6 Shall we walk, or shall we drive? 7 How art thou, Fred?—So so 8 This new hat (Ex 68) fits you very well -Does it, though? 9 We must go [and] meet him 10 We were obliged (Ex 17, b, 1) to go 11 Are you glad that they have gone? 12 We were sorry that they had gone 13 I shall send him word to wait

S'en aller, pp 24, 25

- A 1 Allez-vous partir?
- 2 Ou donc allier-yous tout à l'heure?
- 3 Ne vous en allez pas encore †
 Rester encore un moment !
- 4 Monsieur Duroc est-il chez lui à l'heure qu'il est?
- 5 Allons-nous-en, il ne fait pas bon ici!
- 6 Aver-vous bien dorm?

Oui, nous allons partir pour la Suisse

J'allais me baigner dans la

Il faut que je m'en aille (pron = ah-ye)

Non, il s'en est allé ce matin de bonne heure

Mais, ou donc voulez-vous que nous allions?—N'importe où.

Pas du tout j'allais m'endormir, quand on cria au feu

Temps Idiomatiques

- (a) Je vais rester (Ev. 17),
 tu vas rentrer,
 il va se promener,
 nous allons nous amuser,
 vous allez vous faire punir,
 ils vont mettre a la voile,
- (b) J'allais lui envoyer dire de rester, tu allais le trouver, etc.,

I am about (I am going) to stay
you are about to return home
he is going for a wall
we are going to have some fun
you will get yourselves punished
they are going to set sail

I was (just) about (going) to send firm word to stay you were (just) about to call on him

Drill (1) Conjugate the above idiomatic sentences in (b) in full, (2) Conjugate the insuers to Questions 1, 2, 3, and 1 in A. in all persons

I am not going away yet. 2 We are about to leave, shall you go with us? 3 Have your sisters gone away?-No, they have not yet gone away 4 We should also go away, if it 5 We must go away, must we not?-Yes, it were not so late is important that you should go away 6 Why?-Because it is about to rain or to snow 7 Go away, you idle fellows (= idlers that you are)! 8 We were just about to bathe, when it began to lighten and to thunder 9 I should have gone away long ago, if I had not been so ill 10 Let us not yet go away! 11 When shall you go for a row?-We should have gone an hour ago, if it had not been snowing

Apprenez les Verbes dormir, mentir, sentir, servir, partir, sortir, se repentir, pp

1 Vous sentez-vous soulagé?

Je me sens un peu mieux, merci

A quoi cela sert-il?

Cela ne sert à rien du tout Non, pas à présent, servez-

Vous servez-vous de ce caluei?

vous-en, je vous en prie (p. 59) Oui, je m'en repens, je sens

Ne vous repentez-vous pas d'avoir négligé le français et l'allemand?

que j'ai eu tort de négliger les langues vivantes

Avez-vous faim?

J'ai bon appétit

6 Désirez-vous qu'on serve le souper?

Oui, faites servir chaud, et dépêchez-vous

Quand partnez-vous la Suisse?

Je ne pars pas encore, je ne me sens pas assez bien.

8 Comment dit-on en français pour Still waters iun deep?

"Il n'est pire eau que l'eau qui dort " Je m'endormis à minuit moins

9 A quelle heure vous êtesyous endormi?

un quart

10 Comment donc rendez yous Silence gives consent?

"Qui ne dit mot consent"

Expressions Idromatiques

Se sentir bien, se sentir mal Servir le dîner On a servi! Vous êtes servi! Monsieur (madame) est servi(e) ! Ne servir à rien Ne seivir de rien Servir de Se servir Se servir de A partir d'aujouid'hui

To feel well, to feel ill (sick) To-serve un

Dinner (supper, etc.) is on the table To be good for nothing

To be of no avail To do the office of a To help one's self To make use of From this day forward

DRILL Conjugate (1) je ne me sens pas bien, in all persons of Pres and Impf , (2) je me sers de mon livre, in all persons of Pres and Pres Peif

1 He is going out 2 She is going away !—I thought (that) she had already gone away 3 My little brother is going to (the) school 4 Do you feel the draught?-No, I do not Do you consent to it (=y)?—No, I do not feel it now 5 6 Well, you will repent of it (=en) you feel sleepy ?-Yes, I feel very sleepy 8 Is the dinner on Have you made use of this German dictionary 9 (Ex 68)?—Yes, I use it (= serie myself of-it) every day How do you feel to-day?-We feel very well, thank you.

Apprenez les Verbes bouillir, faillir, vêtir, cueillir, couvrir, fun, clc, pp 26-29

- A 1 L'eau bout-clle?
- 2 Des qu'elle bouillira, mettezy un œuf '
- 3 Qu'avez vous, mon ami?
- 4 La rivière est-elle courerte de glace?
- 5 Pourquoi n'ouvrez-vous pas · la fenître?
- 6 Quand cueillerez-vous cerises?
- 7 Couvre rous, je vous prie !
- 8 De quoi les indigenes de ce pays se vétent-ils?
- 9 Fermez les yeux, et ouvrez la bouche t
- 10 J'ai bien souffert, allez $(=I \ can \ assure \ you)$

Non, elle ne bout pas encore Je n'y manquerar pas

J'ai failli me casser la jambe yous avez l'air tout ahuii! (Ex 77) pour avoir couru trop vite

> Our, et les montagnes sont courertes de neige

> Parce que la porte est grande ouverte

> Nous ne les cucillerons pas avant la mi-juillet

> Eh bien, je me courrirai, aussi bien y a-t-il un courant d'air ici

Ils se istent de peaux de bêtes fauves

Je vous remercie bien (=No, thank you) '

Je suis fâché que vous ayez tant souffert

Expressions Idromatiques

The water (Lettle) boils L'eau bout Inearly fell, Iwasuell nigh falling J'aı faıllı (de) tombei To stare Ouvrir de grands yeux Se couviir Se decouviir To put one's hat on - To take one's hat off Cette porte ouvre (donne) sur le jardin This door leads to the garden

Drill Conjugate (1) the Answers to Questions 3 and 6 in A in all persons of Pres Perf , (2) j'ai failli tomber, in all persons of Past Perf

B 1 You will gather what (= ce que) you have sown When will the Exhibition be opened? 3 When will they gather the strawberries in the garden ?-When they are ripe We attacked the enemies, who [then] fled 4(a) They attacked the enemy who were advancing 5 Let us put on our 6 When will the water boil at Mast? 7 The Alps are covered with (=of) snow even in (p 190) summer suffered much 9 The Crusaders were assailed by a swarm of 10 We nearly missed the train. 11 And so did I 12 Let us make haste, time passes away (=flies) !-

Apprenes le Verbe vonir, pp 30, 31

- A 1 Viendriez-vous avec moi?
- 2 Ma proposition vous convient-elle?
- 3 Êtes-vous parvenus à le persuader?
- 4 A qui venez-vous d'ouvrir la porte?
- 5 Il est évident que vous avez tort, en conviendrez-vous enfin?
- 6 Vous souvenez-vous encore de la guerre en Crimée?
- 7 Qu'est devenu votre joli chien?
- 8 *T'en souviens*-tu?

Je *mendrans* avec plaisir, si j'avais le temps

Our, elle me conviendrait, si > elle était sérieuse

Non, nous n'en viendrons jamais à bout

La porte était déjà grande ouverte

Non, au contraire, nous en disconvenons, c'est vous qui vous trompez

Comment m'en souvrendraisje, puisque je n'étais pas encore au monde?

Je viens d'en faire cadeau à ma cousine.

Si je m'en souviens!

Expressions Idiomatiques

Venir parler Venir de parler Venir à parler Qu'est-elle devenue? Venir à bout de To come and (1 e in order to) speak To have just spoken To happen (to chance) to speak What has become of her? To succeed in , to manage to

Caution —Venir, being a Verb of motion from one place to another (see Lesson 26), is conjugated in its compound tenses with être

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je suis revenu ce matin, (2) Je reviendrai demain, (3) Je viens de le voir, (4) Je venais de me lever, (5) Je m'en souviens, (6) Je m'en suis souvenu

B 1 When will he come back?—He will not come back before Christmas 2 What (p 34, I) is the difference between "retourner" and "revenir"?—"Retourner" signifies "to go back," and "revenir" signifies "to come back" 3 Has your friend returned to London?—Yes, he returned the day before yesterday 4 Do you agree now that I am right?—No, I don't agree that you are (Ex 12) right 5 Do you remember our old French master (= master of French)?—O yes, I remember him very well 6 What has become of him?—He has just come back 7 Wait a minute, my sister is coming 8 She has just gone out. 9 The messenger came and spoke to us

Apprence le Verbe tenir, pp 30, 31

- A. 1 Que tenez-vous à la main?
- 2 A qui appartient ce beau château?
- 3 Pourquoi tient-il un pareil langage?
- 4 Y tenez-vous beaucoup?
- 5 Pourquoi vous étes-vous abstenu de vin?
- 6 De quoi rous entrétiendrez-
- 7 Tenez-vous à aller au spectacle ce soir?
- 8 Je voudrais (should like) savoir à quoi m'en tenir!
- 9 Maitre corbeau, sur un arbre perche, Tenait en son bec un fromage,

Expressions Idiomatiques

Tenir à une chose

Tenir à faire quelque chose Tenir bon (ferme) Tenir tête à Se tenir debout Se tenir droit Se tenir tranquille (à l'écart) S'en tenir a Il ne tient qu'à vous Savoir a quoi s'en tenir Un exemplaire d'Homère auquel je tiens beaucoup

Il appartient au comte de Grandville

Parce qu'il ne peut pas se contenir

Oui, j'y tiens beaucoup Parce que je n'y tenais pas

Nous nous entretrendrons de propos sérieux

Oui, je viens de retenir une loge

Tenez-vous donc tranquille !

Maitre renard, par I odeur alleche,

Lui tint à peu pres ce langage.

To care for (to be very particular about) a thing.
To be anxious to do a thing
To hold one's ground
To hold one's own against, to resist
To stand To stand upright
To stand (sit, etc.) straight
To keep quiet (aloof)
To abide by (to be satisfied with.)
It rests entirely with you
To know what's what

Drill Conjugate (1) the Answers to Questions 4, 5, 6 in all pers sing and nl, (2) Je tiens à rester, in all pers sing and pl of Pres and Fut, (3) Il faut que je me tienne tranquille, in all pers sing and pl

B 1 I always 2 keep 1 my promise 2 We shall keep quiet 3 Why does he abstain from wine?—He does not care for it (ie to it=y) 4 What (= que) do these vessels contain?—They contain nothing but water 5 Does this orchard belong to the gardener? 6 They were talking about (= of) the elections 7 They will obtain nothing from him 8 Do not detain me, I am in a great hurry 9 Is he anxious to go out? 10 They are very particular about this affair 11 He is holding his watch in his (= the) hand 12 Whose are (= to whom belong) these apples, pears, and plums?—They belong to the gardener

128 TRENTE-SEPTIÈME LEÇON-VERBES IRRÉG, II

Apprenéz les Verbes acquérir, mourir, courir, gésir, p 30

A 1 Le roi est-il mort?

2 Est-1l vraı qu'elle se meurt?

- 3 N'avez-vous pas dit qu'elle etart morte?
- 4 Où courez-vous si vite?
- 5 Par qui l'Angleterre fut-elle conquise en 1066?

6 De quoi votre tante est-elle morte? Elle est morte de vieillesse

- 7 Comment s'est-il acquis les bonnes grâces de ses supé-
- 8 Que dit le poète Boileau de la fourmi?
- 9 Comment le bon ton s'acquiert-il?
- 10 Il mourut un vendredi, Le dernier jour de son âge,

Our, le roi est mort ' vive (pp 42, 43) le roi '

Oui, elle n'a plus qu'un souffle de vie

Non, mais sa vie court les plus grands dangers

J'accours auprès de vous Par Guillaume le Conquérant

A force de viles flatteries; c'est un flagorneur

Elle jouit l'hiver des biens conquis pendant l'été

Par la fréquentation de personnes bien élevées

S'il fût mort le samedi, Il eût vécu davantage

Expressions Idiomatiques

Faire mourir Se mourir
Mauvaise herbe ne meuit point
Courir le monde
Il (impers) court un biuit
Le bruit court
Il ne faut pas courii deux hévres
à la fois
C'est done là que gît le hèvie!

To put to death To be dying
Ill weeds grow apace
To roam, to travel
There is a rumour (report) abroad
It is reported (bruited)
One must not have too many irons in
the fire
There is the rub!

Drill Conjugate (1) J'acquiers des richesses, (2) J'accours à son secours, in ill pers sing and pl of Pres, Pret and Future, (3) Avant que je meure, in all persons of Subj. Pres. and Impf.

B 1 These merchants are acquiring great wealth (Ex 68) 2 I am dying of thirst, I have been running the whole (= all the) afternoon 3 We shall all² die¹ 4 Where are the firemen running so fast?—They are running to the fire 5 If you run so quickly in this great heat, you will run the risk of running your health 6 We have run through the whole country 7 When did (the) King Louis XVI die?—On the 23d of January 1793 8 The Romans conquered the whole world*

^{*} le monde entier, whilst tout le monde=everybody

Apprenez les Verbes recevoir, concevoir, apercevoir, etc., pp 32, 33

A. 1 J'espère que vous avez reçu de ses nouvelles!

Je reçois à l'instant la nouvelle de son départ pour l'Australié '

2 Concevez-vous un pareil pro-∕cédé ?

Je conçois facilement votre surprise

3 Vous apercevez-vous de votre 4 N'aperçutes-vous pas tout à

Non, je ne m'en aperçois pas Oui, nous aperçûmes aussi un

coup une lumière clatante?

arc-en-ciel Oui, les espérances que nous avrons conçues ne se sont pas

5 N'avez-vous pas été décus dans votre attente?

réalisées Ils l'auraient déjà reçue, s'ils avaient mieux travaillé

6 Quand fecevront-ils leur récompense?

Cela se conçoit (see Lesson 28)

J'evige qu'on reçoive mes observations avec déférence!

Expressions Idiomatiques

Recevoir (or, avoir) des nouvelles de To hear from (or, of) Receyoir (used absolutely) -To receive (or, have) company, to be at home -

Ce ministre reçoit deux fois par semaine

This minister gives audience troice a week

Il est reçu chez le ministre Il a été reçu docteur Etre reçu ,

Elle est reçue dans la meilleure societé He has obtained his doctor's degree To pass an examination, (to be plucked)

(ctre refusé, faire fruit sec)

Drill Conjugate (1) Il faut (impers) que je le reçoive bien, (2) Je ne maperçois pas de mon erreur, in all persons sing and pl

I receive every day (p 36, a) letters from my friends 2 What presents have you received [on] your birthday ?-I received a beautiful doll from my dear aunt 3 Why don't you. receive them more kindly? 4 Do you wish me to receive him this evening 75 They perceived that he was very ill dearest hopes were deceived 7 We conceived a high opinion of his courage 8 It is necessary that you receive their offers 9 As soon as he perceived me, he left the room important that he should receive your letter at once , 11 Must we go away? 12 I do not think he remembers, the circumstance.

Apprenez le Verbe devoir, pp 32, 33

- A 1 Combien est-ce que je vous dois ? (a)
- 2 A qui doit-on l'invention de la boussole? (a)
- 3 Qui a sali ces bancs et ces pupitres?
- 4 Que doit-on à ses parents? (a)
- 5 Aurant-11 dû agır ainsi? (d)
- 6 Pourquoi devez-vous tant d'argent? (a)
- 7 Vous ne derriez pas vous arroger ce droit (d)
- 8 Quand devez-vous retourner à Douvres ? (c)
- 9 Il doit faire bien froid en Laponie, n'est-ce pas? (f)

Devoir is used in many different meanings —

- (a) Je lui dois de l'argent (de l'obéis sance, etc) Je lui dois cet avancement
- (b) Je dois obéir Je devrais obéir J'aurais dû obéir parents
- (c) Je dois passer la soirée chez eux Je devais passer la soirée chez eux
- (d) Je dois partir aujourd'hui même Je devais partii il ya longtemps Je dus J'ai dû } partir à l'instant Je devrais partii ce soir J'aurais dû partir ce matin
- (c) Je crois devoir J'ai cru devoir vous dije cela.
- (f) Vous devez être bien fatigué

Vous avez dû être bien aise

Vous me devez deux mille francs

On la dort à un Italien

C'est ce méchant garçon qui doit les avoir salis (f)

Nous leur devons respect et obéissance

Non, il devrait avoir honte de sa conduite

Parce que j'as dû faire de grandes dépenses pour ma santé

Je ne vous dors pas compte (pron = conte) de mes actions

J'y dois retourner ce soir même.

Je vous en réponds! Il y gèle à pierre fendre

I owe him money (obedience, etc)

I am-indebted to him for this promotion

I must (=it is my duty to) obey, etc I should (=ought to) obey, etc I should (=ought to) have obeyed

I am to spend the evening I was to have spent with them

I have to leave this very day I was to have left long ago

I had to leave instantly

I ought to leave this evening I ought to have left this morning

I think it right to tell you that.

I thought it right to tell you that You must (i e cannot but) be very tired

You must (1 e cannot but) have been very glad

In the inverted construction-Dusso jo mourir, observe-

(1) that the unicrsion is, as in Figlish, tantamount to a Conditional or Concessive Conjunction —

Were I to die! = Though I were to die!

Dusső je mourir!=Quand même je devrais mourir!

- (2) that in French the Subj Impf (here dusse) or Plupf may be used for the Cord Pres or Cond Perf, see I x 14, Obs
- (3) that for the sake of euphony, dussé jo is used instead of dusso jo, as in the case of "park' je" atc., see p 14

Cautions —(1) Render should by devoir, only when equivalent to ought to (See b)

(2) In accordance with the General Rule (Ex 19), the Verb Complement of devoir must be in the Infinitive, notice especially the last examples of b, c, d, c,—i c those in the Conditionnel Parfait—where the English construction is quite different

Duirt Conjugate in all persons sing and pl the sentences in (d) in their respective

B 1 They one you nothing, do they ? 2 I beg your (=you)pardon, they owe me two thousand three hundred [and] eightytwo pounds 3 I am indebted to them for the good situation 4 Must I tell you the truth ?-Yes, the that I have obtained plain truth! 5 Well, allow me to (=de) tell you that you owe 6 I have been obliged to borrow ninety-eight me some money pounds at six per cent 7 But you ought not to have borrowed money (p 46) from (=a) this usurer 8 We are to spend next 9 And we were to have spent last winter in the Riviera winter at Montieux, on the Lake of Geneva. 10 It must be very mild there, must it not? 11 They have to be at home punctually at twelve o'clock 12 Ought you to have acted 13 You ought to be ashamed of your behaviour We were to [have] set sail [on] Monday 15 That (= cela) 16 What am I to think of must have grieved you very much this delay? 17 We think it right to wain you _ 18 He thought [it] right to abstain from all interference 19 You must be very angry with him 20 And he must have been sorry for that mishap 21 After all these examples, I think (that) you must thoroughly understand the different constructions of the verb devoir

Apprenez les Verbes savoir et pouvoir, pp 32, 33

- A. 1 Lequel savez-vous le mieux, l'italien ou l'allemand?
- 2 Votre amı sart-il bien les mathématiques?
- 3 Ne lui savez-vous pas bon gré de vous avoir si bien traité?
- 4 Ce savant sait-il bien enseigner ce qu'il sait?
- 5 Savez-vous ce que je sars?
- 6 Je sars que vous les con-(Ex 56)naissez
- 7 Je connais un homme qui sart huit langues
- 8 Pouvez-vous me dire si M Blanc est chez lui?
- 9 Purs-je me chauffer les pieds (Ex 77), monsieur?
- 10 Bacon était-il savant?

Nous savons beaucoup mieux l'allemand

Pas que je sache (Subjunct depending on a negation, Ex. 13)

Je ne lui en sais pas mauvais gré, tant s'en faut.

A merveille, je ne sache personne qu'on puisse lui compaier

Je sars ce que vous savez

Et moi, je sans que vous ne les connaissez pas

Et moi, je connais un homme qui connaît tous les habitants de ce village

Je ne saurais vous le dire

Oui, mais prenez garde de vous brûler, le feu est vif!

Oui, il savait tout ce qu'on pouvait savoir de son temps

Savoir is used in several ways (1) Je sais cela (la vérité, etc.) Je sais le grec

(2) Je sais nager Je sais pailer français I know that (the truth, etc.)

I know Greek

I can (1 e know how to) swim

I can (know how to) speak French

Caution 1 -To know must be rendered -

(a) by savoir, if used in the sense of-to know how to, to have learnt how to, to be aware of, 1 e to know mentally -

Je ne sais pas chanter Je le sais bien Je sais que vous l'estimez *

I do not know how to sing I know it well = I am fully aware of I know that you esteem him

* If the Object of to know is a Sentence, savoir (and not "connaître") must be used — Savez-vous s'il viendra?

Do you *know* whether he will come? Nous savons de quoi il s'agit We know what it is about

(b) by connaître (see Lesson 56), if used in the sense of—to be acquainted with, to know by sight, by hearing, or by any other sense -Je connais cet homme nout this man Je connais cet air

Rw (recognise) this tune, 1 8.

Caution 2 -Can must be rendered -

- (a) by savoir, in the sense of—to know how to, to have learnt how to—

 Je ne sais pas patiner, parce que

 Je ne l'ai pas appris

 I cannot skate, because I never

 learnt it
 - (b) by pouvoir, in the sense of—to be able to, to be allowed to —
- Je ne puis pas patiner aujourd'hui, I cannot skate to day, because I parce que je me suis donné une have sprained my foot entorse au pied

Pouvez-vous me dire quelle heure Can you tell me what time it is?

Obs—Notice the use of the Reflexive Voice, see p 119, C (2)*—
Cela se peut
Cela peut se faire

That can be done

DRILL Conjugate (1) Je ne sais pas chanter, in all pers of the Pres, Preterite, Future, (2) Il faut que je sache, Il faudrait que je susse, in all persons sing and pl, il faut (faudrait) to be lest unchanged

1 Do you know German !—Yes, I can speak German 2 Can you lift up this table !-- No, I cannot (it), it is too heavy 3 Can you tell me after which verbs we may leave out "pas"?-Why, of course, after pouvour, savour, oser, cesser, bouger, (n')avoir garde de, especially if they are followed by (= of) an Infinitive 4 How do you render might have in French? -By the Conditional Past of pouvon 5 Might not you have known that ?-- I might have known it 6 As a rule, men who know little speak much, and those who know much speak little 7 All that (=tout ce que) I know w (=p 67, 2) that I know nothing 8 We knew that you had risen very late 9 We learnt that you had gone to bed late 10. When shall you know whether he will come? . 11 He does not want me to know the 12 If I knew that he was ill/I should call on him Know that I am a Roman! 14 You must know that I am acquainted with many Romans . 15 You ought to have known that long ago 16 May I stay at home until you come back? —No 17 Shall you be enabled to accompany me this evening? 18 Do you think (that he knows his lesson?—I know that he does not know it 19 Have they been able to reach the opposite shore? 20 H managed to win the good graces of his superiors

Apprenez le Verbe vouloir, pp 32, 33

- A 1 Voulez-vous m'accompagner un petit bout de chemin?
- 2 Veux-tu que je t'accompagne jusque chez toi?
- 3 Voudrais-tu du vin rouge ou du vin blanc?
- 4 Quelle différence y a-t-il entre je veux et je roudrais?
- 5 Quelle observation y a-t-il à l'Impératif de faire sur roulorr?
- 6 Eh bien! veuillez me dire quelle heure 11 est 1
- 7 Savez-vous le grec?—Non -Comment se peut-il que vous ne sachiez pas cette belle langue?
- 8. Quelqu'un demanda à Diogène à quelle heure il devait dîner?
- 9 Que veut dire le proverbe Qui refuse muse?

Je le veux bien

Ne te dérange pas, j'irai tout seul

Je préfère le vin rouge, il ne porte pas à la tête

Je veux exprime une résolution, je voudrais n'exprime qu'un souhait

L'expression veuillez n'est iinpérative que pour la forme, elle veut dire Ayez l'obligeance

Il est temps de se coucher !

Que voulez-vous on ne peut pas tout savoir

"Si tu es riche, quand tu voudras , 81 tu es pauvre, quand tu pourras"

Qui ne prend le bien quand * il peut, Ne le trouve pas quand il vent * (d sounded=t)

10 Si quelqu'un veut savoir comment il faut donner, qu'il se mette à la place de celui qui reçoit

Vouloir is used in different ways -(a) to command, to order, to unsist, followed by a Verb in Subjunctive (see Lesson 13), or by a Direct Object -

Votre pere veut que vous obéissiez Your father insists on your obeying La lor le veut

The law commands it

- (b) to be willing, to intend, to want, followed by an Infinitive (Ex 23). Jc veux partir ce matin I want to set out this morning
- (c) to uant, require, wish, followed by Noun- (or Pronoun-) Object -Que voulez-vous?—Je veux mon What do you want?-I want my ngent money En voulez-vous?—Out, donner Do you want some?—I'cs, give me

Cette plante vout un terrain hung. This plant requires a damp soil.

(d) if used in the Conditional, it expresses a deferential wish -

Je voudrais bien le voir J'aurais bien voulu le voir Je voudrais bien l'avoir vu Je voudrais un peu de vin Voudriez-vous bien me dire I should like to see him
I should have liked to see him
I wish I had seen him
I should like to have some wine
Would you be kind enough to tell me?

Expressions Idiomatiques

Je lui veux du bien
Je lui veux du mal
Je lui en veux
Voulez vous bien vous taire!
Voulou dire —
Que veut dire ce mot?
Que me voulez-vous?
Je le veux bien
Voulour c'est pouvoir
Savoir c'est pouvoir

I wish him (her) well
I owe him (her) a grudge
I bear him (her) ill will
Do be quiet!
To signify (to mean)—
What does this word mean?
What can I do for you?
I am agreeable I consent to (grant)
it Be it so
Where there is a will, there is a way
Knowledge is power

Cautions —(1) Bear in mind the Rule given in Lesson 13 —
Je veux venir I will (want to) come
Je veux qu'il revienne I want him to come back

(2) I wish you a good morning

Je vous souhaite (not "veux") le bon jour

DRIL Conjugate in all persons of their respective tenses, the sentences contained in (b) and (c)

B 1 I want to stay here 2 I wanted you to stay 3 I should like to set out 4 I should like him to set out 5 He wanted to come 6 What do you want?—I want him to go 7 Will you accompany me? 8 Shall you accompany me? 9 How many copies do you want [to have]?—I should like to have at least a dozen copies 10 Have the kindness to explain this rule to me 11 We should like to see you to-morrow—We are quite agreeable 12 Why do you bear me ill will?—I do not bear you a grudge, I wish you well 13 We wish you a Happy New Year 14 Does the pupil know Latin?—I wish he did know it, he would know the genders of French nouns much better 15 "I won't boil," said Mrs Peeribingle's kettle 16 We wish them a happy journey

136 QUARANTE-DEUXIÈME LEÇON-VERBES IRRÉG, III

Apprenez le Verbe Impersonnel falloir, pp 32, 33

- A 1 Que vous faut-il (qu'estce qu'il vous faut)?
- 2 Que faut-il à vos amis? Qu' est-ce qu'il leur faut?
- 3 Que faut-il aux plantes pour croître
- 4 Combien d'argent vous faudra - t - il pour faire ce voyage?
- 5 Je croyais qu'il vous en faudrait davantage
- 6 Que lui faudrait-il pour réussir?
- 7 Croyez-vous que François soit un homme sûr?
- 8 Ce monsieur a-t-il du savoirvivre?
- 9 Cela yous va-t-1l?

Il me faut une douzaine d'œufs (f silent in plural)

 Π leur faut une centaine de \searrow francs

Il leur faut de la pluie et du soleil

 Π me faudra environ deux cent cinquante francs, il fait cher vivre dans ce pays

Oui, il m'en faudrait bien davantage, si je n'étais pas si économe

Il lui faudrait un peu plus d'énergie

Our, c'est l'homme qu'il vous faut

Oui, il est très comme il faut

Oui, c'est précisément ce qu'il me faut

Falloir is always used impersonally, and has several different constructions and meanings

(a) with a Noun- (or Pronoun-) Complement-

Il me faut du vin

Il te faut de l'argent

Il lui faut de la viande

Il lui faut de l'eau

Il faut une plume à cet écolier *

Il nous faut des raisins

Il vous faut des épiceries

Il leur faut des épices

I want (some) wine You want (some) money He wants (some) meat She wants (some) water This pupil wants a pen We want (some) grapes

You want (some) groceries They want (some) spices

* Or—Il faut à cet écolier une plume

and so with other Tenses -

Il me fallait (fallut) bien de I wanted much money l'argent

Il me faudra beaucoup de patience I shall want much patience

Il m'aurait fallu plus de lait I should have wanted more milk.

Cross-tu qu'il me faille un passe- Do you think I want a passport?

Il me faudrait trois exemplaires I should want three copies

٦.

Il ne croyait pas qu'il me fallût He did not think I wanted a guide un guide

INTERROGATIVE AND NEGATIVE

Me faut il tant de bagage?

Do I want so much luggage?

Il ne vous faut guère qu'une You want hardly anything but a value portmanteau

Combien lui faut-il d'argent? How much money docs he want? Combien vous faut il de tapis? How many carpets do you want?

Drill Conjugate in all persons singular and plural-

(1) il me faut (2) il m'a fallu (3) il me faudra	with Masc Nouns sing ,, Fem Nouns sing ,, M and F Nouns plur Object	
(4) ıl m auraıt fallu	"{ a Noun Object qualified by an Adv of quantity See § 12, p 46) T
(5) Combien me faut il de(6) Cela me va t il?	? " any Noun Object. Does that suit me?	

Caution —In using Personal Pronouns as Objects, distinguish care fully between—

(a) Pelsonal				(b) Reflexive			
(1) Direct (Accusa	Object tive)	(2) Indire (Da	ect Object tire)	Derce (Ace	ct and In	dırcci O	ne)
I	voit voit. voit	Il me Il te Il lui	faut faut faut	Je Tu Fi(elle	te	lave (pi laves lave	etc)
On vous	voit voit voit	Il nous Il vous Il leur	faut faut faut	Nous Vous	nous vous	lavons lavez lavent	

It will be seen that for the first and second person sing and plur, the forms are the same throughout, but not for the third

B 1 He wants some bread, cheese, butter, beer, and radishes 2 They want milk and water in order to quench their thirst 3 Do you want any gloves?—Yes, we want white kind gloves 4 What do you (sing) want?—I want a Greek grammar 5 Why do you want so many books?—To prepare for my examination 6 How much cloth shall you want?—We shall want at least ten yards 7 How many horses would they have wanted for their expedition? 8 Do you think that he wants more money?—I do 9 What does this idler want?—Stirrup leather 10 That is exactly what you want too 11 Why does he bear me a grudge?—He! why, he wishes you well

138 QUARANTE-TROISIÈME LEÇON-FALLOIR (SUITE)

- A. 1 Faut-il s'en allei?
- 2 Faut-il nous dépêcher?
 Or-Faut-il que nous nous depêchions?
- 3 Faudrart-il que je me tienne prêt?
- 4 J'ai égaré mon dictionnaire de poche, que faut-il faire?
- 5 Que faut-il avant tout pour enseigner?
- 6 Faut-il que Charles et moi, nous recommencions ce thème?
- 7 Faut-il que je m'en aille?
- 8 Pensez vous qu'il faille † croire tout ce qu'il dit?
- 9 Faut 1 que cette femme sache la vérité ?

Non, il faut rester

Mais oui, puisqu'il vous faudrait être à votre destination à midi

Je crois que oui, il va fallour dégaîner

Il faut vous en passer, ou en acheter un autre

Il faut la patience d'un ange

Cela va sans dire, puisque vous ne l'avez pas fait comme il faut

Oui, allez-vous-en (va-t'-en), et cela tout de suite

Quant à moi, je sais ce qu'en vaut l'aune

Faut-il que vous demandiez une telle question?

I must begin at twelve o'clock

Thou must return immediately

She must knit a pair of stockings

They must correct their exercises

He must stay until evening

We must conquer or die!
You must renounce this project

† Remember that the pronunciation of faille is = fah ye (cf aille, p 123, A 3)

(b) Falloir, with a Verb-Complement in the Infinitive (see Lesson 12, II), provided the logical Subject is a Personal Pronoun—

Il me faut commencer à midi.*

Il to faut revenir tout de suite

Il lui faut rester jusqu'au soir

Il lui faut tricoter une paire de bas

Il nous faut vaincre ou mourir!

Il vous faut renoncer à ce projet

Il lour faut corriger leurs thèmes

* Or also without me, te, etc , when it is plain from the context who must, or when used in a general sense —

Il faut payer

Il faudra voir cela

Il faut être patient dans l'adversité

One must pay

That remains yet to be seen One must be patient in adversity

Obs —If the real Subject is a Noun, the Subjunctive with que must be used instead of the Infinitive, see (c)

- (c) Falloir, with que and a Verb-Complement in the Subjunctive-
 - (1) the only correct construction—if the real Subject is a Noun,
 - (2) optional—if the Subject is a Personal Pronoun —
- (1) Il faut que Paul sache la vérité Paul must know the truth
 Il fallait que Paul sût la vérité It was necessary that Paul shouldknow the truth
- (2) Il faut que je revienne demain I must come back to-morrow Il faudra que je revienne, I shall-hare to come back

or, Il me faut (faudra) revenir

- Il faut (faudra) que tu ailles You must go to the seaside (il te faut aller) aux bains de mer
- Il faut (faudra) qu'il s'en aille He must (will have to) go away
- Il faut (faudra) que Berthe se Bertha must (will have to) hasten hâte
- II a fallu (faudra) que nous We have been (shall be) obliged to restions
- Il fallut que je revinsse sur mes pas $\,\,\,I\,$ had to retrace my-steps
- Il aurait fallu que tu y allasses It would have been necessary for you to go there.
- DRILI (1) Put the sentences in (b) in the Pres Perf and Future Pres (the In finitize must be left unchanged), (2) Conjugate in all persons singular and plural the sentences 1, 4, and 7 of (b) in their respective tenses and moods, (3) Complement—Il faut que Louis successively by the Pres Subj of all irregular Verbs which have occurred so far.
- One must not believe 2 everything 1 2 One must В work in order to acquire knowledge (partitive plur) will have to undertake this journey, whether they like or not 4 You must not always talk, you must listen !- +5 They would have been obliged to go away, if it had rained 6 We must always speak the truth 7 They must be very tired after this long journey 8 Must not this man know the truth?—Of 9' One must strike the iron while it is hot 10 Will it be necessary for us to wait in the waiting-room? 11 They have been obliged (compelled) to stay till midnight He is a gentleman, she is very ladylike 13 When one gives alms, the left hand must not know what the right hand is doing !

Apprenez les Verbes valoir, voir, pp 32-35

- A 1 Combien vaut cette étoffe? Quel est l'équivalent d'un
- mètre?
- A combien reviendrait donc le vard de cette étoffe?
- 4 Combien vaut une livre sterling?
- 5 Pourquoi lui en voulez-vous?
- 6 N'allez-vous pas faire valoir ce champ?
- 7 Ne vaut-il pas mieur se taire
- 8 Quand nous reverrons-nous?
- 9 Avez-vous jamais rien vu de plus beau?

Quatre francs le mètre

Un mètre *equivaut* à 39 pouces, mesure anglaise

A environ trois schellings, qui équivalent à fcs 3 75

Une livre sterling vaut vingtcinq francs

Il m'a desservi, mais je le luı revaudraı

Non, le jeu ne vaudrait pas la chandelle Si, car la langue d'un muet

que de parleràtort et à travers? vaut mieux que celle d'un sot J'espère que nous nous re-

verrons bientôt Au revoir! Non, je ne me souviens pas d'avoir jamais rien vu de pareil

Expressions Idiomatiques

Il vaut mieux agir que de parler * It is better to act than to speak Le jeu ne vaut pas la chandelle The game is not worth the candle Il ne vaut pas la peine qu'on lui It is not worth while (the trouble) replying to him (or, to her) iéponde Cela vaut bien la peine d'y penser It is well worth considering Worth nothing Not worth anything Rien qui vaille

Aller voir quelqu'un To go and see, to call upon someone Ils ne se voient pas They do not keep company That remains to be seen C'est ce qu'il faudra voir Vois-tu! Voyez-vous! Voyons!

Look you! Mind you! Let us see! * que, than, after il vaut mieux takes the Infinitive with de Drill Put the first idiom in all tenses of the Indicative (3d personly)
Tenses mieux is placed between the Auxil and Part Past

B 1 It is better to wait for a few minutes 2 It would be better to go by the first train than to wait 3 It would have been better to go back immediately 4 Formerly (the) tea was worth more than now 5 It will not be worth the trouble to 6 Do you think this house is worth fifty pounds? come back 7 Probably we shall not see him again —I don't should just (bien) like to see that 9 Come, make haste Have you ever seen such a sight?—It is worth seeing (= this is a 11 Those books are worth nothing

not just that favour should prevail over merit

Apprenez les Verbes s'asseoir, déchoir, etc., pp 34, 35

- A 1 Asseyez-vous auprès de moi, vous devez être fatigué?
- 2 Où donc vous étes vous assises, mesdemoiselles?
- 3 Vous avez tort, il ne faut pas vous asseoir sur le gazon par ce temps humide
- 4 Il ne vous sied pas de contrarier vos parents!
- 5 Le verbe s'asseour ne s'emploie-t-il jamais sans le pronom réfléchi?
- 6 Où voulez-vous que nous asseyons ce malade?
- 7 Pourvoirez-vous à ses besoins ?

Je m'assiérai volontiers, j'ai couru à perte d'haleine

Nous nous sommes assises sur le gazon

Eh bien, nous nous assiérons sur ce banc, à l'ombre de ce grand chêne

Il vous sied bien de vouloir réformer les autres!

S1, par exemple "Asseyez cet enfant" "Les Romains assirent un camp"

Où vous voudrez, sur le canapé ou sur (dans) le fauteuil

J'y ar déjà pourvu

Drill Conjugate (1) the 2d sentence in A in all persons sing and pl of Past Indef, (2) the 1st sentence in all persons sing and pl of Pres Indic and Fut Pres

1 They sat down by the road-side 2 [On] the eve of a battle the Romans used to pitch a camp 3 The king was 4 The foundations of this edifice are seated on his throne 5 Where have these children sat down?laid on the rock They have not sat down yet, they will sit down upon the turf 6 Sit down on this chair, my dear child, and keep quiet! Let us sit down in the shade of this large elm 8 Take a seat and make yourself at home '9 We provided (Pret) for (=to)10 Is this bill of exchange mature?—No, it will his wants 11 Do you think that the be mature on the 30th instant game is worth the candle ?-I don't

Apprence les Verbes en -indre, pp 36, 37

Qu'avez - vous à comme ça à gorge déployée?

2 Eh bien, cela ne veut-il pas dire Is the fire out?

3 Ne crargnez-vous pas d'arriver trop tard?

4 Craignez-vous qu'il ne vienne trop tard?

5 Tu ne craignais pas qu'il vint, n'est-ce pas?

6 De qui vous plargnez-vous?

7 De quoi se plaint-il donc?

Que voulez - vous que je

crargne? 9 Pourquoi Brutus feignit-il

d'être imbécile?

Construction de craindre

10 Le feu est-il éteint ?

Je ciains qu'il ne vienne Je crains qu'il ne vienne pas Je ris parce que vous avez le feu est-il sorti?

Vous n'y êtes pas Dites — Le feu est-il éteint?

Allez toujours, je vous 1enondrar dans cinq minutes

Oui, je crains qu'il ne vienne pas assez tôt

Au contraire, je craignais qu'il ne vînt pas

Je me plains de mon bottier, qui fait toujours mes bottes trop justes

> Il se plaint de votie manque de procédés envers lui

A coup sûr, vous n'avez rien à craindre, si votre conscience est tranquille

Afin que la vengeance du roi ne l'attergnît pas

Oui, le feu étant éternt, je surs sorti

(a) with que no and the Subjunct, if the Subject of the second Verb is not the same as the Subject of craindre (see Lesson 21, a) -I fear he is coming (he will come) I fear he is not coming Je ne crains pas qu'il vienne I do not fear he will come

(b) with de and the Infinitive (without ne), if both Verbs have the same Subject (see Lesson 21, a) Je ciains fort de l'irriter I much fear to writate him DRILL Put the sentences in (a) in all persons of the Imperf

1 We fear the fire is out 2 Is Mr James in ?—I am afraid he is out 3 He was afraid of coming 4 Shall you join us? 5 We pity these poor orphans 6 The masters complain of the boys who infringe the rules 7 How do you render the English proverb, "A burnt child dreads the fire"?---[A] scalded cat fears (the) cold water 8 The day begins to 9 He pretends to be ill 10 I suppose he is afraid of going to school 11 That spendthrift will not be able to make both ends meet 12 By-the-bye, which is the easiest way of making both ends meet? 13 It (= ce) is to light the candle at both ends (=by the two ends) 14 What do you complain of?

Apprencz les Verbes en -uiro, écriro, pp 36, 37

- A 1 Que tradusez-vous la?
- 2 Je crains que vous ne tradusse, trop littéralement
- 3 Est-ce qu'il s'est bien con-
- 4 Il se nura dans l'esprit de ses superieurs
- 5 Ne se sert-on pas en français du verbe curre dans la signification de to bale, to burn?
- 6 Comment se construsent les verbes refléchis?
- 7 Comment expliquez vous l'emploi de ne apres les verbes et les conjonctions qui expriment la crainte?

Nous traduisons cette page de Virgile en anglais

C'est qu'on nous a dit de tradure ainsi

Il s'est conduit on ne pourrait plus mal

Oui, on dit, pai exemple, "des pommes cuites," "cuire de la brique (de la chaux)"

Oui, il lui en cuita

Ils se construisent tous + avec le verbe être * (s sounded.)

C'est un latinisme facile à expliquer Craindre une chose, c'est esperer qu'elle n'arrive pas

Expressions Idiomatiques

Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas or Cuire du pain Cuire un œuf Il (impers) lui en cuira Les yeux me cuisent Comment cerit-on ce mot? Presenter quelqu'un à

All is not gold that glitters
To bake bread To boil an egg
He (she) will rue it (smart for it)
My eyes smart
How do you spell this word?
To introduce some one to

DRILL Conjugate (1) the answer to the 1st question in A. in all persons of Pres and Pret, (2) Il craint que je ne me conduise mal, Il craignant que je ne me conduisse mal, in all persons, singular and plural, (3) Put Il m'en cuira and les yeux me cuisent, in all persons of their respective tenses

Is there a good translation of Plutarch in French? Yes, Amyot (has) translated Plutarch in (= of) a superior ² 2 Have you boiled the eggs, Ann?--20. sir Why not ?-Because the water is not boiling yet like the meat overdone or underdone? 5 Who destroyed the fortress of Sebastopol ?-The allied armies of the French, English, and Italians reduced it to (=en) dust 6 I thought I was instructing you (Lesson 17, b, 3), but it is you who instruct me 7 Who wrote Paradise Lost 2 - Paradise Lost was written 8 Are the pears well baked? 9 A star which was shining in-the east led their way (march) 10 His faults do him more-harm than all his enemies 11 Have these boys behaved Kell? 12 No, they have behaved very disorderly, they shall rue it 13 They are afraid we shall not come.

Apprenez les Verbes traire, vaincre, suivre, pp 38, 39

- A 1 Il vous faut mettre à profit la lecture de cet excellent auteur!
- 2 Qui m'aime, aime mon chien, et qui m'aime me suvve!
- 3 Quelle différence y a-t-il entre conquérir, vaincie, et prendre?
- 4 Par conséquent il faut dire la conquête d'un pays, la victone sur l'ennemi, et la prise d'une ville!
- 5 Pourquoi refusez vous la porte à tout le monde?
- 6 "Je ne surs pas ce que je surs, car si j'étars ce que je surs, je ne serars pas ce que je surs!"
- 7 C'est un ânier, c'est à dire un homme qui conduit des ânes

J'en *extraıs* tous les passages qui me frappent le plus

Allez toujours devant, je vous surs

On dit "conquérir un pays," "vaincre un ennemi,' et "prendre une ville"

Oui, monsieur, et il faut dire le conquérant de la Perse, le vainqueur des Perses (ou, Persans)

Afin qu'on ne puisse me distraire de mes études

Devinez et traduisez! — Fort bien! mais encore faudrait-il savoir qui est censé dire cela!

A la bonne heure! J'y suis!

DRILI Conjugate in all persons of the Present Indicative (1) the Answer to A 1,
(2) the Present and Pieterite of Je ne suis pas ce que je suis, in the sense explained in A 7

B 1 Night follows day 2 What am I to do?—Extract the square root of 144 3 Who conquered the Romans at the lake Tiasimenus?—I don't know. 4 Who conquered the Cape of Good Hope?—The English conquered it in 1795, and again in 1806 5 The Italian robbers pursued the English travellers, but they did not overtake them 6 Have you overcome all difficulties? 7 The Swiss cowherds used to milk their cows twice a (par) day 8 Let us conquer or die! 9 No, no, for "He that fights and runs away, may live to fight another day" 10 These heedless boys do not follow the thread of your ideas 11 Have you followed my prescription?—No, for if I had, I should have broken my neck!—What do you mean?—The fact is, dear doctor, I threw it out of the window!

- A 1 Dites-moi, s'il vous plaît, à qui vous écrivez
- Pourquoi redites-vous toutours la même chose?
- Que voulez-vous que nous disions ?
- 4 Que veut dire l'expression tit
- 5 Si vous écrivez à mademoiselle votre sœur, dites-lui bien des choses de ma part
- 6 Lui avez-vous dit son fait?
- 7 Ont-ils ri de ce bon mot?
- 8 Pourriez-vous m'expliquer ce que veut dire Rire du bout des dents?

le duai, quand Je vous J'aurai fini ma lettre

Afin que vous ne l'oubluez pas, cela va sans dire

Nous voulons que vous disiez la vérité

Elle reut dire à bon chat bon rat, ou à beau jeu, beau retour Je n'y manquerai pas

dra pour dit Oui, j'espère qu'il se le tren-Oui, ils en ont ri aux larmes

Rire sans en avoir envie. ou, rire a contre-cœur

Dire, rire (pp 38, 39) Que dit-on 2—On dit que Dire son fait à quelqu'un Vouloir dire Que voulez vous dire? To mean Trouver a redue (à dire) à Avoır beau Vous avez beau dıre Dis donc | Dites donc | (familiar) Il va sans dire que Pour ainsi dire Dire des injures (des sottises) à qqn Se le tenir pour dit Dites lui bien des choses de ma part! Remember me to him

Il n'y a pas de quoi rire Eclater de rire , rire aux éclats Rira bien qui rira le dernier

Se rire de quelqu'un Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) the Pres and Impf Ind of—I say uhat (=ce que) I know, (2) I must say what I know, (3) I make light of his threats

What do you say ?—I say that it (=cela) is a matter Do not always repeat the same thing of course 4 Do not contradict your parents must not repeat it say, Harry, don't speak all of him 6 It is said that he has 7 She does not know what to (= que) say written a poem What do you mean? 9 What does this proverb mean? It is in vain for him to say that he is ill, I don't believe it 12 What would (= will) he have 11 Remember me to them me say? 13 Have you said it for fun (pour rire)?—Of course!

I say!

It is a matter of course that So to say, as it were To insult (abuse) some one To take the hint (not to require telling

It is no matter for laughing To burst out laughing Let him laugh who wins To make fun (light) of some one A 1 Pourquoi ne fartes-vous pas attention?

2 Ne vaut-il pas micux faire envie que prité?—Cela va sans dire

3 Ferez-vous un tour de jardin avec nous?

Fallart-il que je le fisse ou non?

5 Voulez-vous que je leur fasse une visite?

6 Ne fartes pas tant de façons, je vous en prie

7 Pourquoi le chat fit-il le mort?

Faites-moi le plaisir de faire attention vous-même

Je me ferar un grand plassir de vous accompagner

Non, il ne fallait pas le faire Oui, cela leur fera plaisir de vous revoir

Je fais à ma guise, ne vous déplarse!

Pour faire main basse sur les

(a) Faire (pp 38, 39), used with a Noun-Object —

Les abeilles s'occupent à faire du The bees are busy making honey Il faut faire son devoir [miel One must do one's duty Je vais faire une promenade Faire un tour de jardin Ils vont faire des démarches Cela doit lui faire plaisir Cela a dû lui faire de la peine Veux-tu faire une partie de whist? Will you have a game at whist? Il vous faut faire attention Elle compte vous faire une visite Il ne vous faut pas faire le malade You must not sham (feign) illness Il vaut mieur faire envie que pitié! It is better to excite envy than pity Pourquoi faire des façons? Faire sa prière Faire main basse sur Faire une question Faire voile pour Se faire soldat (matelot, etc.)

I am about to go for a walk To walk round the garden They are going to take steps That must give him pleasure That must have given him pain You must pay attention She intends to pay you a visit Why stand on ceremonies? To say one's prayers To lay violent hands on To ask a question To set sail for To become a soldier (sailor, etc.)

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je fais mon devoir, (2) Il faut que je fasse une visite, (3) Je le ferais, si j avais le temps

B I Let us take a walk in the garden 2 Do you know who made this discovery?—I don't 3 To-morrow we shall set sail for America 4 Would you not do: better to stay at home? 5 Now pay attention, I am going to show you how you must do this 6 Have you paid him a visit?—No, but if you wish me to pay him a visit, I will call on him this after-7 I assure you that [cela] will give him much pleasure Is it true that your brother has become [a] sailor ?—Yes, it grieves me much 9 That news must have given you much 10 He plays truant 11 When shall you take any steps on his behalf? 12 Five times fifteen are seventy-five

- A 1 Avez-vous fast sense le tailleur?
- 2 Faut-il le faire entrer dans la salle a manger?
- 3 Fartes-vous grand cas de son amitié?
- 4 Vous a-t-on fast bon accuerl?
- 5 Lui a-t-on fart tort?
- 6 Leur avez-vous fait part de la bonne nouvelle
- 7 Vous êtes-vous fart mal en tombant?

Oui, le voici qui vient, faitesle entrer

Non, faites-le monter dans mon appartement.

Il va sans dire que j'en fais grand cas

Our, on nous a fast voir toutes les curiosités

Non, au contraire, on a fait des démarches en sa faveur

Non, mais nous la leur ferons tenir cet après-midi

Oui, je me suis donné une entorse au pied

(b) Faire, with a Noun or Infinitive, used to form Verbal Phrases -

faire bon accueil (a), to welcome >
faire cas de,
faire feu sur
faire mal (a),
faire peur (à),
faire plaisir (a),
faire plaisir (a),
faire bon accueil (a), to welcome >
to talue >
to fire at
to hurt
to frighten
to gladden

to welcome > faire part à de to acquaint with to ralue > faire semblant de { to feign, to do as if to hurt faire signe (à), to beckon to frighten = faire tort (à), to wrong to gladden faire sa toilette, to dress'

faire allei, to set in motion faire paraître, to evince, to show . faire bouillir (p 27) to boil (trans) faire tenir, to transmit, to hand ... faire dire. to send word faire valoir, to make the most of faire venir, faire entrer, to show in to send for to show upstarrs faire voir, to show fure monter. to put to death faire savoir, to let know faire mourir. to give rise tous faire faire, to cause, etc (see Ex 52) faire naître,

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je ferai venir mon médecin (2) Il faudrait que je fisse voir mon passeport (3) Il fallut que je le fisse entrer

1 You hurt me 2 Show them upstairs you sent for the dentist? 4 We have acquainted him with the 5 Let me know when you are ready 6 Show circumstances 7 What are they doing? 8 These men do me your pictures 9 The English soldiers fired at the enemies 11 The quariel between the Corsican Let us go for a walk chiefs gave rise to an irreconcilable hatred between the two 12 Don't frighten that poor child! 13 What are you 14 And what are you doing, James? doing, John ?-Nothing 15 Make the most of your talent! -Helping (= I help) John

148 CINQUANTE-DEUXIÈME LECON-FAIRE (SUITE)

- A 1 Où faites-vous faire vos habits?
- 2 Je voudrais me faire faire une paire de bottes
- 3 Chez quel relieur avez-vous fart relier ces volumes inquarto (u pronounced)?
- 4 Pourquoi avez-vous fart venir le tailleur?
- 5 Où vous étes-vous fart couper les cheveux?

Je les fais faire à Paris, autrefois je les faisais venir de Londres

Eh bien! faites venir le maître bottier

Je les ar fart reher chez Rivière, je fais relier tous mes livres en maroquin

Pour me faire prendre la mesure

Chez le coiffeur au coin de la rue

- (c) Faire, to order, to cause, to have, to get, etc, with an Infinitive-Complement -
 - (1) corresponding to English Active Infinitive —

Je le fais travailler Vous me faites rire Il le fit sortir

I make him work You make me laugh He ordered (caused) him to go out

(2) corresponding to the English Partic Perf, or Passive Infinit -Je fais raccommoder mes souliers I get (have) my shoes mended Il a fait relier ses livres Ils ont fait repasser leur linge Se faire payer (punir, etc.) Se faire comprendre Il s'est laisse tromper

He has had his books bound They have had their linen woned To get one's self pard (prinished) To make one's self understood He has allowed himself to be decerved.

Caution.—In French the Infinitive after faire, laisser, is never used in the Passive as in English Compare the examples above (2)

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je me fais faire un habit, (2) Je me suis fait punir, (3) Il importe que je me fasse inscrire

I shall make you do it 2 I shall get my watch mended 3 Who has ordered you to come here ?—It is the master who has ordered me to come here 4 Can you make yourself understood in Paris ?-Yes, I have thoroughly mastered Macmillan's French Course 5 And can you manage to express yourself correctly ?-Yes, I always use the active Infinitive after 6 Where do you get your linen washed? / 7 I get it washed at home 8 Get these letters posted, 9/ I have had my hair cut 10 You will get yourself punished, if you do not work more assiduously, you lazybones!

- A 1 Vous ne faites que vous amuser!
- 2 Comment se fart-11 que vous soyez si triste?
- 3 Cela fait-il votre affaire?
- 4 S'est-il fait a ce genre de vie?
- 5 Fast-sl cher were à Londres?
- 6 Ne ferant-il pas mieux de se taire?

Eh bien ' qu'est-ce que cela vous fait ?

J'ai fait de grandes pertes à la Bourse

Out, cela m'arrange

Je crois qu'il finira par s'y faire

Pas plus cher qu'à Paris Qu'il en fasse à sa tête ! Cela le regarde



(d) Faire Expressions Idiomatiques

Ne faire que chanter
Ne faire que de sortir
Comment se fait-il que
Se faire à une chose
N'avoir que faire d'une chose
Faire l'affaire —

Cela ne fait pas mon affaire
Vous feriez mieux de iester ici
Faire bien ses affaires
En faire à sa tête
Cela ne fait rien
Qu'est-ce que cela me [Dat] fait?

That won't do for a You had better stay I To get on well
To have one's way
That does not matter
What is that to me?

Il fait * cher vivie ici

To do nothing but sing
To have but just gone out
How is it that?
To get accustomed to a thing
To have no occasion for a thing
To suit, to meet the want—
That won't do for me
You had better stay here
To get on well
To have one's way
That does not matter (signify)
What is that to me?
It is expensive to live here

* For il fait, used in matters concerning temperature, see Impers Verbs, p 22

Drill Conjugate in all tenses (1) Je ne fais que m'amuser, (2) Je ne faisais que de m'embarquer, (3) Crojez vous que je m'y fasse?

B 1 I shall never get accustomed to that style of living 2 We have no occasion for your old books 3 How is it that you get up so late? 4 What is that to him? 5 I have but just heard that he has become a sailor 6 That won't do for them 7 He could not make himself understood 8 Let me know what they are doing. 9 They had better not go there 10 Why have you suffered yourself to be cheated? 11 You must have your linen ironed 12 I will send for the laundress this evening 13 There are people who do nothing but eat, drink, and sleep! 14 That would not do for you, would it? 15 Is it not very expensive to live in hotels? 16 Have your way 17 Let us have a game at chess!

150 CINQUANTE-QUATRIÈME LECON-VERB IRRÉG, IV

Apprenez le Verbe mettre, pp 38, 39

- A 1 Lui avez-yous remis ma lettre?
- 2 Il vous faut mettre à profit la lecture de cet excellent anteur
- 3 Quand vous mettrez - vous enfin à faire vos devoirs. faméant que vous êtes?
- 4 Mets ton chapeau et suismor !
- 5 Monsieur, le dîner est servi!
- 6 Qu'est-ce qu'il s'est mis en tête?
- 7 Combien de temps arez-vous mis à venir ici?

Je lui ai remis votre lettre ce matin à huit heures

J'en extrais tous les passages qui me frappent le plus

Ne vous mettez pas en colère, je m'y mettrar dès que j'aurai donné à manger à mes lapins

Je te suivrai, si bon me semble

Eh bren, mettons-nous à table Il s'est mis en tête de me suivre

J'ai mis un jour entier à venir 1Cl.

Expressions Idiomatiques

mettre a profit, to turn to account mettre à la voile, to set sail mettre au jour, to bring forth

Se mettre Mettre Se-mettre à S'y mettre Se mettie en colère (=se fâcher) Se mettre au lit (=se coucher) Se mettre à table

Sc mettre en tête Mettre de l'eau dans son vin [fig] To lower one's tone

Mettre du temps à faire quelque To be a long time doing a thing

Le temps se met au beau (à la The weather is becoming fair (rainy) pluie)

Drill Put in all persons (1) Je me mets a mon ouvrage; (2) Je me mis en tête, (3) Avant que je me mette en train

B 1 Now let us begin to work 2 He got angry wish you to turn your time to account 4 Have you put on your new coat?—Yes, I put it on last Sunday 5 They have promised to write it down 6 The enemies set fire to the cottages Our opponents lowered their tone 8 You ought to have had your boots cleaned 9 She dresses very well 10 They set sail for Egypt 11 Charles XII, king of Sweden, had taken it into his head to conquer Russia 12 They sat down to table

mettre le feu à, to set fire to (spirits mettre en train, to set on, to put in mettre par écrit, to unite down

To put on To dress To begin to, to set to To set about rt To get angry To go to bed

To sit down to table To take it into one's head

Apprenez les Verbes prendre et battre, pp 38, 39

- A 1 Apprenez-vous à dessiner?
- 2 Vous a-t-on pris votre montre?
- 3 Cet homme voudrait m'emprunter mille francs, qu'en dites-vous?
- 4 Prendrez-vous fait et cause pour nous?
- 5 Quand passerez-vous chez
- 6 Se peut-il que vous premez plaisir à tourmenter ce pauvre petit chien?
- 7 Allez à la fourmi, paresseux que vous êtes !—Moi?
- 8 Prenez garde à vous!

Out, il y a dix-huit mois que je prends des leçons de dessin

Non, mais on m'a pris mon porte-monnaie

Prenez garde de vous y fier, un beau matin il prendra la clef des champs

Mal nous en prendrat de prendre votre parti, quand vous avez tort

J'irai le prendre à midi et demi

Apprenez à vous mêler de vos affaires, s'il vous plaît!

Out, vous! Considérez sa conduite, et apprenez à devenir sage!

Je me tiendrai sur n

Expressions Idiomatiques

Prendre la parole
Prendre son parti (de)
Prendre garde a
Prendre garde de (with Infinit)
Prenez garde de tomber
N'avoir garde de (with Infinit)

Prendre l'occasion aux cheveux S'y prendre — Il s'y prend bien (mal)

Il s'y prend bien (mal)

S'en prendre à — Je m'en prendrai à vous
Bien (mal) lui (en) prendra de
Il lui en prendra mal de

To begin to speak
To make up one's mind
To take care, to mind
To take care (to mind) not to —
Mind you don't fall
To take good care not to

to be very far from To take time by the forelock

To set about it 4.

He sets about it in the right (wrong

way I

To lay the blame on — \(\times \)

I shall make you responsible for it

It will be lucky (wilucky) for him

It will be lucky (unlucky) for him
Ill will betide him to he

Obs —Apprendre means both to learn and to teach —

Il apprend a dessiner He learn:

Je lui apprendra à vivre I will tea

He learns drawing
I will teach him manners

Caution —Verbs which express taking, borrowing, asking from, etc, govern the same case as Verbs of giving, i c the name of the thing given or taken becomes the Direct Object, and the name of the Person to whom it is given, or from whom it is taken, becomes the Indirect Object —

On lun put (vola) son argent

They took his money from-him

Their life was taken from-them

On hu a demandé une question They asked him a question

Il emprunta cent francs à son am He borrowed a hundred francs of his friend

Mon chien m'échappa My dog escaped from-me

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je m'en prends à elle, (2) Je pris mon parti, (3) Je me suis pris à rire, (4) Croit elle que je prenne garde?

B 1 Do they learn German?—They have already learned it 2 He wanted to borrow my knife, but I took good care not to lend it to him 3 They will lay the blame on us 4 Do you understand what (=ce que) he means? 5 When did the English take the fortress of Badajoz?—I don't remember exactly what year 6 You will have to take the steamboat at Calais 7 Mind you don't offend him 8 He does not set about it properly 9 Have they made up their mind to learn the poem by heart? 10 The enemy surprised us in the midst of the night 11 These boys do nothing but fight 12 Have our soldiers fought well?—Yes, they fought like lions 13 Verses (p 45, a) are more easily learned (=reflex verb) than prose

C 1 Prince Eugene of Savoy said of the French generals "If Villeroi is sent against me, I shall beat him, if it is Catinat, I shall be beaten, if it is Vendôme, we shall see "2 We shall take our measures, so that we shall not be surprised 3 I take the liberty to tell you that you have taken a resolution of which you will repent. 4 Agesilas was asked what he would wish one should teach children?—I wish, said he, one would teach them what they will have to do when they are (=being) men

Apprenez les Verbes en -aître, -oître, pp 40, 41

- A. 1 Connais-tu ce monsieur?
- 2 Votre amı connaît-ıl beaucoup de monde ici?
- 3 Ne me reconnaissez-vous pas?
- 4 Quand est-ce que les jours commencent à croître?
- 5 Savez-vous si ce maquignon se connaît en chevaux?
- 6 La maxime Connais-tor tormême n'est-elle pas une des plus belles de la philosophie ancienne?
- 7 Connais-tu cette sonate de Mozart?
- 8 Comment Robinson Crusoe connut-il que son île était habitée?

Je le connais de vue, mais je 🕈 ne sais pas son nom

Je ne saurais vous le dire (arour connu

Mais oui, il me semble vous Ils crossent au printemps, et décroissent en automne Je ne le sais que trop bien.

Oui, car ceux qui se connaissent savent ce qui leur est utile

Oui, je la connais, mais je ne sais pas la jouer

En voyant des pas d'hommes sur le sable du rivage

Expressions Idiomatiques

Se connaître en (s'y connaître) To be a good judge of To make known, to introduce Fane connaître Connaître à fond —Connu! To know thoroughly —That is an old dodge! From what I can see A ce qu'il me paraît Mauvaise herbe croît toujours Ill weeds grow apace

Drill Conjugate in all persons (1) Je me connais en chevaux, (2) Je suis né en France (3) Je connus mon ami à sa démarche

B 1 Do you know Gray's Elegy 1 I know it well 2 Do you know it by heart?—Not quite although I have read it 3 Do you know this naughty boy ?-We only several times 4 Do you know whether his father is at know him by name home 2—He is not at home 5 He is born [a] Frenchman 6 Did you recognise him?—I should recognise him out of a 7 The Danube takes its rise in the (=among) thousand Black Forest and empties itself into the Black Sea. autumn the days decrease in proportion as the nights increase 9 Whe was he born 9—He was born (Preterite active) on the 10 Your brother seems [to be] in very 27th of October 1831 good humour —Yes, he has a son (a son is born to him) The cows are grazing in the meadows 12 Can you box ?-No. in France we hardly know that fine sport.

154 CINQUANTE-SEPTIÈME LEÇON-VERBES IRRÉG, IV

Apprenez le Verbe croire, pp 40, 41

A 1 Croyez-vous cette vieille dame?

Yous en a-t-elle fart accrorre?

3 Croyez-vous pouvoir venir aujourd'hui ?

4 Lui croyez-vous des talents?

5 Qui aurait jamais cru cela?

6 Pourquoi confondez - vous toujours crd avec cru?

Autrefors je croyars tout ce qu'elle racontait.

Oui, elle voudrait me fane crowe aux revenants

Non, je cross devoir vous avertir de ne pas m'attendre.

Oui, je crois qu'il en a

Pas moi, les bras m'en tombent!

Parce qu'il n'y a que la différence d'un accent circonflexe

Emplois du Verbe croire —

Croire quelque chose (quelqu'un) Croire à quelque chose

Croire à quelque chose

Croire à quelqu'un (Croire en Dieu)

Je crois que oui (que si)
Je crois que non

To believe something (some one)
To believe (to put one's trust) in
something

To believe in the existence (skill, etc.) of some one

I think so

I do not think so (I think not)

Croire suivi de l'Infinitif -

Je crois devoir vous informer

Je croyais vous avoir averti

I think I ought (I think it my duty)
to inform you

I thought I had warned you

Constructions Elliptiques _ ' - ' ' ' '

Je le crois honnête homme Je lui crois des moyens (Possess Dative) I believe him to be an honest man { I believe him to have } talents

DRILL Conjugate in all persons (1) Je crois l'avoir vu, (2) Je le crus sur parole, (3) Faut il que je le croie

B 1 Do you, then, believe this story?—As for me, I don't believe it 2 I have believed him once, but I shall not believe him again 3 Did you ever believe in ghosts?—When I was a child, our nurse used to tell us ghost stories 4 But do not fancy that I believed in ghosts 5 He thought he could sing 6 We thought we were doing well 7 Do you think he will come?—We think (it) not 8 I thought I had told you so 9 We believe them to be capable of anything 10 They believe us to have great wealth (plur) 11 We (p 75, b, 1) end lightened people of the 19th century do not believe in sorcerers.

Apprenez les Verbes plaire, taire, lire, boire, conclure, pp 40,41

A 1 Vous plarrait-il de m'accompagner? Je le veux bien

2 Mile votre cousine se plaîtelle à Naples?

3 Pourquoi donc ne buvezvous pas?

4 Vous êtes toujours à lire, que lisez-vous là?

5 Pourquoi ne s'est-il pas tû?

Parce qu'il n'avait pas envie

de Robinson Crusoe

trop bu

y fait trop chaud

Non, elle ne s'y plaît pas

Nous relisons les aventures

Parce que nous avons

de se taire, il a la langue bien pendue

6 Taisez-rous donc, je ne sais Taisez-vous le premier, si
pas ce que je lis vous voulez qu'on se taise

7 Quand j'ai de l'eau, je ne bois que du vin, Je bois de l'eau, quand l'eau manque au moulin!

Expressions Idiomatiques

' Cela lui plaît à dire He (she) is pleased to say so God forbid ! Would to God! Plût à Dieu! A Dieu ne plaise Yous plaisez-vous dans ce pays ?- Do you like this country ?-Our, je m'y plans beaucoup I like it very much Do what you like i (Ex 10) *Faites ce qui (bon) vous plaira ★ Plaît-ıl ? What did you say? What isit, please? Do be silent, if you please! Taisez-vous donc, s'il vous plaît! Comme bon vous semblera (Ex 10) As you please Je suis content (bien aise) que I am pleased* that

* Caution —As a rule, only transitive Verbs which take a Direct Object can be used in the Passive Voice in French, see Ex 25, now plaire takes à, i e it takes an Indir Obj, and hence we cannot say, as in English—I am pleased, say—Je suis bien aise, etc, nor, He is believed to be, say—On croit qu'il est, or, On le croit

Drill. Conjugate in all persons (1) Je me plais ici, (2) Je me suis plu a la cam pagne, (3) Je me tais, (4) Je ne me suis pas tû, (5) Je lis (lus) pour m amuser, (6) Je bois pour me rafraichir

B 1 These books do not please me 2 How do you like the country?—I like it very well 3 We should be pleased to see you 4 What do you infer from his speech? 5 What is he reading?—He is reading the works of Shakspeare 6 When shall you read these French newspapers?—I should have read them already, if you had been silent 7 What do, they (= on) drink in (p 188, 1, b) Germany?—They drink beer and wine (there) 8 As for us, we drink water 9 Be silent! 10 I won't be silent, I will do as I please 11 A young man like you ought to be silent 12 They are believed to be rich

Apprenez le Verbe vivre, et ceux en -oudre, pp 42, 43

- A 1 Pour qui cousez-vous ces chemises?
- 2 Combien en avez-vous déjà
- 3 Qu'allez-vous résoudre, mes-
- 4 Le prévenu a-t-11 été absous ?
- 5 Peut-on dissoudre le sel dans l'eau?
- 6 A-t-1l de quoi vivre?
- 7 Ne faut-il pas bien vivie pour bien mourir?
- 8 Pourquoi fait-il la mine?

Nous les *cousons* pour les pauvres

Vingt-quatre, hier nous en

Nous nous résoudrrons, si nous le pouvions

Non, mais sa complice a éte absoute à l'unanimité

Oui, l'eau est le dissolvant des sels

Oui, il vit de ses rentes

Oui, car on meurt d'ordinaire comme on a vécu

Parce qu'on lui a coupé les vivres

Expressions Idiomatiques

Ne savoir que résoudre Vivre au jour la journée Qui vive? Vive le roi! Etre sur le qui-vive Not to be able to make up one's mind To live from hand to mouth Who goes there? Long live the king! To be on the alert

Savoir vivre, or, Avoir du savoir-vivre To be well bred On ne sait qui meurt, ni qui vit Life is uncertain

Examples illustrating the difference between vivre and demeurer — Vivre quatre-vingts ans Il vécut heureux Il vit bien Ces oiseaux vivent de grains, etc Les poissons vivent dans l'eau Demeurer (or, vivre) à la campagne, à la ville, à la cour Où demeurez-vous —Je demeure dans telle rue Il a demeure trois aus à Madrid

B 1 He cannot make up his mind 2 They lived from hand to mouth 3 Is it not expensive to live in Pairs? 4 I have made up my mind to go [and] live in France 5 How do you grind your coffee?—We grind it in a coffee-mill 6 Does sugar dissolve itself in water?—Yes, else we could not sweeten our tea and (our) coffee 7 I don't think the criminals have been acquitted 8 Did he live happy? 9 Long live the Queen 10 In what century did Columbus live?—In the fifteenth century, he discovered America in 1492 11 What difference is there between vivre and demcurer?—Vivre means to live in the sense of to exist, to subsist, to be alive, to spend one's life, whilst demcurer means to live in the sense of to dwell, to inhabit, to reside

Apprencz les Verbes Défectifs, pp 42, 43

B 1 Do you like (the) fired fish?—Yes, I do 2 Then I shall order the cook to fix these haddocks 3 The water is gushing from the rock 4 This door does not close well 5 These beautiful roses and tulips will soon blossom 6 The waves of the sea were roaring 7 What [a] noisy demonstration! 8 It begins to dawn 9 We found him lying in the straw 10 We are resolved to conquer or to die!

Soixante et-unième Leçon Shall, will, should, would Caution —Bear in mind—

- (1) the peculiarities of English Conjugation —
 I shall-go, you will-go, he will go J'irai, tu iras, il ira, etc
 I should-go, you would go, etc J'irais, tu irais, etc
 - (2) the difference between-
- (a) a mere Wish (oi, Willingness) and Determination —
 I shall go I will (uant to) go J'irai Je veux aller
 I should like to go there Je voudrais bren y aller
- (b) should, would, in a Principal Clause, expressing Contingency, and should in a Dependent Clause, as the sign of the Subjunctive —

Conditionnel

We should-go, if we had time You would go, if you had time Nous irions, si n avions le temps Vous irioz, si v aviez le temps

Subjonctif

- It is necessary { we should-go there II faut { nous y allions that { you should go there que } vous y alliez, etc
- (c) should, as used in (b), and should in the sense of ought to You should-go (ought-to go) at once Vous devriez y aller tout de suite You should-have gone (ought to-have Vous auriez dû y aller de ce pas. gons) at once

Obs - Will you have wine or beer? Voulez vous du vin, ou de la bière?

B 1 I shall see him to-morrow 2 I want to see that 3 We should like to see that 4 I should see it, if it were not so dark 5 You should see it now 6 It is strange that you should not see it, 7 I am to see him to-morrow 8 Will you have apples or pears?—I will have apples, if you please 9 You would see better, if you used spectacles 10 You will soon see what he wants. 11 Will it be necessary for me to go away?

Récapitulation

- I 1 Go away 2 I shall not go away 3 We should send you a letter, if it were necessary 4 Brutus 1 art thou asleep? 5 Do not bring the water before it boils 6 My nieces have gone out 7 They have repented of it 8 They ran home 9 Is the duchess dead?—No, but she is dying ran home 9 Is the duchess dead?—No, but she is dying 10 Have your aunts come at last?—They will come to-morrow 11 Their ill-gotten property will soon be squandered 12 We shall gather the cherries this evening 13 You must keep what you have promised 14 That smells very nice (good) 15 Help yourself to some cherries 16 Help yourself, and Heaven will help you 17 The Egyptian soldiers ran away 18 By whom was America discovered? 19 By whom was Mexico conquered? 20 And by whom were the Carthaginians conquered? 21 Why are all the windows open? 22 I open them every morning. them every morning
- II 1 We are to stay at home 2 Ought he to have done it? 3 How much do you owe him?—I owe nothing 4 You must be tired! 5 You must have been very angry! 6 Can it be that he does not know the good news? 7 Knowing myself, I know that I am not perfect 8 Know ye that I will not consent to it 9 Can you tell me what I am to do? 10 What do you want?—I want some potatoes 11 The pupils must pay attention 12 It would be better to be silent 13 I don't want you to come 14 Sit down! 15 He had just sat down to dinner, when the thunderstorm broke out 16 I shall never see them again
- III 1 Did they not behave very badly? 2 The Romans destroyed Carthage 3 Show me the letters that you have written 4 I wrote yesterday to my partner 5 What do you want me to write? 6 Do you like the meat overdone or underdone? 7 What do you say?—I say what I know 8 They are believed to be very extravagant 9 It is in vain for you to repeat that 10 We have but just returned from the country 11 They set great value on your friendship 12 Is your sister

dressing? 13 To-morrow it will be very fine 14 Is it daylight?—No, it is still dark 15 I have had a new coat made 16 He will get himself punished 17. How do you like the sea-side? 18 We did not believe that he was ill 19 I fear it is too late 20 What do you complain of? 21 He was (is) born on the 31st of December 22 What are you doing?—We are doing our duty 23 They learn nothing 24 The measures you have taken are useless 25 The old man has lived a hundred years

Soixante-troisième Leçon Sommaire des Irrégularités de la Conjugaison Française

DRILL Give-

4

- (1) the Present Partic of—choisir, partir, répartir, servir, asservir, vêtir, fuir, ouvrir, gésir, fleurir, concevoir, devoir, savoir, échoir, voir, s'asseoir, seoir, craindre, instruire, luire, écrire, traire, vaincre, suffire, dire, maudire, faire, prendre, paraître, paitre, croitre, naître, croire, plaire, taire, lire, conclure, boire, absoudre, resoudre, moudre, coudre
- (2) the Present Indicative (and of those marked * the Present Subjunctive) of—s'en aller, * s'endormir, se repentir, bouillir, faillir, cueillir, tressaillir, couvrir, souffrir, acquerir, * tenir, * mourir, * courir, apercevoir, devoir, * savoir, * mouvoir, pouvoir, * vouloir, * valoir, * falloir, * s'asseoir, * peindre, * traduire, luire, écrire, * extraire, suivre, vivre, rire, * dire, faire, * mettre, prendre, * connaître, naître, * boire, résoudre, * appeler, céder, appuyer, acheter, se promener, partager, percer, prier, hair
- (3) the *Preterite* (1st person sing and plural) and the *Participle Perfect* of—acquérir, venir, mourrir, courir, devoir, savoir, mouvoir, pleuvoir, pouvoir, voir, s'asseoir, se plaindre, déduire, nuire, cuire, écrire, rire, dire, faire, mettre, prendre, connaître, croitre, croire, naître, se plaire, se taire, lire, boire, résoudre, coudre, vivre
- (4) the *Future* of—aller, envoyer, cueillir, acquérir, tenir, mourir, courir, avoir, devoir, savoir, mouvoir, pleuvoir, pouvoir, voiloir, valoir, falloir, déchoir, voir, s'asseoir, seoir, faire, être
- (5) the Present Perfect (Past Indefinite) of—s'en aller, partir, sortir, courir, se repentir, venir, mourir, acquérir, devoir, savoir, pouvoir, voir, s'asseoir, se taire, naître, se plaindre, prendre, mettre, rire, suivre, croître, coudre, vivre, résoudre, plaire, lire, boile
 - (6) the Conditional Perf of-s'en aller, devoir, pouvoir
- (7) the Imperative (2d pers sing and plur) of—s'en aller (negatively), s'asseoir, savoir, vouloir, dire, prédire, faire

I —Le Substantif déterminé par l'Article défini, pp 44, 45

A 1 Quels sont les principaux métaux? L'or, l'argent, le mercure, le cuivre, le fer, le plomb, l'étain et le zinc

2 Le latin est-il difficile?

Out, mais il n'est pas si difficile que le grec

3 Quel est le symbole de la sagesse?

C'est le sel, et le lys (s sounded) est le symbole de l'innocence

4 Que préférez-vous, le café ou le thé?

Nı l'un nı l'autre, je préfère le chocolat

5 L'Italie n'est-elle pas un beau pays?

voudrais plutôt rester en Angleterre

Sans doute, néanmoins je

6 Le général Wolseley a-t-ıl vaıncu le pacha Arabı?

Oui, il l'a battu à plate couture

Obs —Notice (1) French Def Art ,= English Indef Article —

Dix francs la livre (weight, measure) Ten francs a pound

(2) French par,=Engl Indef Article — Deux fois par jour Un franc par tête Twice a day One franc each

(3) Fr Def Art + Noun + Predic Adj, = Engl Attribut Adj + Noun —

11 a los yeux bleus, los cheveux blonds He has blue eyes, fair hair (lit He has the eyes blue)

B Man is mortal 2 Men are mortal 3 Beer 1s cheaper than wine 4 What mountains divide France from Spain?—The Pyrenees 5 Is it expensive to live in England? -Yes, it is dearer than in Germany 6 Has Dr Raymond come back from Italy?-Yes, and in a week he will set out again for France 7 Is not tea dearer than coffee ?—Yes, it is sold from three to five shillings a pound 8 Has Captain Rouget travelled in Japan and in China?—Yes, he also visited the Brazils and Mexico 9 Tea is ready 10 Lombardy is the garden of Italy 11 Adversity is the touchstone of friendship 12 Truth inspires confidence 13 The spendthrift breakfasts with Plenty, he dines with Poverty, and sups with Distress

Pluriel des Substantifs et des Adjectifs, pp 48-51

- A 1 Avez-vous lu les détails de cette malheureuse expédition au Soudan?
- 2 N'admirez-vous pas ces beaux tableaux du Corrège?
- 3 Vos areuls ne sont-ils pas originaires de la Grèce?
- 4 Avez-vous mal aux yeux?
- 5 Votre frère cadet n'a-t-11 pas une collection de tembresposte de tous les pays?
- 6 Où trouve-t-on ces minéraux \$\frac{1}{2} précieux ^2\$

Oui, je les ai lus dans les journaux du soir, j'en ai le cœur navré

Oui, ce sont de vrais chefs-d'œuvre

Si, ils comptent des héros parmi leurs aneux

Non, mais j'ai froid aux mains

Oui, il en a des Pays-Bas, des Etats-Unis, du Mexique et même de la Nouvelle Zélande

On tire tous ces métaux des entrailles de la terre

- Drill Give the Plural of (1) mon cher ami, leur beau cristal votre ancien château, le moindre detail, ce jeune Anglais son ceil bleu, le corail rouge, du fromage de Hollande, de l'eau douce, son bijou precieux, le travail assidu
- (2) un * nouveau timbre poste, le bel arc en ciel, votre beau frere, un * vrai chef d'œuvre, le gentilhomme anglais, son bijou, le vice roi de l'Inde l'avantcoureur de la saison, le chef-lieu du canton, le ver à soie infatigable, ton vieux porte manteau
 - * The plural of un to be rendered by the Partitive Article

B 1 Silkworms are very interesting insects stones are very porous 3 The omnibuses start every quarter 4 What ails your little friend?—He has a pain in of an hour 5 The cattle are grazing in the green pastures of his knees 6 In what countries are humming birds found?— I think most of them are to be found (=find themselves) in South 7 And where do corals come from 2—They come from the bottom of the sea 8 The Bourbons were as unfortunate as the Stuarts 9 The servant has broken three teacups and two wineglasses 10 I had (=took) two cups of tea Pebbles are more useful than jewels 12 Postscripts very often contain the gist of a letter 13 In the kingdom of the blind, the one-eyed are kings 14 We could see two rainbows at once

Le Nom déterminé par un Nom attributif, pp 50, 51

- A 1 Avez-vous une montre d'or ou une montre d'argent?
- 2 Comment distinguez vous les différents genres de moulins?
- 3 Vous oubliez les moulins a café!
- 4 Et quelle est la fonction de la préposition à dans café au lait, glace à la vanille?
- 5 Et quels rapports la préposition de sert-elle à marquer?
- 6 Veuillez bien me citer des exemples à l'appui, vous savez qu'un bon exemple vaut dix préceptes
- 7 Qu'est-ce qu'une dorade ?
- 8 Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela?

Non seulement j'ai une montre d'or, mais aussi des breloques en or

Selon leur force motrice, il y a des moulins à vent, des moulins à eau, des moulins à vapeur, etc

Oh, ça, c'est tout autre chose, ici à s'emploie pour marquer la destination

La préposition à, dans une infinité de cas, sert à indiquer avec son complément la qualité essentielle

De sert à marquer des rapports de départ, d'extraction, d'origine, d'appartenance, de matière, de contenu, etc

Volontiers la pomme de terre, le bleu de Prusse, le chemin de fer, l'huile d'olive, le port de mer, une tasse de the

C'est un poisson de mer a ecailles dorées

C'est un service à thé en porcelaine de Sèvres

B 1 Is not the north wind very cold? 2 The town hall is in the midst of the chief town 3 Go to the post-office and fetch me a postage-stamp 4 Have you read Vanity Fair? 5 I wish (that) this money-bag were full of money 6 I prefer Champagne to Burgundy 7 The English steamboat entered the port at half-past twelve 8 I have had a cup of tea and a cream tart 9 Green's History of England is a masterpiece 10 "An iron hand in a velvet glove," answers to the Latin, "Fortiter in re, suaviter in modo" 11 The town mouse invited the country mouse to a sumptuous supper.

(b) Adjectives used figuratively, or as a merely ornamental epithet compare—

Les noirs (gloomy) chagrins Le cruel tyian Le vaillant capitaine Le sayant professeur

Un habit noir
Un homme cruel
Un peuple vaillant
Les Femmes Savantes

In habit noir, the Adjective is necessary to distinguish habit from other habits not of the same colour, whilst in noirs chagrins, the Adjective is not necessary (griefs as a rule being gloomy), but is simply added for the sake of emphasis or picturesque effect (As, for instance, in English—The gallant captain, etc.)

The same distinction holds good with the other examples

DRILL Give the Feminine of—Le martyr chretien, le bon voisin, ce jeune jardinier, un fils obéissant, inon cher ami votre petit frère, quel gentil enfant, leur père heureux, un dieu vengeur, son riche parrain, les pecheurs écossais, leur maître bénin, ces lions furieux, ce vieux juif, ton joli petit chien blanc (see pp 52 54 and 202 204

B 1 Your black ink is very thick, is it not? 2. This Greek history is very fine, but rather long 3 The dry figs that we have bought are very sweet 4 I am afraid (that) he deludes himself with foolish hopes 5 All men ought to be equal before the law 6 What enchanting music! 7 Which is your favourite colour?—Yellow 8 Yellow! what a funny taste you have! 9 The thistle is armed with (=of) sharp points 10 He was attacked by a malignant fever, his pains were very acute 11 This news is false 12 His conduct is not frank 13 The enchanting voice of the sirens was very deceitful 14 Is not a mutual esteem the first foundation of a true friendship?—Of course 15 He has red hair 16 Grandmother, do tell us the story of "Little Red Ridinghood!"

Soixante-neuvième Leçon Formation du Féminin, pp 52-54, 202-204

DRILL Give the Feminine of—L'ambassadeur anglais, ce gouverneur grec, votre humble serviteur, le grand duc, le prêtre romain, Louis, le jeune chasseui, l'empéreur allemand, le héros grec, le loup affamé, le vieux devin, mon fidele compagnon, leur esclave nègre, ce célebre chanteur, le vieil enchanteur, le jeune maître, mon gendre, mon beau neveu, le pécheur endurci, le pêcheur italien, le mulet (l'âne) têtu.

Dimensions (pp 56, 57)

Le mur est haut de trois mètres
Le mur a 3 m de hauteur
Ce jardin a cent trente-cinq pieds
This garden is 135 feet long
de long (de longueur)
Une maison longue de soixante
pieds

This garden is 135 feet long
A house sixty feet long
pieds

Excess or Difference of measure is expressed by de —

Il est plus âgé que vous, de deux { He is two years older than you Or—Il est votre aîné } ans { He is your senior by two years Le chameau portait plus de dix quintaux

The camel was carrying more than ten quintals

Un chameau peut porter plus que trois chevaux

A camel can carry more than three horses (1 e can carry) **

* It will be seen from these examples that the common Rule, "Render than by de before Numerals, and by que before other words," is quite misleading. The correct Rule, in the case of Numerals standing after plus, is—

 use de before a Numeral qualifying an Object or Complement, as above,
 use que before a Numeral qualifying a Noun (or Pron) which is virtually the Subject of a Dependent Clause (expressed or implied)

A Les pyramides d'Égypte étaient au nombre de vingt La plus grande, dont le circuit est de deux cent dix mètres, fut mise au nombre des sept merveilles du monde Cent mille ouvriers y travailléient pendant trente ans de suite; elle coûta des sommes immenses, puisqu'une partie des légifiles fournis au ouvriers coûtèrent plus de quatre-vingt-quinze mille sept cents francs. Elle occupe à elle seule quatre- hectares de terrain, les quatre faces ont chacune deux cent soixante mètres de hauteur

Système métrique—On mesure les longueurs avec le mètre Le décimètre est dix fois plus petit que le mètre Le centimètre est cent fois plus petit Le mètre est contenu quarante millions de fois dans le tour de la terre Mille mètres font un kilomètre

B 1 What is the height of this pine-tree?—It is forty-five feet high 2 The river is twelve feet deep 3 How much do $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$ make?— $\frac{7}{8}$ 4 Molière, the great French poet, was born in Paris in 1622, and died there in 1673 5 How old is your grandmother?—She is ninety-two 6 In an hour and a half I shall have done 7 The new man-of-war is three hundred [and] twenty-five feet long 8 The old hunter used to eat two pounds of beefsteak, he could eat more than three ordinary mortals 9 He is a head taller than his brother 10 Who is the richest man in the town?—It is the banker

Adjectifs numéraux, pp 56, 57

A 1 Quelle heure croyez-vous qu'il soit?

2 A-t-1l sonné midi?

- 3 Il est sept heures cinq à ma montre, elle va comme le solerl
- 4 A quelle heure passerezyous chez nous?
- 5 Quel jour du mois avonsnous aujourd'hui?
- 6 Je croyais que nous étions déjà au premier février

7 Qui fut le successeur de Henri IV?

Il y a huit jours (quinze jours) D'aujourd'hur en hurt (quinze) To day week, fortnight

Je l'ai vu il y a (de cela) trois mois I saw him a quarter of (half) a year (sign zis)

Il y a quinze (dix-huit) mois que je ne l'ai vu

Quelle heure est-11?— Cinq heures (et) un quart

Il est cinq heures et demie

Il est six heures moins dix minutes

A midi, minuit * Il est midi et demi

Tiois heures viennent de sonner (or, sont sonnées)

Il s'en va mınuıt

Il s'en faut d'un jour ou deux

Je crois qu'il est onze heures vingt minutes

Il est déjà midi et quart

Votre montre avance de dix minutes, car il n'est que sept heures moins cinq

Nous comptons passer chez vous sur (vers) les dix heures

C'est aujourd'hui le trente et un janvier

Vous vous trompez d'un jour, c'est évident Ce fut Louis XIII

A week (a fortnight) ago

ago (sınce) I have not seen him for a year and

a quarter (half) What o'clock is it?-A quarter-past five

It is half-past fire It is ten minutes to six.

At twelve o'clock (noon), midnight

It is half-past twelve

It has just struck three o'clock

It is going to strike twelve (midnight) It wants a day or two

* Never douze hemes—which can only mean—twelve hours

Do you know what o'clock it is ?—It is half-past 2 I thought (that) it was already a quarter to twelve 3 Your watch gains a quarter of an hour 4 Could you tell me what day of the month it is?—To-day is the 21st you return to-day week ?-No, we shall return to-day fortnight Please to lend me the nineteenth volume of the works of 7 You will find that passage in the forty-first Voltane 8 Where did we leave off yesterday 2-We left off at page 497 9 A quarter of a year ago we bought this house for £980, now it is worth more than £1000 10 We have been in Italy a year and a half 11 To-day week I shall be in Germany

Apprenez les Pronoms Personnels Conjoints, pp 58, 59

- A 1 Je 10us demande de m'écouter! Prêtez-mon l' oreille, je vous en prie!
 - 2 Permettez-moi de ious accompagner jusqu'à la gare
 - 3 Leur avez-vous dit de rester à la maison?
 - 4 Ne vous ai-je pas défendu de les fréquenter?
 - 5 Allez-rous-en! et qu'on ne rous revoie plus ici
 - 6 Ne tous en allez pas encore!
 - 7 Laissez-moi en repos! Vous m'agacez les nerfs (f silent)
 - 8 Dépêche-tor donc !
 - 9 Vous avez eu bon nez de venir nous von !--Pourquoi?

Eh bien, hâter-vous de me dire en quoi je puis vous servir

Je vous défends de m'accompagner où que ce soit

Au contrane, je leur ai dit d'aller se promener

C'est vrai, vous me l'avez répété maintes et maintes fois

Je m'en irai, quand bon me \
semblera

Nous ne nous en mons pas avant vous

Et vous, mêlez-vous de vos affaires †

Dépêchez-vous vous-même

Parce que nous avons une heureuse nouvelle à vous apprendre

B 1 I offer you my friendship 2 We shall send them to 3 Has the gardener gathered the walnuts?—He has not yet gathered them 4 Has the cook boiled the eggs ?--She has boiled them long ago '5 Do you know the truth?—I know it 6 Are you looking for me? No, I am not looking for you 7 Tell (to) him to stay 8 + You did not expect him, did you 2-Yes, I-did 9 Does he feel the draught ?-He does 10 We wrote to them last week 2"11 Have you known my nephew-1-L have known him very well 12 Speak to him! 13 Follow me -I am ready to follow you to the end of the world 14 Then, don't follow me 1 Stay rather at home! 15 Don't bring me any wine, but bring me a glass of 16 Why won't you listen to him?—Because he fresh water never tells me the truth 17 An old lady whose maid had asked her (=to-whom her maid-) for a Christmas-box, replied to her "Go to, I give and forgive you all that you have robbed me of in the course of the year !" . .

- A 1 Si vous venez nous voir, amenez votre frère
- 2 Apportez-vous les journaux que vous nous avez promis?
- 3 Emmenez ce marmot, il me rompt la tête avec ses cris continuels!
- 4 Prêtez-moi cette revue pour un moment, je voudrais en lire quelques pages
- 5 Veuillez me prêter votre voiture, j'en ai besoin pour aller à Genève
- 6 Ne m'avez-vous pas dit que vous m'en voulez? (Ex 41)
- 7 Je conviens que ma faute est grave, mais ne me la pardonnerez-vous pas?

Je ne manquerai pas de l'amener et de vous le présenter

Nous vous les apporterons ce soir, comptez-y'

Eh bien, puisqu'il vous ennuie, je l'emmènerai

Emportez-la chez vous, vous la lirez à loisir, en voici encore une autre qui vous intéressera

Je le veux bien, si vous me promettez de me la ramener demain

Oui, et je vous le répète je vous en veux de m'avoir trompé

Si vous vous en repentez, je vous la pardonnerai 8 Ton thé t'a-t-il ôté ta toux?

- B 1 Do you tell me the truth?—I always tell it to you 2 What a fine dog! will you give it to me?—I will give it to you with pleasure 3 But you must promise me to treat him well—I promise it to you 4 What a difficult passage this is, please explain it to us 5 If you like these pictures, I will give them to you 6 Have I already shown you my collection of natural curiosities?—No, you have not yet shown it to me 7 Bring your friend with you when you come to see me—We shall not fail to bring him 8 Bring me a cup of coffee—I have already brought it to you 9 How many times have I not told it to him! 10 He took up a stone and threw it at him
- C Un paysan alla un jour chez son voisin, pour le prier de lui piêter son âne Ce voisin lui répondit qu'il l'avait piêté à un autre Comme il s'excusait ainsi, l'âne se mit à braire "Ah!" dit le paysan, "il faut avouer que vous êtes fort obligeant!" "Je vous tiouve bien singulier," lui répliqua le voisin, "de croire plutôt mon âne que moi-même"
- D 1 Lend me your ass, I pray you (of-it)! 2 I have already lent hun to somebody else 3 Have you really?—I thought I heard him bray just now! 4 That may be, at the same time, you ought to believe me rather than my ass

Apprenez les Pronoms-en, y, le, pp 59, 60

- A 1 Venez-vous de Londres?
- 2 Vous souvenez-vous de cet incident?
- 3 Ce négociant n'est-il pas digne de ma confiance?
- 4 Avez-vous besoin de votre parapluie?
- 5 Votre élève a-t-1l obtenu un prix?
- 6 Votre plume ne va-t-elle pas bien?
- 7 Le temps ne passe-t-1l pas bien vite?
- 8 Allez-vous à Douvres aujourd'hui?
- 9 Mademoiselle votre nièce est-elle malade?
- 10 On m'a dit que vos cousines sont enihumées, est-ce vrai?

Oui, j'en viens, et j'y retourne

Non, je ne m'en souviens plus du tout

Je crois qu'il en est digne

Oui, j'en ai besoin, il pleut à verse

Il en a obtenu un, et moi, j'en ai obtenu deux

Non, elle ne vaut rien, donnez m'en une autre

En effet, il passe sans que nous nous en apercevions

Non, je n'y vais pas, j'y ai déjà été

Elle l'est, et le sera encore longtemps

Oui, elles le sont depuis le dégel

11 Quand on parle du loup, on en voit la queue (PROVERBE)

B 1 Was he not coming from home ?—Yes, he was (ie 2 Does he consent to our staying here? coming from there) 3 Are you the three Romans selected for the No, he does not fight?—Yes, we are 4 Are you ready?—Yes, we are Are the masters satisfied with your conduct?—No, they are not 7 We repent of it 8 We have Do not think of it! If I want any money, I know that expected it long ago 9 you will give me some 10 How many letters have you received from home?—I have not received any at all Have you not been to the horse-fair \(\bigcup_No, \) but my brother-inlaw has been there this morning 12 I have not remembered it 13 I don't like these steel pens, they are too sharp, give me some 14 Here are some better ones, I use them every day others

Apprenez les Pronoms Personnels Disjoints, p 63

Parlez-vous de lui ou A 1 d'elle?

2 Parle-t-on de la guerre?

3 Le bruit court que l'Angleteire y prendia pait, qu'en cioyez-vous?

4 Ne pensez-vous jamais à lui?

5 Tu oublies qu'il est sans aucune ressource, songes-y bien !

6 Vous adresserez-vous à lui ou aux directeurs?

C'est de lui que je parle, et non pas d'elle

Oui, on en parle continuellement

Je n'en crois rien, nous n'aurions rien à y gagner

Non, mais je pense tiès souvent à elle

J'y songerai, je te le promets

Nous nous adresserons à eux, c'est à eux, et non aux directeurs qu'il appartient de s'en occuper.

Caution —Distinguish Indirect Obj He gave it (to) me Il me le donna, from Adverbial Compl He came to me Il vint à moi

It will be seen that the Conjunctive form (me, te, lui, etc., before the Veib) is used only if standing objectively (as the Dative case), whilst the Disjunctive form (à moi, à toi, à lui, etc) is used adverbially oi emphatically

The Principal Verbs after which this rule holds good, are courir (accourir) à, to run (hasten) to être (appartenir) à, to belong to penser (songer) a, to think of s'adresser à, to apply to aller à, to go to venir à, to come to, renoncer à, to renounce and other Verbs of motion

Drill (1) Conjugate in all persons Je suis chez moi, (2) Put in all persons Celui qui n est pas pour moi est contre moi

Do you sometimes think of me ?—I often think of you, I assure you. 2 Are they speaking of us or of you?—They are not speaking of us, they are speaking of him 3 Did you know that the war had been declared !-- I knew nothing about 4 Shall you contribute to the fund \(\subseteq No. \) but my brothers will certainly contribute to it 5 Are you not sorry 6 Is he angry with you ?- No, it is with you (that) 7 Remember it well!—I shall remember it 9 The victory is ours! 10 Shall you Don't blame me for it be at home ?-Yes, we shall be at home from seven till half-past eight in the evening 11 My friend and I have returned home

Apprenez les Pronoms Possessifs, pp 64, 65

- A 1 Vous êtes bien pâle, qu'avez-vous ?—J'ai mal à l'estomac
- 2 M'apportez vous quelque chose de bon?

3 J'ai bien froid aux mains et aux preds

Oui, fermez les yeux, et ouvrez la bouche.

Eh bien, approchez-vous du feu, et chauffez-vous les pieds et les mains

- 4 Vous m'avez marché sur le pied! Je vous demande mille pardons
- 5 Viendiez-vous a ma rencontre? Je crains de me tromper de route
- 6 Ce cheval est-il a vous ou a eux ?
- 7 Quelle mauvaise écriture que Quel griffonnage la vôtre! ıllısıble ⁽

Il n'est pas à nous, il est a elles

Vous trouvez? — Oui, vos lettres sont de véritables pattes de mouches!

Caution —The Definite Article is used instead of the Possessive Pronoun, in speaking of parts of the body, whenever the context clearly shows who the possessor is -

J'aı mal à la tête Il a mal aux dents Il a mal (froid) aux pieds Elle a peidu lá vue Donnez-moi la main

I have a pain in my head (My head aches) He has the toothache His feet are sore (cold) She has lost her sight Give me your hand

Il s'est casse le bras Un boulet lui emporta la jambe

Notice also-French Pers Pron + Def Art ,= Engl Possess Adj -He has broken his arm A cannon ball carried off his leg

 Obs —On the other hand, the French use the Possessive Pron in a few idiomatic expressions where the English use the Personal Pron —

Avez vous eu de ses nouvelles? Iront ils à sa rencontre? Saluez le de ma part † Serez vous des nôtres?

Have you heard from him? Will they go to meet him? Greet him from me Shall you join us?

1 What is the matter with him —He has a pain in his 2 Shall we soon hear from you?—Yes, you will hear from me in a week 3 We shall send our coachman to meet them 4 This poor child has cold hands 5 What ails your sister?—She has sore eyes 6 Are these postage-stamps his or yours ?-They are mine. 7 What an awkward fellow he trod upon her toes (=foot) 8 He has sprained his foot 9 My feet are warm 10 His foot slipped 11 Have you the toothache?

Apprenez les Pronoms Démonstratifs, pp 66-70

- A 1 Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela? C'est de la compote aux pommes
- 2 Quelle est cette montagne majestueuse?
- 3 Cecr est bon, cela est mauvais
- 4 Quel livre est-ce?
- 5 Quelle heure est-il?
- 6 N'est-ce pas Molière qui est votre auteur favori?

C'est le Mont Blanc, la plus haute montagne de l'Europe

Eh bien, donnez-moi de ceci C'est un livre très intéressant

Il est midi et demi

Oui, c'est un grand poète, il est incomparable

- B 1 Who has said that !—It is Cicero who has said that 2 It is possible that they are right 3 They are wrong, it is easy to see 4 What sort of a (= quel) man is he?—He is an honest man 5 Is it not Spanish wine that you prefer ?-Yes, it is excellent 6 That is excellent 7. Why do you not read Shakspeare instead of those insipid novels? 8 I know that he is the greatest poet, but he is so difficult to understand 9. This is his, and that is here 10. Does he know these gentlemen or those? 11 That does not concern us.
- C Un paysan coupait un arbre au bord d'une rivière cognée se détacha, tomba dans l'eau et il ne la retrouva plus Ses plaintes attirèrent Mercure "Est-ce là ta cognée, mon ami?" dit le dieu en lui montiant une cognée d'or Le paysan répondit que non - "Celle-ci peut-être," continua le dieu en lui présentant une cognée d'argent — "Non plus," dit l'honnête paysan — "C'est alors cette cognée-là que tu as perdue?" C'était, cette fois-ci, une cognée ordinaire en fer "Oui, oui," s'écria le paysan, "la voici !" Le dieu des voleurs fut charmé de trouver tant d'honnêteté parmi les hommes "Prends tous ces instruments," dit-il, "tu les a mérités par ta bonne foi"
- D An Emperor of the Turks, having heard (=learned) that the famous General Scanderbeg had a sabre with which he cut off, with (of) one blow, the head of the greatest ox, asked him [for] it (After) having received it, the fancy took him to try it, but he could not succeed in it Then he reproached Scanderbeg with having deceived him "Sire," Scanderbeg wrote to him, "I had sent you my sabre, but not my arm."

Pronoms Interrogatifs, p 71

- A 1 Quel général a remporté la victoire de Tel-el-Kebir?
 - 2 Lequel de ces deux généraux a été blessé?
 - 3 De qui parlez-vous donc? Est-ce de moi ou de lui?
- 4 De quor s'agit-il? De quor est-il question?
- 5 Qui avez-vous invité?
- 6 Que faites-vous là (Qu'est-ce que vous faites là)?
- 7 A que vous adresserez-vous?
- 8 A quoi aboutissent leurs raisonnements?

C'est le général Wolseley qui l'a remportée

C'est celui de la 1^{re} division qui a été blessé

Ce n'est pas de vous que nous parlons! *De quoi* vous mêlez-vous?

Il s'agit de vaincre ou de mourir, n'est-ce pas?

Nous avons invité tous nos amis

Que vous importe? Nous faisons nos devoirs pour demain

Je m'adresserai au ministre de l'intérieur

Ils n'aboutissent a rien du tout! À quoi bon me demander cela?

Caution —The English way of putting the *Preposition*, governing an Interrogative or Relative Pronoun, at the end of the sentence, is never allowed in French —

What is it about?
The house I live in

De quoi s'agit-il? La maison dans laquelle je demeure

B 1 In which form are you?—In the sixth 2 To which of these two forms would you give the preference?—To the one in which you are, of course 3 What prevents you from going for a walk more frequently?—It is the bad weather 4 To what do you attribute his failure? 5 What is that magnificent building yonder on the hill? 6 What does this word mean? 7 On whom will the choice of the king fall? 8 What did he die of? 9 What is that? 10 Whose are all those mills? 11 Does he know what this word means? 12 What do they complain of? 13 What are you thinking about? 14 What are you laughing at?—I cannot help laughing, because you said —"Que pensez-vous de," and "Que riez-vous de?"—which is execrable French (See pp 184, 186)

Apprenez les Pronoms Relatifs, pp 74-76

- A 1 Yous occupez-vous de botanique?
- 2 Connaissez-vous cet homme? Savez-vous qui il est?
- 3 Pensez-vous à l'affaire dont je vous ai entretenu, et dont le succès me tient au cœur?
- 4 Avez-vous des amis sincères, sur l'assistance de qui vous pouvez compter?
- 5 Qu'est-ce que c'est qu'une boussole? N'est-ce pas un instrument très utile?
- 6 Et qu'est-ce qu'il y a de remarquable dans cette aiguille?
 À quoi sert-elle?

Oui, c'est une science à laquelle je m'intéresse

Oui, c'est un homme à qui (auquel) on peut se fiei

Non, car c'est une affaire à la réussite de laquelle je ne suis pas intéressé

Oui, j'en ai dans l'expérience de qui (or, desquels) j'ai une entière confiance

C'est une sorte de cadran au centre duquel est fixée une aiguille

C'est une aiguille dont la pointe aimantée se dirige toujouis veis le nord

1 Where is the messenger who has brought me this 2 Here is the messenger whom he has sent to you Do you know the man of whom we are speaking? 4 Yes, he is the man whose son obtained the first prize 5 This is the friend to whom I owe everything (The) botany is a science 6 to which I devote all my time 7 The pens with which I 8 The traveller with whom we went to write are steel pens Venice has not yet returned. 9 That is an event which I do 10 Those are actions (of) which you will repent not recollect 11. Every family is a natural society whose chief is the father 12 He is rich who earns more than he spends, he is poor whose expenses exceed his (= the) income,

Pronoms Relatifs (Suite)

- A 1 We must be careful in the choice of the persons to whom we give our confidence 2 You have habits (to) which you must renounce 3 Conscience is a judge whose decisions must be respected 4 I perceive in the distance an object the form of which I cannot distinguish 5 A man on whose promises we cannot rely does not deserve our confidence The Alps are mountains the summits of which are covered with (=of) snow 7 The first person is the one that speaks, the second is that to whom one speaks, the third is that of whom one speaks 8 Stop! said the soldier from whose hands the prisoner tried to escape 9 I have friends on whose faith I can rely The place in which you have hidden your treasure is not safe
- B 1 What one has is better than what one hopes 2 Enjoy (of) what you possess 3 He asked the king what he was thinking about so seriously 4 He gives a pleasant turn to everything that he says 5 I cannot (=do not) see in what I can be useful to you 6 They consented at last to that which I proposed 7 What surprises me is the audacity with which he maintains his falsehood 8 Tell me what you complain of 9 They say it will rain, which is not probable 10 We know He never returns what one lends to him what you know 11

Quatre-vingt-deuxième Leçon Pronoms Indéfinis, pp 75, 76

B 1 We travelled the whole day and the whole night There was such a crowd of people that one could not move No power on earth can help us 4 Give me another glass of wine 5 They avoid each other 6 The heavenly bodies act 8 Neither the one nor upon each other 7 Both have come the other has come 9 Such a man is rewarded who deserves to be punished 10 Has the minister received reliable 11 We Englishmen are not so frivolous as you intelligence? 12 The whole town knows [of] it 13 Such Frenchmen 1 behaviour is unworthy of an honest man 14 Such terms will not be accepted 15 These rose-trees cost five francs 16 Is there anybody at the carriage-gate? 17 If he is fond of pine-apples, give him a few 18 You are wanted

Apprenez les Adverbes, pp 77-80

- A 1 Vous avez placé cela trop haut!
- 2 Pourquoi ces œufs sentent-ils mauvais?
- 3 Cette plante est-elle rare?
- 4 Sa conduite n'est-elle pas inconsidérée?
- 5 Ces écoliers sont-ils attentifs? Vous prêtent-ils l'oreille?
- 6 Les nôtres ne se sont-ils pas montiés très courageux dans cette affaire?
- 7 Ces demoiselles ne sont-elles pas fort bien?
- 8 Comment dit-on en français pour The more the merrier?
- 9 Que veut dire le proverbe "Le mieux est l'ennemi du bien?"

Ton exercice est bon, il est bien écrit

Celui-ci est meilleur, il est mieux écrit

Celui là est le meilleur, c'est le mieux cerit

Et moi qui croyais l'avoir placé trop bas!

Parce qu'ils ne sont pas fiais pondus

Oui, on la trouve assez rarement dans cette contrée

Oui, je trouve qu'il a agi très inconsidérément

Je crois que out, du moins ils semblent écouter très attentivement

Oui, ils se sont battus fort courageusement, ils ont complètement dérouté les ennemis

Oui, l'aînée n'est pas mal du tout, elle a le teint frais

"Plus on est de fous, plus on rit"

Il veut dire que quand on est bien, il faut s'y tenir Let well alone!

Your exercise is good, it is well written
This one is better, it is better

This one is better, it is better written

That one is the best, it is written the best

Form Adverbs from the following Adjectives —constant, vif, entier, bon, mauvais, grand, petit, frais, exprès, doux, sec, nouveau, biave, joli, lent, decidé, beau, cnorme, valeureux, bief, vite

B 1 Is not his letter very well written 2—Yes, it is better written than yours 2 Do not speak so low 3 I cannot hear you distinctly 4 Gently, my friend 5 These fresh 10ses smell very sweet 6 These landscapes by Turner are (=cost) very dear 7 It is better late than never 8 I think quite differently 9 Don't speak so quick, if you wish me to understand you 10 Six persons can sit very comfortably in this carriage 11 Do you know anything new?—Yes, Queen Anne is dead 12 If you explained yourself more clearly, I should understand better what you mean

Pronoms indéfinis et Adverbes employés négativement, pp 76, 78, 79

- A 1 Pourquoi Alexandre le Grand adopta-t-il les coutumes des Perses?
 - 2 Il faut faire de nécessité vertu, n'est-ce pas?
 - 3 N'est-ce pas en 390 avant J C que les Gaulois s'emparèrent de Rome?
 - 4 Ne savez-vous pas qu'on ne doit pas disputer des goûts?
 - 5 Cet homme n'est-il pas très défiant?
 - 6 N'avez vous pas un peu embelli le joli conte que vous venez de nous débiter?
 - 7 Personne oserait-il nier cela?

Pour leur prouver qu'il voulait être pour euv un 101, et non pas un conquérant despote

Oui, il faut vouloir ce qu'on ne peut empêcher

Oui, et peu s'en fallut qu'ils ne détruisissent presque a son berceau la future maîtresse du monde

D'accord, mais cela n'empêche pas qu'il n'y ait un bon et un mauvais goût

En effet, il ne croit que ce qu'il voit

Non, je ne retranche ni n'ajoute rien aux histoires que je raconte

Je doute que personne s'avise de se refuser à l'Evidence

B 1 Shall you ever forgive me?—Yes but don't do it (say—do not come to-it) again 2 I do not owe you anything, do I? 3 Nothing passes more quickly than time. 4 Is it well done?—I think so—But I think not 5 I thank you very much 6 He has only done five sentences 7 She has never refused (to) her children anything 8 Has anybody been here?—Nobody 9 This sick child hardly eats anything 10 I do not eat anything either 11 There is nothing that I would not do (Pres Subj) to oblige you. 12 I have never seen anything so beautiful as the sunrise in the Alps 13 He nearly fell down 14 Is there anybody here who can tell me what has become of him?—I cannot tell you—Nor I either!

Government of Verbs (Syntax of Prepositions)

(a) Verbs which require no Preposition in English, but à in French to allow (permit), { permettre à to please, plaire à (p 155) to remedy, { remédier à porter remède à accorder à to answer, répondre à to ask, demander à (or de) to relieve, subvenir à to command, commander à. to renounce, renoncer à to resemble, } ressembler à to order, ordonner à to forbid, défendre à to be like, to forgive, pardonner à to resist, résister à to injure (wrong), nuire à to succeed, succéder à to like (a place), * se plaire à to survive, survivre à to obey, obén à to touch, toucher (à) to persuade, persuader à

to which must be added those numerous English Verbs of giving, telling, etc , which—though virtually requiring to (ie an indirect personobject)—are frequently used without to, especially if the Person-Object is placed before the Thing-Object

I gave him my money I gave my money to-him He owes his friend everything He owes everything to-his friend

Je lui donnai mon argent Il doit tout a son ami

to trust, se fier à,

(b) Verbs which require no Preposition in English, but de in French to abuse (misuse) abuser de to approach, s'approcher de * to call (names), traiter de to change, changer de to doubt (suspect), (se) douter de to enjoy, joun de to mistake, se trompei de to own (admit), convenir de

to mistrust, se méfiei de to distrust, se defier de to remember,) se souvenir de' to Accollect, (se rappeler) to/use, user de, (user, with acc, to wear out) lo play (music), jouer de Y to lack (want), manquer de

* And thus many Verbs which are reflexive in French, but not in English s'apercevoir de, to perceive, to notice, etc

Cautions -(1) In English either the Direct (Nearer) Obj or the Indirect (Remoter) Oby of an Active Verb may be made the Subject of the same Verb in the Passuc Voice, but in French only the Direct Object Compare-

Active I told him that, i c — Je lui ar dit cela I told that (Dn Obj) to him (Ind Obj

PassiveThe truth was told him

La vínté lui a été dite but—He was told the truth On lui a dit la vérité (but not on any account 1 o 44 Ast 1 - -/-1/2

- (2) If followed by an Infinitive, as—They are forbidden to stay, turn (a) by the Active, with on for Subj —On leur défend de lester or (b) by the Passive, with il (Imper) —Il leur est défendu de rester
- A 1 Lur ont-ils demandé s'il leur est permis de toucher à cet album?
- 2 Comment vos parents se plaisent - ils aux bains de mer? S'y délassent - ils de leurs fatigues?
- 3 Ne lui pardonnerez-vous pas de vous avoir nui dans cette affaire?
- 4 Ces jumeaux ne ressemblentils pas frappamment a leur père?
- 5 N'abusez pas de sa patience, ou bien il vous en cuira!
- 6 Puis-je me fier à cet homme?
- 7 Vous apercevez-vous enfin de
- 8 Il ne manque de rien, n'estce pas?

Oui, mais il leur a répondu qu'il leur est defendu d'y toucher

Ils s'y plassent tellement qu'ils ont grande envie d'y rester jusqu'à la rentrée des classes

Je lus pardonne pour cette fois, mais je lus conseille de n'y pas retourner

Oui, et ils se ressemblent comme deux gouttes d'eau

Je vous sars gré de votre avis

Non, méfiez-vous-en, c'est un chevalier d'industrie

Oui, j'en conviens, je me suis trompé de date

Au contraire, il jourt d'une honnête aisance

B 1 Ask them if we are allowed to stay another fortnight 2 Forgive them, they won't do it again \ 3 Do you remember him?—No, I don't remember having known him How do you like this country?—I don't like it, it is too expensive to live in it 5 'Don't trust that mealy-mouthed man! Do you doubt his sincerity?—I do 7 Children should obey their parents '8 4 play the violin, and my youngest sister 9 I have advised her not to answer his letters plays the piano 10 What mistakes you have made in your French exercise !--One would say you had never been taught your grammar As he lacks authority he cannot make himself obeyed You are forbidden to go there 13 That cannot be remedied 14 He has been persuaded to renounce his claims 15 He fell downstairs and broke his arm

Summary of the different equivalents of to in French -

(a) to, before a Noun standing as INDIRECT OBJECT (§ 12) —

I am writing to my banker Apply to the doorkeeper

J'écris à mon banquier S'adresser au concierge

Thus also before *Pronouns* (other than Personal Conjunctive, see c, 1)

Obs —to listen to, écouter —Ecoutez la raison

- (b) to, before a Noun standing as Adverbial Complement after a Verb of Motion —
- (1)=à, if the Noun is the name of a Locality (town, village, public or private edifice) —

He is gone to Antwerp
Let us go to church, to school, etc
Allons à l'église, à l'école, etc

- (2)=en, if the Noun is the name of a Continent, Country, Province, etc —
- They have emigrated to America. Ils ont émigré en Amérique Thus—Le papillon voltige de fleur en fleur Cela va-de mal en pis (from bad to worse)

Obs —Before names of Countries, however, which (by exception) are masc , or used in the plural only, à is preferred \rightharpoonup

Aller au Canada, au Pérou, au Japon, aux Etats-Ums, etc

- (c) to, before a Personal Pronoun-Object -
- (1) by the objective form of the Pronoun, if it is Conjunctive (§ 25) They give it to-me, to you, to-him, On me (te, lui, etc) le donne etc

 Send it to me, etc

 Envoyez-le-moi, etc
- (2) by à, if the Pron is Disjunctive (Emphatic, § 31, and Ex 76) Apply to him, and not to-her Adressez-vous à lui, et non pas à elle

Obs —After Verbs of motion, however, complemented by Nouns or Pronouns denoting Persons, & is often best avoided —

Venez aupres de moi

Venez me voir

Allons chez lui

(d) TO, before a VFRBAL NOUN (Infinitive, or Gerund in -ing) must be rendered according to Ers 18-20 —

I prefer to stay
I am pleased to see you
We are ready to start

J'aime mien\ rester Je suis charmé de vous voir Nous sommes prêts à partir

- A. 1 Comment voulez-vous que je subvienne à tous leurs besoins?
 - 2 Est-il résigne à son sort?
 - 3 Est-ce à votre cuisimer ou à votre cocher que vous voulez parler?
 - 4 Est-ce bien là la route de Paris, ou me serais-je trompé de chemin?
 - 5 Veuillez, je vous en prie, me prêter l'oreille pour un moment!
 - 6 Lui avez-vous fait savoir à qui s'adresser
 - 7 Leur avez-vous entendu dire cela?

Donnez toujours, car donner aux pauvies c'est prêter à Dieu

Oui, il y est résigné

Ni à l'un ni à l'autre, c'est au jardinier que j'en veux

Allez tout droit devant vous, et quand vous serez arrivé à la fontaine, prenez à droite, et ensuite à gauche

Vous n'avez qu'à parler, je vous écoute

Oui, je lui ai envoye dire de s'en remettre au ministre

Non, au contraire, nous leur croyons assez de discrétion pour se taile

B 1/The way to hell is said to be paved with good intentions 2 Help thyself, and heaven will help thee! 3 If you will not listen to reason, you will rue it when it is too late 4 Come to us and tell us what has happened to you 5 Bring him a Where has your grandfather gone to He has gone to Spain, and my aunt has gone to Brazil approach of night made him quicken his steps 8 The conceited rayen listened to the flattering voice of the sly for Let them know to whom they are indebted for this important 10 I have never heard him say that he is not leady to listen to you 11 What is (say-does) that to me? 12 We shall be pleased to go and meet them 13 Our journey to Figure has been postponed 14 Am I to apply to him or to them?—You had better apply to us

Summary of the different French equivalents of OF -

(a) OF, before a NOUN, or PRON standing as Indir Oby or Compl, = de

Le retour de l'hirondelle annonce l'approche du printemps Le flambeau des lettres a dissipé la nuit de l'ignorance

Obs 1 —Verbs of thinking, however, take à —
to think of, penser (songer) à, * réfléchir à, to dream of, rêvei (songer) à —
A qui penses tu?—A lui Y songez vous? (Seriously?)

* Penser de, means to have an opinion about — Que pensez vous de cette entreprise? Qu'en pensez vous?—What do yon think of it?

Notice also-

It is very kind (unkind) of him A friend of mine What will become of me? C'est fort aimable (mal) à lui Un ami à moi Que deviendiai-je?

Obs 2 —The following take no preposition —
to admit of, admettre, to accept of, accepter, to approve of, approuver, trouver bon
J'approuve vos sentiments — Cela n'admet aucune exception

- (b) or, before a PERS PRON of the 3d pers denoting a thing (§ 26) We shall speak of-it again Nous en reparlerons
- (c) OF, before a RELAT PRONOUN (§ 35) —

An enterprise the success of which is doubtful.

There is the very man of whom I was speaking.

Une entreprise dont le succès est douteux.

Voilà l'homme même dont (de qui, or duquel) je parlais.

B 1 Was it not very kind of them to have come to see us? What on earth (= donc) are you thinking of ?—I am think-3 Reflexive Verbs are conjugated with être in the ing of you compound tenses that is a rule which admits of no exception 4 What has become of him?—That is no concern of mine Do you approve of his staying here another week !- I do 6 T have a house of my own 7 There is nothing of (about) which I am (Er 13) more certain 8 That is a venture the end of which it is difficult to foresee 9 Since I have lost my companion, I always dream of her 10 What do you think of it?

English Prepositions and their renderings in French

ABOUT

(1) in the sense of around-

Regardez autour de vous. Pienez garde à vous Look about you Why keep such people about you? Pourquoi garder de telles gens auprès de vous?

(2) denoting nearness in time and space—

He is about ten years old It is about noon

About eight o'clock

I am (I was) about to leave

Il a environ dix ans

Il est vers midi Il s'en va midi 💳 Sur les (vers) huit heures

Je vais (j'aliais) partir

Je suis (étais) sur le point de partir Have you your knife about you? Avez vous votre couteau sur vous?

(3) in the sense of concerning, with regard to—

What are you talking about? What are you thinking about?

I am uncasy about him. Much ado about nothing

De quoi parlez-vous? A quoi songez-vous?

Je suis inquiet sur son compte Beaucoup de bruit pour men What is it all about? De quoi s'agit-il? De quoi est-il question?

ABOVE

In the sense of higher than, more than, upwards of-2000 fect above the sea level 2000 pieds au dessus du niveau de la mer Plus d'une heure Abore an hour Il est trop fler pour faire une telle He is above doing such a thing

N B -Adicrbially -en haut, là-haut, d'en haut (from aboic) Ci dessus mentionné Above mentioned

AFTER

(1) with respect to time, place, order, rank-Après midi After noon Au bout de quelque temps After a time De jour en jour Le lendemain Day after day The day after Let us breakfast, after which we Dejeunous, après quoi nous nous

nall start mettrons en route

After nature After the French fashion

(2) in the sense of from, according to— D'après nature A la (mode) française

AT

(1) Time when, Place where-At what time?-At noon At night A quelle heure?-A midi De nuit En même temps A cette époque At the same time At that time; A la muson (chez moi, etc.) At home Chez le conficeur At the confectioner's At school, at chuich

A l'école , à l'église At sea, at hand Sur mer, sous la main Il entra par la fenêtre He entered at the window Auprès d'une fontaine At a fountain

(2) answering to the question at what?-To play at cards Jouer aux cartes To be at war (at peace) Etre en guerre (en paix) S'entendre (se connaître) en To be good (a good hand) at Qu'est-ce qu'il fait? What is he at? Il y va de la vie Lıfe ıs at stakc Etre étonné (surpris) de To be astonished (surprised at)] S'étonner de (§ 6) Se réjouir de To rejoice at Rire de, se moquer de To laugh at To be at an end Etie fini Regarder, visei To look at , to arm at BEFORE (1) in time, rank, order— Avant dix heures Before ten o'clock The day before yesterday Avant hier The adjective in English is put En anglais l'adjectif se place avant before the noun le substantif (2) in place— Before the house Before my eyes Devant la maison Sous mes yeur NB —(a) A year before (adverb)
(b) Before you go there (conj) Un an **auparavant** Avant d'y iller, or avant que vous y illier \mathbf{BY} (1) indicating neighbourhood, nearness— By the fire Close by Près du feu Tout près Sur le bord de la route, au bord By the wayside du chemin Assieds-toi à côté de moi Sit by me I have none by me Je n'en ai pas sur moi (2) indicating time— By day, by night De jour, de nuit By the end of the week - Vers la fin de la semaine By this, by this time twelvementh A ce moment, d'ici à un an (3) denoting instrument, medium, way, test, etc -By post, by this means Par la poste , par ce moyen By land and by water Par terre et par cau To know by name, by sight Connaîtie de nom, de vue He is an Englishman by birth Il est Anglais de naissance He is by trade a greengrocer Il est fruitier de son état It is six by my watch Il est six heures à ma montre To judge by his appearance You will gain nothing by it A en juger d'après son air Vous n'y gagnerez rien To sell by the pound, by weight Vendre à la livre, au poids By the week A la semaine

(4) denoting comparison, proportion-

Older by ten years

Plus age (or -mon, ton, etc aine) de dix ans The wall is 10 feet high, by 15 long Le mur i 10 pieds de hauteur, sur 15 pieds de longueur



FOR

(1) in the sense of instead of, in orchange, in behalf (for the sale) of To, dre for the father land $_{
u}H$ c offered me a pound for my dog

Mourir pour la patrie Il m'offrit vingt-cinq francs de

That will serve me for a blanket In reward for his services For example, for instance

(pour) mon chien Cela me serviia de couvertuic En recompense do ses services Par exemple

- (2) in the sense of concerning, about, as regards, with respect to-As for mc (for my part) Quant à moi
 - (3) in the sense of because of, out of—

He cannot contain himself for joy For fear of offending lum I am sorry for it

Il ne se sent pas de joie De crainte de l'offenser J'en suis fàché

(4) denoting fitness, meetness, duty, etc -

It is for tyrants to fear It was for you to obcy

C'est aux tyrans à trembler C'etait votre devoir (à vous) d'obeir

Notice also-Engl for, (5) = French Accusative (Dir Obj)-To ask for, demander To hope for, espérer

To look (search) for, chercher To uish for, disner

(6) = French de-

To answer for, répondre de To care for, se soucier de

Sorry for, faché de To thank for, remercier de

(7) = French a-Fit for, propre (convenable) à Ready for, pict à

To be for to, ître à de (or à) (see 4)

(8) = French Verb in the Infinitive—

To call for, venu (aller) prendre To go for, aller chercher (aller faire) To send for, envoyer chercher, faire venir

Caution —For, denoting a period (past or pending), is generally not to be rendered by pour, see p 91

nces

I have not seen him for a long time. Il y a longtemps que je ne l'il i l He has been playing for this hour He only slayed for a neck He travelled for several years

Vollà une heure qu'il est a jouer Il ne s'arrêta qu'une semaine Il voyagen pendant plusieurs an-

II'c have reatched him for hours

Nous l'avons regarde faire des heures entières, or, Nous avons passe des heures à le regarder fuie

He has been I noun for many year.

On le connaît depuis bien des innces

FROM

(1) in the sense of away from-

From Paris to Lyons I come from there He was from home

De Paris à Lyon J'en viens Il était sorti

(2) in the sense of down from-

He looked from the hill

Il regarda du haut de la colline

(3) in the sense of on the part of-

Greet him from me Have you heard from him? I have not heard from home. Saluez-le de ma part Avez-vous eu de ses nouvelles? Je n'aı pas eu de nouvelles de chez moi

(4) in the sense of according to, after -

From what I can see

D'après ce que je puis voir

(5) in the sense of because of, out of—

He did it from ignorance I speak from my heart

Il le fit par ignorance Je parle du cœui

(6) in the sense of since, from the time of-From his infancy From this day henceforward On and from the 1st of July

 Depuis (des) sa jeunesse A partir d'aujourd'hui A partir du premier juillet

Caution -From, after Verbs of taking, removing, concealing, etc., is generally rendered by a, if followed by a Personal Pronoun, by the Induct Objective case -

They took his watch from him ThusOn lui prit sa montre

To borrow from, emprunter à To escape from, échapper à (de)

To hide from, cacher a To snatch from, arracher à

IN

(1) in the sense of inside, into, place where, time when-

(a) before Nouns qualified by an Article, Adjective, or Pronoun -

In this house (town) In Southern France

In the winter of 1812

In the Crimean War

Early in the morning

In a month (fortnight)

Dans cette maison (ville) Dans la France méridionale, or dans le midi de la France

Dans l'hiver de 1812 Dans la guerre de Crimée Dans un mois (quinze jours)

De grand matin, de bonne heure

(b) before Nouns not qualified by any Determinative Art or Adj In town, in France

En ville, en France En hiver, en gueire

In winter, in times of nar In a month's time

En un mois

Obs -Not infrequently, no preposition is used -La sourmi jouit l'hiver du fruit cueilli pendant l'éte (c) before Names of Towns, Villages, Localities, etc -

In Paris, in Dom Remy In the first floor

In the kitchen, garden, etc Sword in hand

A Paris, à Dom Remy Au premier étage

A la cuisine, au jardin, etc L'épée à la main

(d) after a Superlative -

The finest house in the town

La plus belle maison de la ville

(c) in the sense of during — In this bad weather

Par ce mauvais temps, or, Par le mauvais temps qu'il fait

(f) in the sense of under—

In the reign of William the Third Sous le règne de Guillaume III.

(2) in the sense of with respect to, according to—

In this manner

De cette manière

The manner in which he sets about it La manière dont il s'y prend

(3) denoting proportion—

One in a thousand Nine times in ten

Un sur mille Neuf fois sur dix

For in, followed by a Verb in -ing, see p 105 —

Il réussit à échapper He succeeded in escaping N B -in it, dedans -Sil n'est pas dedans, il est dehors

INTO

(1) generally dans or à -Tomber dans l'eau

but (2) after Verbs of changing, dividing, translating, = en -

To change into, changer on To divide into, diviser en

To transform unto, transformer en To translate unto, traduire en

A mile off the coast The ship lay off Dorer

A un mille de la côte Le vaisseau était à la hauteur de Douvres

Dido dined, it is said, off the back "Didon dina, dit-on, du dos d'un of a fat turkey dodu dindon" of a fat turkey

ON, UPON

(1) denoting position above—

On (upon) the table Frankfort on the-Main

On our knees On board a ship

On horseback, on foot

Sur la table Francfort sur-le-Mein

A genoux

A bord d'un vaisseau A cheval, à pied

(2) denoting position, nearness, direction, etc —

On the right (left) side

A droite, à gauche, du côté droit (gauche)

On this side, on my side

De ce côte et, de mon côte

(3) denoting time, dates, circumstances, occasion, etc -Le 30 juin, la veille On the 30th of June, on the eve Lundi prochain, le lendemai. On Monday next, on the next day Par une nuit sombre " On a dark night On his arrival A son arrivée Lorsqu'on lui-dit On being told Dessus On (upon) it NB — With names of— (1) Titles, headings —On Usury
(2) Instruments —To play on the flute
(3) Clothing —With his gloves (boots) on Gante Botte, chausse

OUT OF

(1) in the sense of outside, without—

He ran out of the house To throw out of doors

Il courut hors de la maisoi. Mettre à la porte

(2) in the sense of through, across—

She looks out of the window

Elle regarde par la fenêtre

(3) in the sense of from out—

He drank out of my glass

Il but dans mon verre.

(4) in the sense of on account of—

Out of spite (contardice) Out of fun (fear)

Par dépit (lâcheté) Par platsanterie (peui)

OVER

(1) implying motion, excess, across, beyond, etc —

The dog leapt over the table The fog spreads over the town He is over head and ears in debt

Le chien sauta par-dessus la tablè Le brouillard se répand sur la ville ' Il a des dettes par-dessus la tête (II est cublé (abîmé) de dettes)

To wander over the whole land Ener par (parcount) tout le pays The sailor swam over the river / Le matelot traversa la rivière à la nage

(2) implying iest, situation, etc —

The heavens over our heads Over the halls The house over the way

Le ciel au-dessus de nos têtes Par delà les montagnes La maison vis-à-vis (en face)

(3) implying superiority, sway, etc — Clesar gained a victory over Pompey Césal remporta une victoire Pompée

(4) implying duration of time-

I cannot stay over the week

Je ne puis iestei au delà de la semaine

Keen it over the wenter It is all over with him Guidez-le pendant l'hiver C'en est fait de lui

PRÉPOSITIONS-THROUGH, TILL, UNDI

NB -For since, see p 91

(1) in the sense of across, athicart, via-

He cut his way through the enemy Il so fit jour à travers (au travers de) l'ennemi On going to Paris, I passed through En allant à Paris, je passai par

Rouen

Ronen

(2) in the sense of because of, owing to, thanks to, by means of-

Through neglect (want of skill) Through the senses

Par négligence (maladiesse) It is through him that I obtained it C'est grâce à lui que je l'ai obtenu Au moven des sens

AD' FIBIAL -To be uet through To read a letter through I have heard him through

Etre trempé jusqu'aux os Lire une lettie d'un bout à l'autre Je l'ai écouté jusqu'au bout

TILL, UNTIL

Till to morrow It was not until then Not until this evening

Jusqu'a demain, d'ici à demain Ce no fut qu'alors Pas avant ce soir

N B -Till, conjunction -Stay till he returns (Ex 16)

Attendez jusqu à co qu'il revienne.

UNDER

(1) we the sense of below, beneath, underneath-

Under my roof, under lock and key Sous mon toit Sous clef (clé) He carried a parcel under his arm II portait un paquet sous le bras

(2) in the sense of less than-

All men under seventy

Tous les hommes au-dessous de sorvante div ans

You will not get it under a hundred Vous ne l'aurez pas à moins de francs cent francs

Sans dessus dessous (topsy turny) se dit en parlant de la situation d'un objet tourné de manière que ce qui devrait être dessus ou en haut, se trouve dessous ou en bas

(1) denoting together with, attended by material or instrument-

Come with me To pave with bricks To write with a pen Venez avec moi Carreler avec de la brique Ecrue avec une plume

(2) denoting the manner—

To defend one's self with courage With all my heart To light with gas

Se défendre avec courage De tout mon cœur Eclairer au gaz

(3) denoting an accessory circumstance or characteristic feature

With tears in his eyes The man with the red nose Les larmes aux yeux. L'homme au nez rouge

(4) in the sense of at the house (home) of, in possession of—

Yow is it with you? Comment cela va-t-1 chez vous? Such was the custom with the Telle était la coutume chez les Romains Romans

(5) denoting measure, fulness

Supplied (replete, filled, covered, Fourni, pourvu (1empli, couvert, crowned, etc) with courenné, etc) de

Thus--

To arm with, armer de To endow with, douer de To honour with, honorer de To load with, charger de Attended with, accompagné de To comply with, se conformer à , accéder à , satisfaire à , observei

To overwhelm with $\begin{cases} \text{accabler de} \\ \text{combler de} \end{cases}$ To present with { faire cadeau de faire présent de To surround with, entourer de, etc.

(6) denoting cause, feeling-

To blush with shame To be satisfied with

Rougir de honte Etre content (satisfait) de

Thus---

Delighted with, chármé (ravi) de To die with, mourir de Disgusted with, dégoûté de

Enchanted with, enchanté de Impressed with, frappé de Smitten with, épris de

Notice also--

To be acquainted with, connaître To reproach some one with , reprocher a quelqu'un -What have you to reproach him with? Qu'as tu à lui reprocher? I profess the same faith with you Je professe la même foi que vous Prépositions 8816me Leçon about, above, after, at, before (pp 185-186)

1 What were they talking about?—About nothing 2
How old is she?—She says she is about seventeen, but I think she is above twenty-seven 3 We were just about to go to church when he entered 4 Pray, don't be uneasy about me, I know what I am about. 5 Is it not very hot to-day?—Yes, the thermometer is at eighty degrees above zero. That is equivalent to about thirty degrees centigrade 6 Don't throw the helve after the hatchet. 7 I shall pay you the day after tomorrow, that is to say, if I happen to have any money about no 8 Is not this etching after Rembrandt? 9 Beloic starting, let me know your address 10 You ought to have told me that before 11, I expect to be there before you 12 The tree stands (18) before the house 13 We were dressed after the Greek fashion 14 Let us have a game at chess 15 We heartily rejoice at his success 16 What are you laughing at? —I laughed, because you used the preposition a after rire, and de after songer! 17 Just look at her! What is she at? 18 Are you not surprised at his discomfiture? 19 Our honourwas at stake 20 We were delighted at having succeeded at last

Spième Leçon by (p. 186).

Ny partner came and sat by mc. 2 The King ended by giving his consent 3 Where is the post-office —It is close by the Exchange 4 Robinson Crusoe travelled a great deal by land and by water, by day and by night 5. Do you know these gentlemen -We know them by sight 6 There are people who grow richer by giving than others by receiving What time is it?—It is a quarter-past twelve by my watch The chief was preceded by scouts and followed by his retainers 9 Who is he -He is an Italian by birth and a musician by 10 By what I have heard and read, these Indians are by far the most bloodthirsty tribe in this district 11 It is by persevering that you will succeed 12 The poor slave was bitten by a rattlesnake.

90ième Leçon for (p 187)

1 Is it not glorious to die for one's country? Of course!
2 Don't wait for me 3 Have you sent for the doctor? We have 4 As for me, I don't ask for anything better 5. This blanket will serve me for a rug 6 It is for them to do it, and not for us 7 Are you not sorry for his mishap?—No, we are, not at all sorry for it, for he has well deserved it 8 When the raven heard the flattering voice of the fox, he could not contain himself for joy 9 For heaven's sake, don't tell him that! Why not?—For fear of arousing his anger 10 Call for me at half-past twelve. 11 We have not seen them for a long time 12 The naughty boy was punished for telling an untruth!—Serves him right. 13 Translate this passage word for word 14 This hoise is too dear for me to think of buying it 15 As for me, I shall not ask them for anything 16 I don't care for it, do you?—No, all I wish for, is to be let alone

911ème Leçon from (p. 188)

When you look down from the top of the Right, you can see eleven lakes 3 Have you heard from your friends in Canada?

We have not heard from them for a long time 4 From what we gather, they are now in the United States 5 France extends from the Mediterranean and the Pyrenees in the south to the Channel in the north 6 The Italian brigands took all our money from us 7 The poor sparrow was so hungry that he picked the breadcrumbs from my hand 8 Men do not gather figs from thistles 9 Look at those naughty little urchins, they are actually playing with a matchbox! take it from them 10 Our gallant soldiers took several hundred prisoners from the enemy 11 If you have a secret, don't con ceal it from me, I am discretion itself!—So am I!

92ième Leçon in, into (pp 188 189)

1 In summer we get up before sunrise. 2 In the summer of last year it rained almost continually 3 Rubens lived in Belgium In what part of Belgium IIn Antwerp 4 Moliere was born in 1622 In what town?—In Paris 5 Walter Scott wrote that novel in a fortnight 6 In a fortnight we shall leave for the Engadine In what country is the Engadine situated ?-In South-Eastern Switzerland 7 In the winter of 1812 a great part of the French army purished in the snow (plur) of Russia 8 Don't go out in this damp weather, or you will catch a cold 9 Translate this beautiful passage of Pascal's Pensées into English 10 When the miser Harpagon found that some one had taken his money from him, he flew into a passion He declared he would have everybody hanged for it. 11 He persists in repeating that old story, although nobody will believe in it. 12 The Jacobins entered the royal palace sword in hand 13 We shall have great pleasure in seeing you next week. 14 In this manner you will never succeed in persuading anybody

93ième Leçon off, on, upon (pp 189-190)

1 On Christmas Day we dired off a fat turkey 2 The French fleet lay off Cape Gibialtai 3 Some of the guests came on horseback, others on foot 4 On our arrival we were shown into the diring-room, where the family were (was) sitting at table 5 Put four hat on 6 On being told that the house was inhabited by ogres, the poor babes buist into tears 7 "Have pity on us poor starvelings," cried they in a lamentable voice, on the ogress desiring them to enter the parlour 8 I misst upon rour returning there at once 9 The rich upstart had heavy gold rings on his fingers 10 The traveller came on an important business 11 Racine was born on the 20th of December 1639 12 Shall you come on Monday 1—No, I shall be on duty 13 That depends on you

941ème Leçon out of, through, till, towards, over, under (pp. 190-191)

I Turn these brawlers out of doors 2 Whilst we were looking out of the window, the thieves rushed out of the house 3 The bird was so tame that it drank out of my glass 4 Taking snuff is now quite out of fashion 5 Travelling from England to Switzerland we passed through Calais, Rheims, and Belfort 6 It is through the minister that I obtained my situation 7 When we reached home, we were wet through and through 8 Will you not wait until we have made up our minds to start? 9 I shall wait for you until next Wednesday 10 We shall not reply to this letter until we know with whom we have to deal 11 Towards the end of the week we shall sail to Antwerp 12 Can you jump over this hedge?—I can 13 Robinson Crusoe wandered over his island 14 My nephew and I are living under the same roof 15 Children under twelve will have free admission

95ième Leçon with (p. 192)

1 Will you come with me?—With great pleasure 2 The summits of the Alps are covered with snow even in summer 3 Are you angry with me, dear Charlie?—Yes, it is all over with our friendship 4 You ought to blush with shame! 5 What is the matter with him?—He is dying with rage 6 Do you think he will comply with my request?—With all his heart? The poor captives entreated the proud conqueror in a low voice and with tears in their eyes to deal lemently with them 8 What will you take?—Steak with potatoes, and coffee with milk 9 We nearly died with laughter 10 It is customary with the English and Germans to keep Christmas as a merry testival 11 Are you acquainted with that man there with the red nose?—No, I don't keep company with snobs 12 It does not rest with me to comply with your demand 13 On being told that I was bringing him money, the miser received me with open aims 14 With these words the poor girl burst into tears.—15 I have nothing to reproach myself with

APPENDICES

I	Rules of Gender of Nouns ascertained—	PAGE				
	(a) by Meaning	198				
	(b) by Ending	198				
	(c) by Derivation	199				
II	Nouns of Both Genders, with Different Meanings-					
	(a) Masc denoting a being, fem a thing (or action)	200				
	(b) Homonyms of different origin and gender	200				
	(c) Names of colours	201				
	(d) Names of produce, etc	201				
	(e) Feminine Names applied to Males	202				
Ш	IRREGULAR FEMININE-FORMATIONS-					
	(a) Feminine in -sse, (b) Feminine in -eresse	202				
	(c) Feminine in -ice, -ante, -ine, elle, etc	203				
	(d) Names of Males and Females altogether different	203				
	(c) Alphabetical List of Irregular Feminine Forms of					
	Adjectives	204				
IV	Plural of Nouns—					
	(a) Nouns not used in the Singular	204				
	(b) Nouns with additional meaning in the Plural	205				
v	ADJECTIVES WITH DIFFERENT MEANINGS BEFORE OR					
	AFTER THE NOUN	206				
VI	Alphabetical List of Irregular Verbs					
VII	COMPARATIVE TABLE OF FRENCH, LATIN, AND ENGLISH					
	Suffixes	208				
7777	Description on Garage Dates	200				

I —GENDER OF NOUNS

(a) GENDER OF NOUNS ASCERTAINED BY MEANING N B -Exceptions to Rules are not given

MASCULINE the Names of -

- (1) Males -l'homme, le hon
- (2) Days, Months, Seasons, and Winds le lundi, le mai, le printemps, l'aquilon, le mistral
- (3) Metals, Mountains, Trees le fer, le Vésuve, le pommier

the Names of — FEMININE

- (1) Females -la femme, . la lionne
- (2) Virtues and Vices —

la foi : la charité, l'espérance, la paresse, l'avarice

(3) Arts and Sciences la médecine, la botanique Plur Names of Mountains - les Pyrénées

(4) Countries and Towns —

not ending in -o mute le Portugal, le Danemark Paris est bien beau

(5) Flowers, Fruits, and Precious Stones not ending in -e mute le raisin (grape), le lis (lily)le diamant, le rubis

ending in -e mille la France, la Grande Bietagne Venise la belle

ending in -a mite la pomme, la rose la topaze, la perle

- (6) Other Parts of Speech used as Nouns le boire et le manger. le pourquoi et le parce que
- (b) GENDER ASCERTAINED BY ENDING -
 - MASCULINE Nouns ending in-(1) a Sounded Vowel or Diphthong -

l'opéra, le café, le feu, le clou, le château, l'emploi

(2) a Consonant (b, c, d, g, l, p, q, z, without exception)le plomb , le suc , le laid , le sang , le col, le soleil, le moment, le cap, le coq, le nez

(3) -aire, -age, -ège, -asme, -isme, -iste, -cle, -ème, -ôme le dictionnaire, le voyage, le coitège, l'enthousiasme, le schisme, un article, un obstacle, le système, le diplôme

Feminine Nouns ending in—

(1) e mute preceded by a Vowel or Double Consonant -la proie, la pluie la bataille, la consonne

(2) -eur, -10n, -son, -çon, y abstract —la peur, la nation, la raison, la leçon Masc of concrete -le semeur, le

poisson, le bastion, le soupçon (3) -ance, -ence,

-ace, -ude, -ade, une, -ure, -ière, -oire, -té, -tié -la constance, la présence, la face, l'étude, la salade, la lune, la nature, la prière, la gloire,

la beauté, la pitié

(c) GENDER ASCERTAINED BY DERIVATION (for Latin Students)

Upwards of 90 per cent of French Nouns have the same gender as the Latin Nouns from which they are derived, reckoning the French Masculine as the substitute for the Latin Neuter Nouns (most of which were merged into the Masculine in French) -

RULES

CHIEF EXCEPTIONS

(1) French Nouns derived from Latin Masculine Nouns are MASCULINE -

I le poète (poetam) * II le mur (murum)

le livre (librum)

III le pied (pedem) un ordre (ordinem) IV le fruit (fructus)

Nearly all Nouns in -or, -os, however, have become Feminine in French la douleur, la fleur, la peur, etc.

la comète, la planète la rame la grenouille (ranunculus)

la cendre (cinerem), la dent (dentem) la souris (soricem), la fin (finem)

Only honneur, labeur, pleurs, amour (sing), have remained masc.

- * The Accusative of Latin Nouns is given, from which form most French Nouns are derived
- (2) Most Nouns derived from Latin Neuter Nouns have become Masculine in French —

le verbe (verbum) l'argent (argentum) le voyage * (viaticum)

III le corps (corpus) le marbre (marmor) le lait (lac), un os (os)

* As there are hundreds of Nouns in age, all mass (except six or seven only), notice this important Rule

About 120, however, have become feminine, evidently owing to their frequent occurrence in the plural, the endings a, a of which caused them to be mistaken for fem Nouns in -a, a of the first Declension Notice especially une arme (pl arma), la bible (pl biblia), la date (pl data), la dette (pl debita), l'étude (pl studin), la feuille (pl folia), l'huile (oleum), la joie (pl gaudia), la mei (maria), etc

(3) Most Nouns derived from LATIN FEMINING NOUNS have remained FEMININE in French -

la famille (familia) l'eau (aqua)

II la méthode (methodus)

III la charité (caritatem) la vertu (virtutem)

la main (manus)

la face (faciem)

un épi (spica, Low Lat spicus), un ongle (ungula) le dialecte (dialectus)

le front (frontem)

un arbre (arborem), and most names of trees —le pin le cyprès, etc le porche (porticus)

un rien (rem)

II -NOUNS WHICH ARE MASCULINE OR FEMININE, ACCORDING TO MEANING

+ Not a few of these are homonyms of altogether different origin, the identity of the words being quite fortuitous

(a) Mase if denoting a living being, Fem if denoting a thing (or action)

un aide, assistant un aigle, cagle le critique, critic un enseigne (obsol), ensign le foudre (de guerre, d'eloquence), used metaphorically le fourbe, *knave* le garde, kesper le guide, guide le manœuvre, labourer, workman, *hodman*, etc le mousse, † cabin-boy le page, † page (boy) le paillasse, clown le pivoine, bullfinch le statuaire, statuary (sculptor) le teneur, holder, keeper

une aide, assistance une aigle, standard la critique, criticism une enseigne, flag la foudre, lightning, thunderbolt

la fourbe, knavery
la garde, watch, nurse, hilt
les guides (f pl), reins
la manœuvre, handiwork, seamanship, rigging
la mousse,† moss, froth
la page,† page (of a book)
la paillasse, mattress
la pivoine, peony
la statuaire, statuary (art)
la teneur, tenour, purport
la trompette, * trumpet

* As 7 rule, however, the gender of the musical instrument is applied to the player (see p 202)

N B —le mort la morte, the dead person le (or la) pupille, ward (m or f) la personne, person

le trompette, * trumpeter

la mort, death, demise la pupille, pupil (of eye) personne ne (Pron), nobody, no one

(b) Homonyms denoting different things according to gender -

un aune,† alder trèe
le barbe,† barb
le couple, pair, couple
le crêpe, crape.
le faux,† forgery
le foiet,† drill, gimlet
le greffe, record-office
un hymne, lyric poem
le livre,† book
le minche, handle
le mémone, memorandum
le meici, thanks
le mede, mood, manner

une aune,† ell
la barbe,† beard
la couple, brace, couple
la cièpe, pancale
la faux,† scythe
la forêt,† forest
la greffe, graft
une hymne, hymn, anthem.
la livre,† pound
la manche, sleeve
la mémoire, memory.

la memone, memory. la merci, mercy, pity la mode, fashion

le moule, + mould, cast l'œuvre, collected works of an engraver or musician un office, office

l'orgue (sing), organ le prime, hand-breadth Pâque(s), Easter

le parallèle, comparison le pendule, pendulum le periode, highest pitch le physique, bodily constitution le pique, spade at cards le plane, † Norway maple le platine, platina le poêle, stove, pall le poste, post, station le prétexte, † pretext le relache, relaxation le remise, fly (coach)

le solde, balance (of account) le somme, † slumber, nap le tour, † turn, tour, trick lathe, etc le triomphe, triumph le vague, † ragueness le vapeur, steamer le vase, + rasc, vessel le voile, veil

la moule, † mussel, cockle une œuvie, work, deed

une office, larder, pantry, servant's hall les orgues (see p 199, 2), organs la palme, palm tree la Pâque, Passorer Pâques fleuries, Palm Sunday la parallele, parallel line

la période, period, epoch la physique, † natural philosophy la pique, mke, mque, spite, etc. la plane,† draw l'nife, etc.

la platine, lock-plate, etc la polle, frying pan

la pendule, clock, time picce

la poste, post office

la piétexte,† prætexta, Romantunic la relâche, putting into port

la remise, coach house, remittance,

la solde, soldier's pay la somme, † sum, burden la tour, † tower la triomphe, trump la vague, † wave, billow la vapeur, stcam, vapour la vase, + slime, mud

la voile (see p 199, 2), sail

(c) Names of colours derived from names of flowers, fruits, etc., are mase, though the name of the thing from which they are derived 18 Fem

la cerise, cherry la paille, straw la pourpre, purple, imperial dignity | le pourpre, purple (purpure) la rose, rosc

le cerise, ccrise, cherry colour le pulle, straw-coloured le rose, rose coloured, pink

(d) The same distinction holds good with names of wines, eigars, etc -

la Bourgogne, Burgundy la Champagne, Champagne la Havane, Havanna

la Gruyère (a district in Switzerland)

la Saxe, Saxony

le bourgogne, * Burgundy wine le champagne, champagne le havane, Havanna cıgar le gruyère, Gruyère cheese

le Saxe. Dresden porcelain, etc

^{*} Purists, however, will have it that vin de Bourgogne, etc., alone is correct Compare the amusing story Le diner de l'abbé Delille

(e) Nouns, feminine in gender, though denoting males -

la pratique, customer la caution, bail, suicty la victime, victim la connaissance, acquaintance

la visite, visitor la dupe, dupe

and the following military terms -

une estafette, express messenger la recrue, recruit la ronde, round

la sentinelle, sentinel, sentry la vedette, mounted sentry

la vigie, look-out

la clarinette, clarionettist la basse-taille, bass, base

la fiûte, *flutist* la trombone, trombone

III.—IRREGULAR FORMATION OF FEMININE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

(a) Nouns which take -sse [esse = Lat -issa] in the Feminine—

un abbé, abbot, une abbesse un âne, ass, une ânesse le chanoine, canon, la chanoinesse carl, la comtesse le comte, le druide, Di uid, la druidesse l'hôte, host, l'hôtesse thief, la larronnesse le larion, le maître, master, la maîtresse le nègre,* negro, la négresse

un ogre, ogre, une ogresse le pair, peer, la pailesse le pauvie, pauper, la pauvresse (fam) le prêtre, priest, la piêtresse prince, la princesse le prince, le prophète, prophet, la prophétesse le Suisse,* Swiss, la Suissesse tiger, la tigresse le tigre, le traître. traitor, la traîtresse

* If used adjectively, those marked * remain unchanged in the Fem

Thus also, but with alteration of the Stemle dieu, god, la déesse

le duc, duke, la duchesse

(b) For Nowns which form their Feminine by changing their ending -eur into -eresse (instead of eur-esse), see p 54

(The tonic accent falling on -esse, the accented -eur- is weakened into unaccented -er-, cp —je viēns, n věnons, etc)

Notice also—

le devin, le doge, le diacre, soothsayer, doge (of Venice), deacon.

la devineresse la dogaresse diaconisse, or la diaconesse, Protestant sister of mercy

(c) Nouns which form their Feminine in -ice, -ante, -ine, -elle, -e, etc (in most cases with alteration of the Stem)-

Le chanteur, singer, la cantatrice, professional singer but—la chanteuse, amateur singer

emperor,

le procureur, proctor, le gouverneur, governor, le serviteur, servant, shepherd-boy, le pastoureau, le jouvenceau, lad, le compagnon, companion, le chevreuil. roe buch, le héros. hero, l'héroïne king, la reine le roi, le chameau, camel, la chamelle le jumeau, twin, la jumelle la coche le cochon. pıg, wolf, la louve le loup,

son,

mule, la mule

horse, la cavale

la fille

l'empereur,

le mulet.

le fils.

le cheval,

l'imperatrice la procuratrice la gouvernante la servante la pastourelle la jouvencelle la compagne la chevrette

le czar, tzar, la czarine turkey, le dindon, la dindé le caneton, duckling, la canette high-bailiff, la baillive le baıllı. fallow decr, la dame le daım, le canard, drick, la cane le vicillard, old man, la vieille le neveu, nephew, la nièce le nourricier, foster-father, la nourrice

(d) Names of Persons and Animals which differ radically in the Masculine and Feminine-

l'homme, man, la femme, woman lemari, husband, la femme, wife monsieur, Mr, madame, Mrs Sir, etc , le père, father, la mère, mother le frere, brother, la sœur, sister le garçon,* boy, la fille, girl l'oncle, uncle, la tante, aunt le gendre, son-in-la bru, daughterın-laıv law, le parrain, god- la marraine, godmotherfather, le bélier, ram . la brebis, eve

le bouc, he goat, lachèvre, she goat le bœuf, ox, la vache, cow la poule, hen le coq, cock, l'etalon, stallion, la jument, mare le jars, gander, l'oie, goose le lièvre, hare, la hase, doc hare le perroquet, la perruche, henparrot, parrot le sanglier, wild la laie, wild sow boar, le singe, monkey, la guenon, shele taureau, bull, la genisse, heifer le verrat, boar, la truie, sow

Obs 1 -Many names of living beings have no special forms to denote their sex,

Obs 1—many names of trying beings nave no special forms to denote their and are either mass or fem. in gender, irrespective of sex as, le léopard, la panthère le renne, la souris, etc

The distinction of sex is expressed by adding mâle, or femelle as, Un canari mâle, un canari femelle, or in démon femelle, a she-devil

Thus also with names of plants—un palmier mâle, un palmier femelle

Obs 2—Most names of Professions remain un'itered, if applied to women

Lamestant la doctary la défenseur l'autour l'écrivain etc. l'amateur, le docteur, le défenseur, l'auteur, l'écrivain, etc Thus also-un ange, un témoin

la garce is only used in a bad sense

(c) Alphabetical List of Adjectives which form their Feminine irregularly

N B—Not included in the list are—Adjectives ending in e mute (inchanged in the fem), those in-f (f -ve), in x (f se), in c (f -que), in our (f -euse or eure), and those in -n (f -nne), or el, eil (f elle, eille) Cf pp 52 54

and those in -it (1 -itie), or or, out (1 one, original							
Masc absous,	Fem absoute	Masc fat, faux,	Fem no fem fausse	Masc mou (mol), muet,	Fem molle muette		
beau (bel), bénin,	basse belle benigne	favori, fluet, fou (fol), frais,	favorite fluette folle fraiche	net, nouveau(nou nul,	nette vel),nouvelle nulle		
bigot, blanc,	bigotte blanche	franc.	franche	oblong,	oblongue		
brunet,	brunette	(but, langu	(but, langue franque)		pecheresse		
		gentil, gras,	gentille grasse	profes, provocateur,	professe provocatrice		
coquet,	coquette crasse	grec, gros,	grecque grosse	roux,	rousse		
créateur,	créatrice	hébreu,	no fem (hébraique)	sec, sot, sujet,	seche sotte sujette		
dispos, dissous,	no fem dissoute	jumeau,	jumelle.	tiers	taerce		
dominateur,		las, long,	lasse longue	traitre,	traîtresse		
uous,		1	-	vengeur,	vengeresse		
épais,	épaisse	maître,	maîtresse	vieux,	vieille.		
expres,	expresse	malın,	maligne	vieillot,	vicillotte		

IV -PLURAL OF NOUNS

(a) List of Nouns not used in the Singular —

NB—Those marked * are occasionally used in the Singular les aguets, m, watch, look-out, | les frais, m, expenses,

les agnets, m, watch, took-out,
les alentouis, m, neighbourhood,
*les ancêtres, m, ancestors,
*les annales, f, annals, records,
les appointements, m, salary,
cmoluments, [offices
les archives, f, archives, record*les armoiries, f, coat of arms
les arréiages, m, arreais,
*les ailhes, f, carnest-money,

les atours, m, attire, les balayures, f, sweepings, les catacombes, f, catacombs, les confins, m, borders, les décombres, m, rubbish,

*les délices, f, delight, les dépens, m, cost, expense, les entrailles, f, + entrails, boucls, les environs, m, environs,

les épinards, m, spinach, les fonts, m, font (baptismal),

les funérailles, f, funcral, les gens, m, people (la gent, fam), les hardes, f, wearing-apparel, les intestins, m, entrails, les mânes, m, manes, les mœurs, f, manners, morals, les mouchettes, f, snuffers, les nippes, f, clothes, apparel, les obsèques, f, obseques, les oubliettes, f, trap dungeon, les pénates, m, household gods, les pierieries, f, jewels, les pleurs, m, tears, les prémices, f, first-fruits, les proches, m, relatives, les sévices, f (law) cruelty, les ténèbres, f, dan kness, les thermes, m, hot springs, baths, les vêpres, f, vespers, les vivres, m, provisions, victuals

† And thus all words ending in -ailles [Lat -alia] les fiançailles, betrothal

(b) Nouns which in the Plural assume an additional meaning —

 Obs —Most of these are also used in the Plural with the same meaning as in the Singular

l'aboi, m, bark, barking,

l'arme, f, wcapon, l'arrêt, m, stoppage, judgment, l'assise, f, layer, stratum l'auspice, m., augury, la bonne grâce, gracefulness,

le ciseau, chisel,
la défense, defence,
le denier, farthing,
l'échec, m (c=k), check, repulse,
l'effet, m, effect,
l'enfer, m, hell,
l'esprit, m, spirit, ghost, mind,
l'état, m, state, condition,

l'être, m, being,
le faste, pomp, show,
le fer, iron,
le gage, pledge, pawn,
la harde, herd of deer, leash,
l'honneur, m, honour,
l'instance, f, instance, lawsuit,
le jour, day,
la lettre, letter,
la limbe, limb (of sun, moon),
la lumiere, light,

la lunette, telescope,
le neveu, nephew,
le papier, paper,
la poursuite, pursuit,
la pratique, practice, customer,
la tablette, shelf, lozenge,
la troupe, band, drove,
la trousse, bundle, truss,
la vacance, vacancy,
la voille, watch, vigil, eve,

les abois, last extremity, aux abois, at bay, les armes, coat of arms, bearings, les arrêts, *arrest*, les assises, assizes, les auspices, auspices, les bonnes grâces, good graces, favour, les ciseaux, the scissors, les defenses, *tusks*, les deniers, funds, les échecs (c silent), chess, les effets, goods, effects, les enfers, *infernal regions*, les esprits, scnses, spirits, les etats (genéraux, etc), the States-General, les êtres, parts of a house, les fastes, annals, records, les fers, fetters, chains, les gages, wages, les hardes, *clothes*, les honneurs, dignities, honowis, les instances, entreaties, les jours, tife, les lettres, literature, les limbes, limbo, outskirts of hell, les lumières, intelligence, knowledge, les lunettes, *spectacles*, les neveux, descendants, les papiers, documents, passport, les poursuites, proceedings (law), les pratiques, intrigues, observances,

les tablettes, writing tablets, les troupes, troops, forces,

les vacances, vacations,

les veilles, night labours

les trousses, breeches (fig heels),

V —ADJECTIVES THE MEANING OF WHICH IS AFFECTED BY THEIR POSITION BEFORE OR AFTER THE NOUN

une certaine chose, some thing, cher père, dear father, différentes choses, \(\right\) several(sundry) diverses choses, \(\right\) things,

une fausse clef, a skeleton key, une fausse porte, a secret door, un honnête homme, honest man, un malhonnête homme, dishonest man, un pauvre auteur, indifferent author,

un plaisant conte, reduculous tale, mon propre habit, my own coat, mon seul ami, my only friend, un viai conte, a regular fib,

une chose certaine, a sure thing, un habit cher, an expensive coat, des articles diffévarrous, differ rents. cut things, des articles divers, une clef fausse, wrong key (mus), une porte fausse, sham door. un homme honnête, civil man. un homme malhonnête, uncurl man. un auteur pauvre, needy author, un conte plaisant, amusing tale, un habit propre, clean coat, un amı seul, a friend alone, un conte vrai, a true story, tale

A few change their meaning only occasionally-

un brave homme, worthy man,
d'une commune voix, unanimously,
la dernièle année, the last year of
a period,
un grand homme, man of genius,
une grande dame, lady of rank,
un méchant homme, wicked man,

de méchants vers, poor verses, un petit homme, a short man, un homme brave, courageous man, une voix commune, vulgar voice, l'année dernière, last year,

un homme grand, tall man, une dame grande, tall lady, un homme méchant, slanderous man, des vers méchants, strnging verses un homme petit, mean fellow, etc

VI —ALPHABETICAL LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS

NB—For Compound Irregular Verbs, see the simple Verbs from which they are severally derived, thus, for s'endormir, see dormir, for ressortir, see sortir, for rasseoir, see asseoir, etc Except the following, the simple forms of which are quite obsolete or wanting—

For those in -saillir (as tressaillir), see assaillir, pp 28, 29

- ,, ,, -cevoir (as apercevoir, etc.), see recevoir, pp. 32, 33
- ,, ,, -duire (as produire, etc.), see conduire, pp 36, 37
- ,, ,, -(s)truire (as instruire, etc.), see construire, pp. 36, 37
- ,, ,, -(s)crire (as transcrire), see écrire, pp 36, 37
- ,, ,, -aindre, -eindre (as contraindre), see plaindre, ceindre, pp 36, 37

The Compounds in -soudre, -choir, -clure, -fire, -seoir, are all given separately, see absoudre, résoudre, p 42

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE (PAGE
absoudre	42	croître	40	maudire	38	requeiir	31
acquérir	30	cueillir	28	mentir	26	résoudre	42
aller	24	cuire	36	mettre	38	rire	38
apparoir	34	déchoir	34	moudre	42	saıllır	28
assaillir	28	devoir	32	mourir	30	savoir	32
asseoir	34	dıre	38	mouvoir	32	seoir	34, 35
asservir	27	dormır	26	naître	40	sentır	26
battre	38	échoir	34	nuire	36	servir	26
boire	40	éclore	42	oındre	37	sortır	26
bouillir	26	ecrire	36	offrir	28	souffrir	28
braire	39	s'en aller	25	ouir	28	sourdre	42
bruire	42	s'enquerir	31	ouvrir	28	suffire	38
ceindre	36	envoyer	25	paître	40	suivre	38
choır	35	faillir	26	paraître	41	surscoir	34
clore	42	faire	38	partır	26	taire	40
conclure	40	falloir	32	peindre	37	teındre	37
conduire	36	feindre	37	plaindre	36	tenır	30
confire	39	férir	30	plane	40	traire	38
connaître	40	frire	42	pleuvoir	32	tressaillir	
conquérir	31	fuire	28	poindre	37	vaincre	38
coudre	42	gésir	30	pourvoir	35	valoir	32
couvrir	28	hair	17	pouvoir	32	venir	30
courir	30	1881r	31	prendre	38	vêtır	28
courre	31	joindre	36	quérir	31	vivre	42
craindre	37	luire	36	recevoir	32	voir	34
croire	40	lire	40	repentur	26	voulour	32

VII —TABLE OF FRENCH, LATIN, AND ENGLISH SUFFIXES.

(a) Suffixes generally spelt alike in French and English—

```
-al (alis) —canal, original
-able (abilis) —affable, capable
-ible (ibilis) —possible, sensible
-ence (entia) —absence, science
-ent (entem) —prudent, impudent
-ant (antem) —constant, abondant
-acle (aculum) —spectacle, oracle
-âge (aticum) —âge, voyage
```

-ège (egium) —sacrilège, cortège
-ude (udo) —platitude, altitude
-ice (itium) —vice, solstice
-ice (itia) —notice, avarice
-ile (ilis) —fragile, agile
-ine (ina) médecine
ion (ion-em) —opinion, oration
-ure (ura) —nature, figure

(b) Suffixes generally spelt differently in French and English-

Latın	English	Examples
(alius, arium)	ary	ordinaire=ordinary
(anus, a, um)	an —	humain = human
(orius, a, um)	077/	victoire = victory
(antia)		enfance = infancy
(or)	our —	honneur=honour
(tor)	or —	pasteur=pastor
(osus)	∫ orus —	copieux=copious
(ata)		spongreux=spongy
	_	armee=army
	-	deputé=deputy
·	- 1	charite=charity
	w	furie=fury
	1	frigide=frigid
•		prisme = prism
	· ·	copiste=copyist
· · · · ·	1	chrétien = Christian
		captif=captive
(rous, n, mil)	<i>ve</i> — (musique=music
	(anus, arium) (anus, a, um) (orius, a, um) (antia) (or) (tor)	(a11us, arium)

(c) Verbal Suffixes-

```
-er = atc — terminer = to terminate
-fier=fy —glorifier=to glorify
-ir=ish —établir=to establish
```

-isor = isc, ize —fraterniser = to fraternise -usor=ise —refuser=to refuse -utor=ite -computer=to compute

DIVISION OF SYLLABLES

In French the division of words into syllables is radically different from English, no regard being paid to the *etymological* components of a word Compare—

English—Sumpt-uous, dict-ion-ar-y, pre-emin-ence French—Somp-tueux, dic-tion-nai-re, préé-mi-nen-ce

The general Rules are that-

- (1) every successive syllable should, so far as practicable, begin with a consonant (a consonant between two vowels belonging to the following vowel) —
 gé-né-ro-si-té, ré-vo-lu-tion
- (2) two successive consonants are separated —
 feuil-le, im-mo-dé-ré, im-pos-si-ble, * ex-tinc-tion, etc.
 - * Except—bl, cl, fl, gl, pl, and r preceded by b, c, f, g, p, br, cr, dr, fr, gr, and r preceded by b, c, d, f, g, p, pr, tr, vr, t, v and ch, ph, th, and gn, as pro-blè-me, é clair, pan-tou-fle, pro-gram-me, ap-pren-dre, é troit, poi-vre, é-pi-ta-phe, a po stro phe, cam pa-gne, etc
- (3) two or more successive vowels should, if possible, not be separated
 - pa-pier, in-dus-trieux, im-pé-tueux, vou-laient, cin-quiè-me, etc
 - Thus—bien, rien, ciel, miel, pays, hier, fier (adj), vieux, vieil, Dieu, lieue, fruit, etc, being monosyllables, cannot be divided at all

Obs —An inflectional e mute added to an Adjective, Noun, or Verb, forms an additional syllable with the preceding consonant —

m rond (one syllable), f ron-de (two syllables)
Il vend (one syllable), qu'il ven de, Subjunctive (two syllables)
m heu-reux (two syllables), f heu reu se (three syllables), etc

VOCABULARIES.

NB—The Numbers refer to the pages, except those preceded 1 a \$, which refer to the Sections

I —FRENCH ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A à, to, at, in, 105, 180-186, in com-

pound Nouns, 50 (3)

abat jour, m, lamp-shade, 51 (d) abattoirs, les, m, slaughter house aboutir à, to end in absolu, absous, P P of absoudre absoudre, to absolve, 156 absous, absoute, absolved, 54 s'abstenir de, to abstain from accès, m , *fit* accompagner, to accompany accomplir, to accomplish, fulfil accord, in agreement, d'—, agreed accourir, to hasten (run) to, 31 accroire, faire —, to make believe, accroître, to brow, 40 accueil, m, reception accueillir, to welcome, 29 acheter, to buy, purchase, 16* achever, to finish, accomplish, 16 acquerir, to acquire, 30, 128 acquitter, s', to pay one's debt actrice, f / actress, 54 (q), 3 adieu, good-bye, farewell ' s adresser à, to apply to affliger, to afflict, to givere **agé (de)**, 168 agir, to act, il s'agit de, 23 aïeul, aieuls, grandfathei

aleux, ancestors, 49 (d)

angu/sharp, 52, Obs 1

aiguille, f, nccdle

ail, aulx, 49(d), Obs armanté, magnetised aimer, to love, to like aimer (a), to be fond of, 105 aimer mieux, to prefer, have rather aîné, elder, eldest, 168 ainsi, thus, so assance, f, easy circumstances, competency aise, glad, happy (aisé, casy) ajouter, to addAllemagne, f , Germany allemand, German aller, s'en aller, to go (away), 122 123, y aller, § 7 aller prendre, to call for alors, then âme, f , soul amener, to bring, lead ami, f amie, friend amitié, f , friendship amusant, amusing amuser, *to amuse* an, m , year ancien, -ne, ancient, old âne, m , ass anglas, English Anglais, -e, Englishman (woman) Angleterre, f, England année, f, year, year's duration annoncer, to announce à peine, hardly, scarcely, 92 apercevoir, to perceive, 32, 129 apparoir, 34

appartenir, to belong, 30 il appartient (à), it behoves appāt, m, 49 (d), Obs appeler, to call, 16 s'appeler, to be called, 118 s'appliquer, to apply (one's self) apporter, to bring, carry apprendre, to learn, 38, to teach, 151 approche, f, approach approcher, to approach, to come appui, m, support, corroboration après, after, prep , 107 après que, after, conj, 92 après demain, day after to-morrow à présent, now arbre, in , tree arc en ciel, m , 51 (b), rambow argent, l', m , silver, money arranger, to arrange, to suit arriver, 13, to arrive, to happen, impers, 22 assaillir, to assail, 28 asseoir, to scat, 34 s'asseoir, to sit down, 141 asservir, to enslave, 26 assez de, cnough, 78 astremare, to compel, 37 attaquer, to attack attendre, to reach, 37, 142 attendre, to wait (for), expect, 83 attente, f, waiting, expectation attıraıl, m, 48(b), Obs attirer, to attract, draw on au, aux, to the, at the, for-the, inthe, 44, 45 auberge, f, unn aubergiste, m, innkeeper, landlordaucun, ne, no, none, 75 (b) aujourd'hui, to day, this day aune, f, ell, savoir ce qu'en vaut l'aune, to know by experience, to have learnt at one's cost auprès de, near aussi, adv , also , conj , with inversion of verb and subject,= consequently aussi bien, in fact, anyhow

aussitôt, adv, immediately, instantly aussitôt que, conj , as soon as, 92 autant(de),77(c),as much,as many auteur, m , author, authoress automne (m silent), m, autumn autre, other, 75, 76 autrefors, formerly avancer, to advance, to gain avant, prep, before, 101 avant de, avant que, conj. before avant-hier, the day before yesterday avec, with avertir, to inform, warn avis, m, advice, warning s'aviser (de), to think of, to take rt into one's head avoine, f, oats avoir, to have, 4, 5, y -, 23 avouer, to own, to confess, to admit

В baigner, se, to bathe bal, le, pl of, 48 (b), Obs banc, le, bench, seat, form bannir, to banish bas, basse, low, 54, § 17 bâtir, to build battre, *to beat*, 38, 151 se battre, to fight beau, bel, belle, fine, beautiful, 53 beaucoup, 46 (b), 77 (c), much, many, a great deal bégayer, to stammer bénin, bénigne, benign, 54, § 17 bénir, to bless, 17 bercail, le, pl of, 48(b)besoin, le, need, want, avoir besom de, to be in need of, to want besogne, f , work, job bête, la, beast, anımal, brute, adj, stupid beurre, le, butter bien, well, very, very much, 79 bientôt, soon bienvenu, -e (le, la), welcome bière, la, beer, ale bijou, le, trinket, 48 (a), Obs 2 bis, brown

blanc, blanche, white, 54 blesser, to wound, hurt bleu. blue: 48 (a), Obs 1 blond, blonde, fair boire, 40 (g), to drink bois, le, wood bon, bonne, good, kind faire bon, to be comfortable bonheur, le, happiness, luck bon mot, le, witty saying borne, la, limit botanique, la, botany botte, la. boot, truss, thrust bottier, le, bootmaker bouche, la, mouth boullir, to boil, 26, 125 boulanger, le. baker bourse, la, purse, exhibition, bursary, Exchanac boussole, la, compass bout, le, end, bit, short space braire, to bray, 39 bras, le, arm, les bras m'en tombent, I am dumfoundered breloque, la, trinket brique, la, bruk bruire, to rustle, to roar, 42 bruissement, le, roaring bruit, le, noise brûler, to burn brun, brown bu, PP of boire, 40 (g)buvard, le, blotting-pad

C

cacher, to conceal
cacheter, to scal
cadavre, le, corpse
cadeau, le, present
cadet, le, younger, youngest, junior
cadran, le, dial, face (of a watch)
café, le, coffee, coffee-house
cahier, le, conybook
caillou, le, pebble, 48 (a)
cal, le, pl, 48 (b)
camarade, le, comi ade
camp, le, camp
campagne, la, country, fields,
country-scat, campaign

canapé, le, sofa, sofa-bedstead cantatrice, la. 203 capituler, to capitulate car, for (conjunction) carnaval, le, pl of, 48 (b) carte, la. card. man casser, to break cavalerie, la, cavalrii ce. cet, cette, adj, this, 66, ce. pron. 67 c'est and il est compared, 70 ceci, cela, 67(b)ceindre, § 11 (a), to gird celui, celle, ceux, 68 (d) celui-ci, celui là, 68 (c) ce que, ce qui, 74 censé, supposed centimètre, le, $=\frac{1}{100}$ mètre cependant, yet cerf-volant, le, kite, 51 (a) cerise, la, cherry certain, 75 chacal, le, pl of, 48(b)chacun, each, every one, 76 (c) chaque, adj, each, every, 75, 76 chambre à coucher, la, bedroom champ, le, field chandelle, la, candle changer, to change, alter, 16, 17 chant du coq, cock's crowing chanter, to sing chapeau, le, hat chaque, each, every, 75 (a) charge, la, load charmé (de), charmed, delighted chasseur, le, huntsman, hunter, 54 chat, le, cat châtain, chestnut coloured château, le, castle, country-seat chaud, warm, hot, il fait chaud, rt rs warm chauffer, to warm chaux, la, lime chef, le, chief chef-d'œuvre, le, 50 (1) \u03b3, masterриссе chemin, le, road, way, grand —, high road, faire du -, to get on cheminée, la, chimney chemise, la, shut

chêne, le, oak cher. f chère, dear, expensive chercher, to seek, search, look for cheval, le, horse chevalier, le, knight, — d'industrie, swindler cheveu, le (capillum), hair, single cheveux, les, (la chevelure). hair (collectively) chez, at the house of, 63 (5) chien, le, dog choir, to fall, 35 (d) choisir, to choose, select choquer, to shock chose, la, thing, bien des choses de ma part, my kind regards chou, le, cabbage chou-fleur, le, caultflower, 51. ci, 66, 68 ciel, le, heaven, 49 (d) cinq, five circonstance, la, circumstance citer, to cite, quote clef, la(pron = clé), key, prendrela clef des champs, to make off, to bolt clore, to close, 42 cocher, coachman cœur, le, heart cognée, la, axe, hatchet coiffeur, le, hair-dresser com, le, corner, wedge, mark colère, la, anger combien, how much, how many, 46(b), — de temps, how long, 77 comme, as, like, 78 comme il faut, properly comment, how, 78 commettre, to commit commission, la, errand compagnon, m, compagne, f, companion complaisance, la, kindness complice, le or la, accomplice compote, la, aux . stcrved comprendre, to understand, 38 (c) compte, le, account, bill, reckoning compter, to count, to reckon, number, rely, expect

comte, le, count, earl (conte, le, tale, compte, le, account) concevoir, to conceive, 33 conclure, to conclude, 40 (g) condisciple, le, fellow student conduire, to conduct, lead, 36, se -. to behave conduite, la, conduct, behaviour conflance, la, confidence, trust (confidence, la, secrecy) confler, to trust, confide confire, to preserve, to pickle, 39 confondre, to confound connaître, to know, 40 (f), 153 connaître and savoir compared. conquérant, le, *conqueror*, 31 (c) conquérir, to conquer conquête, la, capture, taking conseil, le, council, counsel, advice conseiller, to advise conserver, to keep, prescrive consommer, to consume construire, to construct, build, 36 (b), 143 contenur, to contain, 31 (c) content, content, satisfied, pleased contenter, to satisfy, please, gratify contenu, le, contents continuellement, continually contraindre, to compel, 37 (a) contraire, au, on the contrary contrarier, to counteract, thwart, vex. etc contre-amiral, le, pl , 51 contre-cœur, à, reluctantly, grudgingly contredure, to contradict, 39 (d) convaincre, to convince, 39 (c) convenir, to agree, suit, 31 (c) copier, to copy coa, le, cock corne, la, horn corriger, to correct coucher, se, to go to bed, to set (intr) coudre, to serv, 42 (h)coup, le, blow à coup sûr, sur ely couper, to cut courant d'air, le, draught

courir, to run, 30 (c), 128 couronner, to crown coûter, to cost couture, la, scam, à plate completely, utterly couvrir, to cover, 28, 125 craindre, to fear, 38, 142 crainte, la, fear, de -- de, for fear *of* , de — que ne crevette, la, shrimp cri, le, cry crier, to cry croire, to believe, think, 40 (g), 154 croître, to grow, 40, 153 crosse, la, crosser, bat, butt-end, etc cueillir, to gather, 28, 125 cuire, to cook, 36, 143 cuisimier, le, cook cure dents, le, toothpick, 51 (c) currosité, la, cui iosity, inquisitiveness, rarity

D

dame, la, lady, dame dangereux, -se, dangerous, critidavantage, more (used absolutely), 80 de, of, from, at, with, possess, 44, 184, partit, 46, 162, in Compounds, 50, 51, with Infinit .104 débattre, to discuss débiter, to retail, to relate décerner, to award décevoir, to decerve, disappoint, 33, 129 déchoir, to decay, 34, 140 décimètre, le, $=\frac{1}{10}$ mètre decouvrir, to discover, 28 décrire, to describe, 37 décroître, to decrease, 41 dedans, dehors, 77 (a) defendeur, le, 54 (4) défendre, to defend, forbid, prohıbıt defiant, distrustful défilé, le, defile, mountain pass dégainer, to unsheath, to draw dégel, le, thaw

déjà, already, 77 (b) déjeuner, to breakfast délasser, se, to rest from demain, to-morrow, 77 (b) demander, to ask, to demand demandeur, le, 54 (4) demeurer, to stay, to live, to reside demi, half, 57, 168 dent, la, tooth départ, le, departure, leaving, star trng se depêcher, to make haste, to hurry dépense, la, expense, score, outlay dépenser, to spend (moncy) (to spend time = passer)déplaire, to displease, 41 (g) depuis, since, piepos, 90, 91 dernier, last, latter derrière, behind, 77 (a) des, of the, some, any, 44, 46 descendre, to descend, to go (come) down (starrs, etc.), 13 désespéré, *despairing* désirer, to desne, 102 désir, le, desire, wish dès que, as soon as, 92 dessein, le, design, plan desservir, to serve a bad turn dessin, le, design, drawing dessmer, to draw dessus, dessous, 77(a)détacher, se, to become loose detail, le, pl of, 48 (b), Obs détester, se, to hate one another détour, le, *turn* détruire, to destroy, 37 (b)deux, two devant, before, 77 (a) devenir, to become, 31, 126 deviner, to guess, divine devoir, le, duty, task, lesson devoirs, les, m, task, home lesson devoir, to owe, 32 (a), 102, 130 dévorant, ravenous dictionnaire, le, dictionary difficule, difficult, hard digue, la, dykc, embankment diner, le, duner dire, to say, tell, 38 (d), 145

diriger, se, to turn towards disconvenir (de), to deny, disown disparaître, to disappear, $\S 11 (a)$ dissolvant, le, solvent domestique, m and f, screant dommage, le, damage, quel dommage, what a pity, c'est —, it is a pity donc, then, therefore (then, referring to time, \approx alors) donner, to give, to bestow, 8 dont, whose, § 35 dorade, la, goldfish dore, gilt dormir, to sleep, 26, 124 douter, to doubt, to question, 98 se douter de, to suspect, 118 Douvres, Doicrdoux, douce, sweet, gentle, 54, § 17 douzaine, la, dozendouze, twelve dresser, to dress, so ---, to stand up du, of the, from the, some, any, sec de $d\hat{\mathbf{u}}$, P P of devoir, 32(a)-duire, Verbs in, 36 dureté, la, hardness, hardhearted ness, harshness

E

eau, l', f , water écaille, f, scalc écarter, s', to deviate échecs, m pl, chess, échec, check echouer, to run aground, fig to fail échu, P P of échoir, 34 (d) éclair, in , lightning éclairer, to lighten, 22, 23 éclore, to blow, to hatch, 42 (1) école, f , school écoher, m , *schoolboy* économe, economical, saving ecorce, f , bank écossais, Scotch ecouter, to listen (to), 83, 182 écrire, to write, 36(b)effet, m , effect , en ---, truly, in deed

égal, equal, like égard, m , regard, respect egarer, to mislay, lead astray égarer, s', to go astray, to miss onc's way eh bien ' uell then ! éleve, m and f , pupil élevé, brcd, brought up, rearcd élire, to clect, 41(g)elle(s), she, they, 58, disj, 63 oux, m they, disj, 63 embaumer, to embalm embellir, to embellish, to adorn embrasser, s', to embrace emerveiller, s', to be astounded emmener, to take away, amener, to bring, conduct s'emparer de, to seize, take possession of empêcher, to prevent employer, to employ, to use emporter, to carry off emprunter, to borrow en, prep, m, in Compounds, 50(4)en, pron , 59, 62, 171 enchanté, enchanted, delighted enchanteur, enchanteresse, 54 encore, yct, still, 77 (b)encore un, another endoctriner, to school enfermer, to shut (lock) up enfin, at last enfreindre, to infringe, 37 (a) enfuir, s', to run away, 29(b)ennemi, m, cnemy, adj, hostile ennuyer, to weary, bore s'ennuyer, to feel weary ennuyeux, se, wcarisome, tiresome (ennuyant, annoying) enragé, mad, enraged s'enrhumer, *to catch a cold* s'enrichir, to get rich enseigner, to tcach, 112 ensemble, together ensuite, *then* entendre, to hear, understand, 89 entendre dire, to hear, to be told entier, whole entorse, f , sprain entrailles, les, f , bowcls, cutrails

entre, between s'entre-déchirer, to tear each other to pieces, be at daggers drawn entreprendre, to undertake, 39 entrer, to enter, to go (come) in, 83 entretenir, to maintain s'entretenir de, to converse, talk aboutenvers, towards (feeling --) (vers, towards, direction —) envie, f, envy, longing avoir envie de, to have a mind environ, prep, about envoyer, to send, -chercher, to send for, 25, 122 épais, -se, thick épaule, f, shoulder épouvantail, m, pl, 48 (b), Obs équivaloir, to be equal (equivalent) toerreur, f, crroi, mistake espérer, to hope, 16, 121 esprit, m, spirit, mind, opinion essayer, to try, 17, 121 essuie-mains, m, towel, 51 (c) estime, f, esteem estomac (c silent), m, stomach étang, m , *pond* Etats Unis, les, m , United States été, m *, summer* étemdre, to extraguesh, 37, 142 étendard, m, standard étoffe, f, stuff etrange, strange, peculiar étranger, stranger, forcign, foreigner être, to bc, 6, 113 s'étonner, to be astonished, 118 étude, f, study, lawyer's office éventail, 1', m, pl of, 48 (b), Obs éviter, *to aroid* examen, m, cxamination excepte, except(ed), save exemplaire, m, copy (of a book, ctı) exercice, m, ever cisc exiger, to require expliquer, to caplain

exprès, expresse

express, m cxpress train exprimer, to express extraire, to extract, 39

F

face, la, front, face se facher (de), to get angry (at) fâché contre, angry with fâché de, *sorry for* facile, casy façon, la, manner, fashion façons, les, f , ceremony, fuss faillir, to fail, 26, 125 faım, la, *hunger* avoir faim, to be hungry faméant, le, *idler* faire, to do, to make, 38,146-149 il fait, impers, 22 fait, le, fact, prendre fait et cause pour, to espouse the cause of falloir, must, to be necessary, to want, 32, 100, 136-139 fardeau, le, load, burden fat, le, fop fatigué, tired, weary faut, il, must (see falloir) fauteuil, le, casy chair faux, fausse, 54, §17 favori, favorite, §16 feindre, to feign, 37, 142 fendre, to cleave, split fenêtre, la, window fermer, to shut, lock, close fermier, le, farmer feu, le, firc février, m , *February* fler (à), se, to trust fler (one syl), adj, proud flèvre, la, fever figure, la, figure, face fille, la, daughter, grel fils, le (pron =fiss), son fin, la, end, close, arm finir, to finish, end, have done, 15 fixement, fixedly flagorneur, le, toady, toad-cater flairer, to scent, to smell flaneur, le, lounger, stroller, idler se flatter, 118

flatteur, le, flatterer fleurir (florissant), to blossom, 17 flottant, waving, floating foin, le, hay fois, la, time(s), 57, § 23 fondre, to melt, fondre sur, to rush (pounce) upon fontaine, la, fountain, well à force de, by dint of forêt, la, forest, wood forger, to forge forgeron, le, blacksmith fort, adj, strong, solid fort, adv, very, very much fouetter (from fouet), to whip, flog foule, la, crowd fourmi, la, ant foyer, le, hearth, fig home frais, fraiché, frash, 54, § 17 franc, franche, 54, §17 franc, le, French coin, 5 francs= 4 shillings français, -e, French

franchise, la, frankness, candour frapper, to strike, frappant, striking frire, to fry, 42, 157 froid, cold, frigid fromage, le, cheese front, le, forchead fuir, to flee, 28 fusil, le (l silent), gun

G

gagner, to gain, win, earn garçon, le, boy, waiter, backelor garde, le, keeper, 51 (d), Obs gare, la, railway-station(terminus) garnison, la, garrison Gaulois, le, Gaul gazon, le, turf geler, to freeze, 16, 121, geler à pierre fendre, to freeze hard genou, le, knee, 48 (a), Obs 2 genre, le, gender, kind, style, (le gendre, son-in-law) gens, les, f, people, folks gentil, -le, 54, § 17

gésir, to hc, 30, 128 glace, la, ice, plate glass, carriage าบากสดาบ glauque, sea-green gouvernail, le, pl, 48 (b), Obs grace, la, grace, gracefulness, favour, mercy, etc., grâces, thanks, action de -s, thanksgwing, les bonnes grâces, favour, goodwill grammaire, la, grammar grand, great, large, big, tall, grand grandeur, la, greatness, size gras, grasse, fat, 54, §17 gré, m, bon gré, thanks, goodvoillgrec, f grecque, 53(d), Obs grêler, to harl, 22 grelotter, to shiver grimper, to climb grommeler, to grumble gronder, to scold, rumble, boom guère, ne, hardly, scarcely, 15 guerre, la, war, warfare guise, la, own way, fancy

Н

 $(NB - \mathbf{h} = aspirate h')$ habit, m, coat habitant, m , inhabitant habiter, to inhabit 'haïr, to hate, 17, 121, se haïr, 118 haleine, f , breath haut, le, 'hauteur (la), height, top, 159 haut, adj and adv, high, loud, aloudhectare, m (=100 ares), =21 acres hériter, to unherit 'héros, le, *hero* , l'héroïne, 203 (c) hésiter, to hesitate heure, f, hour, 168, de bonne heure, carly, à la bonne heure! that's right! well and good houreux, happy, fortunate 'hibou, le, owl, 48 (a), Obs 2 hier (one syl p 209, 3), yesterday

hirondelle, f, swallow histoire, f, story, history hiver, m (pron =ivère), winter homme, m, man honorer, to honour, 19 'honte, la, shame, disgrace (avoir honte, to be ashamed) honteux, -se, shameful, disgraceful, ashamed, bashful hule, f, oil huit, eight, le huit, 56, 57 huit jours, a week, 168 humide, damp, moist

T

101, here, hither 11, 1mpers, 22, 23, 11 and ce, 70, 11 y a, there is, 23, 90 ile, f, island imaginer, s', to imagine, fancy importe, il, § 7 (b), it is important, n'importe, no matter improviste, à l', unavares, unexpectedly inattendu, unexpected inconsidéré, inconsiderate indigène, adj, indigenous, native, subst pl aborigines indiquer, to indicate ingrat, ungrateful inscrire, to inscribe, 36 institutrice (f of instituteur), governess instruire, to instruct, 37 interesser, s', to interest one's self intérieur, interior, inward, ministre de l'—, Home Sciretary interrompre, to interrupt introduire, to introduce, 37

jacinthe, la, hyacinth jamais, ever, à jamais, for ever, ne jamais, never, 15 jambe, la, lcg jardın, le, garden jardinier, le, gardener jeter, to throw, to cast, 16, 121

jeu, le, play, game jeune, young joindre, to join, 36 (a), 142 joli, pretty, nice jouer de, to play (an instrument) jouer à, to play at (a game) joujou, le, plaything, 48 (a), Obs 2 jour, le, day, daylight journal, le, journal, newspaper journée, la, doy, day's work, etc juste, just, right, narrow

kilomètre, le=1000 mètres

L la, the, 44, 45 la, peis pron , 58-62, 169, 170 1à, adv, there, 66 là-bas, yonder laisser, to allow, lct, lcave, 102 (b), 2lait, le, milk laitue, la, lettuce langage, le, language, way of talkıng langue, la, tongue, language lapın, le, rabbit Laponie, la, Lapland larme, la, *tear* las, lasse, tired, 54, § 17 laver, se, to wash one's self, 20, 21/ le, les, the, 44, 45, 160, 173 le, les, pers pion, 58-62, 169-1/1 leçon, la, lesson lecture, la, reading lequel, interrog, which? 71, 175 lequel, relat pion, 73, 176, 177 lettre, la, *letter* > leur, pers pion, 58-62 leur, leurs, poss prop , 64, 65 lever, se, to get up, nisk lèvre, la, *lip* ligne, la, linc lire, to read, 40, 155 lit, le, bed littéralement, literally

livre, le, *book*

livre, la, pound, £

livrer, to deliver, hand over, give loge, la, lodge, box (theatre) loin, far, afar, distant lointain, le, distance loisir, le, leisure, spare time Londres. m . London long, long, 53(d), le long de, along longtemps, a long time, long longueur, la, length lorsque. when, 95 louer, to hire louer, to praise lover, le, rent lui, conj pers pron, 58-62, disj pion . 63, 169 172 luire, to shine, 36, 143 lundi, m , Monday

M

Madame, Mesdames, Mrs mademoiselle, pl mesdemoi selles, miss, 51 (c) mail, le, pl of, 48(b), Obs main, la, hand, quire of paper maint, e, many maintenant, now mais, but, however, intern, why ! maison, la, house, household à la maison, at home, in doors maitre, m., master, f maitresse mal, badly, ill, 79, 80, avoir mal à , 173, pas mal, not amiss, not a little malade, ill, suk, poorly malheur, le, misfortune/mishap, ıll-luck malheureux, unhappy, unlucky, *unfortunate* malin, maligne, 54, § 17 manger, to coll, devour, consume manière, la manner, uay, de -, 101, 107 manque, le, want ' mangaer, to miss, to be missing, to fall short menquer à, to fail in, to be want-/ing in respect manquer de, to fail, to be wanting (deficient) in, to lack

marche, le, market, bargain (à) bon marché, cheap marcher, to march, walk, tread maree, la, tide, sea fish marmot, le. brat, chit matin, le , matinée, la, for cnoon, grand (bon) mornina. đe matin, very early maudire, to curse, 38 mauvais, bad, ill, evil, 79, 80 me. 58 62 medecin, m., medical man, physi cıan médire, to speak ill, back-bite, 39 méfler, se, to distrust meilleur, 79, 80, better meler, to mix, mingle se mêler de, to meddle with méme, adj., same, self, 75., adv., even, very mener, to lead, conduct, 16 mentir, to he, to tell a falsehood, 26, 124 menton, le, chin mer, la, sea merci, la, grace merci, m, thanks mercure, le, mercury, quicksilier méridional, southern merveille, la, mariel, wonder ∕à merveille, cantally mésaventure, la, mishap mesure, la, measure mettre, to put, place, 38, 150, mettre à la voile, to set sail mi juillet, la, middle of Julymidi, m , mid-day, twelve o'clock, noon, south, 168 mien, le. 65 mieux, better, le mieux, best, 79, 80 mignon, ne, pretty, nice mince, thinmine, la, mich, face ministre de l'intérieur, Ex 79 minuit, f, midnight, twelve o'clock in the night, 168 moi, conj pr , 60, 62 , disj , 63 moindre, lcast, 79, 80

maguignon, le. horse rocken, robber

moins, less, 79, 80 pas le moins du monde, not in the least moins moins, 166 mois, le, month mon, ma, mes, 64, 173 monde, le, world, people, company tout le monde, everybody monsieur, pl messieurs, Mr, sır, gentleman, 51 (e), 160 montagnard, le, highlander montagne, la, mountain monter, to mount, to ascend, to go upstarrs monter à cheval, to ride montre, la, watch montrer, to show, to display moquer de, se, to laugh at, to make fun of mort, P P of mourir, to die mort, la death mot, le, word bon mot, withcism, witty saying motrice (f of moteur), adj, force —, motive (moving) power mou, mol, molle, soft, 53 (f)moudre, to grand, 42 mouillé, wet, soaked moulin, le, mill mourir, to die, 30, 128 moutarde, la, mustard mouvoir, to move, 32 muet, -te, mute, dumb, 54, § 17 mugissement, le, roaring mûr, ripe, mature

N

nager, to swim
naître, to be boin, to rise
ne pas (point, plus, pas
non plus, guère, jamais, rien,
personne), 79 (f), 86, 179, ne
que, only
néanmoins, nevertheless, notwithstanding
nécessaire, necessary
négligent, careless
negliger, to neglect
négociant, le, merchant

neige, la, snow il neige, it snows, 22 (a) net, nette, adj, clear, neat, 54, § 17, adv, flatly nez, le, nose, fig scent, avoir bon nez, to be sagacious mer, to deny, 102 noir, black, dark, swarthy nom, le, name, noun nombre, le, number nombre d'annees, many years non, no, not (adv), 79(f)nord, le, north, north wind notre, nos, our, 64, 173 le (la) nôtre, les nôtres, *ours*, 65 nous, pers pion, 58-63 nouveau, nouvelle, 53(f)nouvelle, la, news, intelligence, tidings, avoir (recevoir) des nouvelles de, to hear from nuire (à), to hurt, harm, injure, 36, 143 nuit, la, night, darkness nul, nulle, 54, § 17, 76

\mathbf{C}

obéir à, *to obey*, 83, 180 (a) obéissance, f, obedience, compliance obligeance, f , kindness s'obstiner à, with Infin , *to per*sist in obtemir, to obtain, get, 31 occasion, f, opportunity occuper de, s', to a'tend to, to employ (busy, apply) one's self ceil, m, pl yeux, eyc, 49 (d) œuf, m , egg œuvre, f work, 201 (b) offrir, to offer, 28, 125 oignon, or ognon, m, onion oindre, to anoint, 37 oiseau, m , *bird* ombre, une, *shadow, shadc* on, one, they, people, 76 (c) oncle, m, uncle or, m , gold , d'—, en—, gold, adjordinaire, ordinary, d'-, or, ordinairement, adv , generally,

commonly, usually

ordonner, to order, ordam ordre, m , order oreille, f, car originaire, native oser, to dare, venture, 102 ou, where, adv, 77 (a), rel pr 73 (d), d'ou, whence, par ou? which way? ou, conj, or, ou ou, either 01 oublier, to forget, omit ouest, m, west, west wind oui, yes, 79 (f) ouir, to hear, 28 ours, m , bear ouvert, P P of ouvrir, to open a cour ouvert, candidly ouvrir, to open, 28, 125

pain, le, bread, loaf paitre, to graze, feed, 40 paix, le, peace pal, le, stake, 48 (b), Obs palais, le, palace par, by, through, out of, 107, 191 par contre, in compensation par ici, par là, 77 (a), this(that) way, par où? which way? paraître, to appear, 41, 153 parapluie, le umbrella, 51 (e) parce que, because parcourir, to run through, peruse, travel (go) over, 31 pardonner à, to forgive, 83, 180 (a) pareil, -le, such, like, similar parents, les, m, parents, relations paresseux, idle, lazy parfois, adv, sometimes, at times parler, to speak, 14 parmi, among(st) part, la, share, allowance, portion, faire - de, to inform of, to communicate, bien des choses de ma - à , my hind re-

parti, le, party, side, resolution,

gards to

make up one's mind

partir, to start, to set out, to go off, 26, 113, 124 parvenir à, to succeed in, 31 pas, le, step, pace, stride, footprint passé, past, last, all over passer, to pass, spend, - chez, to call on , so —, to happen , so de, to do without patiner, to skate patrie, la, native country, father land, birthplace, home pauvre, poor, indigent payer, to pay pays, le, country les Pays Bas, Netherlands paysan, peasant, countryman peau, la, skin, hide pêche, la, peach, fishing pêcheur, le, fisherman pécheur, le, sumer, 54 (g), 4 peindre, to paint, depict, 37 peine, la, trouble, difficulty à peine, adv , hardly, scarcely pendant, prep, during, pending pendant que, con, while, whilstpenser (à), to think (of), 184 (a) perdre, to lose, to rum père, le, father permettre, to allow, permit, 38 perroquet, le, parrot personne, la, person, personne ne, m, nobody, 15, 86, 179 perte, la, loss, rum, courir à perte d'haleme, to run out cf breath petit, little, small, ting, short, 55 petit-fils, grandson peu, adv, little, few, scanty, 77 (c), 162 peur, la, fear, fright, dread, avoir peur, to be afraid, de ne, lcst, 101 peur que pied, le, fool, fooling, à pied, on foot, sur ---, standing pierre, la, stone, rock prendre le - de, to take the pire, adj., worse, le pire, worst, side of, prendre son -, to

pis, adv , norse, le pis, worst, 89

partie, la, part, match (of a game)

pitie, la, pily (piété, picty) placer, to place, 17 plaindre, to pity, 36, 142 se plaindre (de), to complain of plainte, la, complaint, lamenta tion, (law) charge, action plaire à, to please, 40, 155 se plaire à, to take pleasure m plaisir, le, pleasure, delight planche, la, board, plank faire la planche, to float plat, flat, dull plein, full, replete pleuvoir, to rain, 22, 32 ployer, to fold, 17 pluie, la, rain plume, la, feather, pen plus, more, 55, 80, partit, 78 ne, no more, no longer, 15 plus plus plus, 166 plusieurs, several, 75(b)plus tôt, sooner, earlier plutôt, 1 ather, in preference poche, la, pocket, pouch poindre, to dawn, 37 point, le, point, dot, stitch, mark, pointe, la, point, sharp end, tag, peak poire, la, pear portrail, le, pl of, 48 (b), Obs polvre, le, pepper pomme, la, apple pomme de terre, potato pommette, la, checkbone pondu (frais —), new lard porc, le, pig, pork portail, le, pl of, 48(a), Obs porte, la, door, gate porte-monnaie, le, pursc porter, to bear, to carry, — à la tête, to be heady, so -, to be, to do (in health) pouce, le, thumb, rnch poule, la, hen pour, with Infinit, for pourquoi, why poursuivre, to pursuc, 38 pourvoir, to provide, 35 pourvu que, conj , provided, 101 | pupitre, le, desk

pousser, to push, thrust, utter, - jusqu'au bout, to go the ough nurth pouvoir, to be able, 32, 132, 133 se pouvoir, to be possible prédire, to predict, 39 premier, le, first, former, for emost prendre, to take, 38, 151 préparer, to prepare present, n m , adj , m csent present, à, adv, now, at present présenter, to offer, to introduce presque, almost, nearly pressé, in a hurry, cager prêt (à), ready pretendre, to pretend, mean prêter, to lend preuve, la, proof prevaloir, to prevail, 33 prevenant, engaging, obliquing prévenir, to inform, to forcivarn, forestall, be beforehand with, anticipate, to prevent prévenu, le, prisoner prévoir, to foi esec prier, to pray, beg, ask, invite, 16 printemps, le, spi ing-time pris, P P of prendre, to take, 38 prise, la, capture, taking prix, le, pi icc, pi ize probablement, probably procédé, le, procedung, procedure, behaviour, le manque de rvant of courtesy produire, to produce, 37 profit, le, *profit* mettre à —, to turn to account profond, deep, profound promener, se, to take a walk promesse, la, the promise promettre, to promise propos, le, subject, matter, discourse, talk proposition, la, proposal, moposipuisque, since, as, conj, 91 punir, to punish, 8 punition, la, punishment

Q

quand, when quant à, as for, as regards quart, le, quarter, fourth, 57, 168, § 21 que? quel? qui? quoi? 71, 175 que, after a comparative, than que, after aussi, as que, for quand, 91 (3) quelconque, indef pr , 75 (a) quelque, indef pr , 75 (a) quelques, somc, 75(a)quelqu'un, some one (body), 76 (c) quern, or quern, to fetch, 31 queue, la, tarl qui, que, quoi, relat pron, 72 qui que ce sort, 76 (c) quiconque, whosoever, 76 (c) quint, the fifth, 57, § 21 quinze, fifteen, - jours, a fortnight, 168 quitter, to quit, to leave quoi? what quoique, with Subj, although, 101 quoi que, whatever, 76 (c)

 \mathbf{R}

raconter, to relate, tell raisin, le, grape (la grappe, bunch) raison, la, reason, avoir —, to be raisonnement, le, argument ramener, to bring back ranger, to put (set) in order rappeler à, to remind se rappeler, to recollect rapport, le, bearing, profit, report, relationlaviser, se, to think better of it rebuter, se, to be disheartened recevoir, to receive, 32 (a), 129 reconnaitre, to recognise, 40 recueillir, to gather, 29 redire, to repeat, 39 réduire, to reduce, 37 refléchir, to reflect, to bethink one's self

réformer, to reform, correct refuser, to refuse, deny, -- la porte, to deny one's self, se à, to resist régal, le, treat, 48 (b), Obs regarder, to look (at), concern, 83 rejoindre, to join, overtake, 37 réjour, se (de), to rejoice (at) relier, to bind (books) reheur, le, bookbinder remercier, to thank remettre, to deliver, to hand, mit off, s'en - à, to lcave it to remplir, to fill, fulfil remporter, to carry renard, le, fox rencontre, la, meeting, encounter rencontrer (se), to meet, to come across, 83 rendre, to return (transit), to give back, render, make rentes, les, f, income, funds, stocks, annuity rentrer, to enter again, to return home repentir, se, to repent, rue, 27, 118 répéter, to repeat répondre (à), to reply, to answer, en -, to warrant réponse, la, reply, ansuer repos, le, repose, rest laisser en repos, to let alone reprendre, to reply résoudre, to resolve, 42, 156 rester, to stay, to remain, to be left restreindre, to restrict, 37 retard, le, *delay* , en retard, late, behindhand retarder, to delay retenir, to detain, secure, hold back, withhold, 31 1 etirer, se, to withdraw, retire retour, de, back again retourner, to return, go back retrancher, to retrench, cut off retranché, entrenched retrouver, to find again, to recover réussir, to succeed

réussite, la, success revaloir, to pay out, 33 revanche, en, in compensation réveille-matin, le, alarum, 51 réveiller, to wake, awaken revenant, le, ghost revenir, to come back revenir à, to come (amount) to, cost revêtir, to invest, 29 revoir, to see again, 35 au revoir! till I see you again revoltant, shocking rien, ne, nothing, 15, 76, 179 rire, to laugh, 38, 145 rivage, le, bank, shore, beach rive, la, bank, shore, riverside rivière, la, river, stream riz, le, rice roi, le, king Romain, Roman rompre, to break, snap, sever iond, round rouge, 1cd route, la, road, way, route roux, rousse, red, (hair, etc.), 54,

S

rue, la, street

sable, le, sand

sage, wise, good (as to conduct) sagesse, la, wisdom saillie, faire, to stand out saillir, to project salé, adj , salt(cd)salir, to soil, to stain, to duty sans, with Infinit, without, but for, 107 santé, la, health satisfaire, to satisfy, 39 sauter, to jump, spring, burst sauver, to save, rescue se sauver, to run away, to be off adj, learned, subst, savant, scholar savoir, to know (how), 32, 102, 132, -bon gré, total cit kindly, - mauvais gré, to take it unkindly

savoir-vivre, le, good breeding schelling, le, shilling scrupuleusement, conscientiously sec, sèche, dry, and, 54, §17 séduire, to seduce, 37 sel, le, salt selon, according to semblant, faire, to fergn, pretend sembler, to seem sens, le, sense, opinion, direction sentier, le, footpath sentir, to feel, to smell, 26, 102. seor, to be fitting, 34 sept, seven sérieux, -se, ser rous, grave servante, la, maid-scrvant servir, to serve, 26, 124 servir à, to be good for seul, alone, only, sole seulement, only si, adv, so, in answer to a negative question, yes, 86 si, conj, if, whether, 94, 95 sien, le, 65, 173 singe, le, monkey, ape sociéte, la, society, company sœur, la, *sister* soif, la, thirst soir, le, evening soirée, la, evening's duration, party soldat, 1e, *soldrer* soleil, le, sun sombre, dark, dusky son, sa, ses, 64, 173 songer à, to dream, to think of sonner, to ring, to ring for, to strikesorte, la, sort, kind sortir, to go out, 26, 113, 124 sot, sotte, foolish, silly sou $(\frac{1}{20}$ of a fianc), halfpenny souffle, le, breath souffrir, to suffer, to allow, 28, 125 souhait, le, *wish* souhaster, to wish soulagé, relieved soupe, la, soup souper, le, supper

source, la, source sourdre, to rise (water), 42 sourire, to smile, 39 sous, under souscrire, to subscribe, 37 sous officier, le, pl of, 51 (c) soustraire, to abstract, 39 souvenir, se, to remember, 31, 118 souvent, often soyeux, silky spectacle, le, sight subvenir à, to supply, 31 suffire, to suffice, 38 Suisse, la, Switzerland suite, la, the continuation, retinue tout de suite, instantly de suite, without intermission survant, following, next survre, to follow, 38, 144 sujet, le, subject, cause supérieur(e), m or f, superior sur, on, upon sûr, sure, certain, safe, reliable surmonter, to overcome

Т

surseoir, to suspend, 34

tableau, le, picture, painting, blackboard, list, scene tache, la, task, job tache, la, spot, stain tailleur, le, tailor taire, se, to be silent, 40, 155 tant (de), so much, so many, 78 tante, la, aunt tapis, le, carpet, rug, — de table, table-cover tard, late tarder à (with Infinit), to be long tarder de (impers), to long to tasse, la, *cup* taupe, la, mole te, 58 62 teindre, to dye, tinge, stain, 37 tel, such, un tel, such a, 75, 76temps, le, time, weather, tense tenir, to hold, keep, 30, se —, to triple, 57 keep, to behave

terrain, le, ground terre, la, earth, ground, land, estate tête, la, *head* thé, le, tea thème, le, exercise, theme tien, le, 65 tiers, tierce, third, 57 timbre - poste, le, postage-stamp, 51 (b) tirer, to draw, pull, fire toı, conj pr , 60, 62 , dısı , 63 tomber, to fall, tumble, — d'accord, to agree ton, ta, tes, 64 ton, le, tonc, sound, le bon ---, good manners tonner, to thunder tonnerre, le, thunder tort, le, wrong, avoir —, to be wrong, à - et à travers. at randomtôt, early, soon toucher, to touch, feel, concern toujours, always, still, ever tour, la, touer, castle (at chess) tour, le, turn, circumference, stroll tourmenter, to torment tout, -e (pl tous, toutes), all, every, whole, 75 (b) tout, adv, quite, altogether, du —, at all, tout net, flatly, tout à l'heure, just now, by and by toux, la, cough tracer, to trace traduction, la, translation traduire, to translate, 37 traire, to milk, 38 traiter, to treat tranquille, tranquil, quiet travail, work, labour, 48 (b) travailler, *to work, to labour* traverser, to cross, go through, athwart treize, thirteen trembler, to tremble, quake, fear très, very, before a Part Perf. very much, highly tromper, to deceive

tromper, se, to be mistaken (de- | vif, vive, alive, lively, quick cerved) trop (de), too, too much, too many, 46 (b), 1, 77 troupe, f, troop, gang, band trouver, to find, se trouver, to be, to happen to be, trouver to approve, trouver mauvais, to disapprove, to find fault tuer, to kill, to destroy tutoyer, to thec and thou

un, une, a, an, 47, onc, 56 uni, even, smooth utile, useful, serviceable

vaincre, to conquer, 38 vainqueur, le, victor, conqueror valour, to be worthy, 32, faire -, 147 vécu, P P of vivre, lived vendeur, le, 54(g), 4vendre, to sell, 9 vengeur, vengeresse, 54 (g), 4 venir, to come, 30, 113, 126 verbe, le, verb, theol, und verger, le, orchard vérité, la, truth verre, le, glass verse, pleuvoir à, to pour version, translation (it om a for eign language into the vernacular) vêtir, se, to clothe (oneself), 28, 125 vide, conpty, void vie, la, life, livelihood vieillesse, la, old age Vieux, vieille, old, 53 (f)

village, le, village ville, la, town, city vin, le, winc vite, adj and adv, § 34, quick, quickly VIVre, to live, to exist, to be alive. 42, 156 les vivres, m , victuals, provisions voici, here is, here are, mo -. here I am voilà, there is, there are, -- comme, that is how, 10 -, there he is ⊽oıle, le, *veıl* voile, la, sail voir, to see, 34, 102, 140 voiture, la, coach, carriage aller en voiture, to go for a drive VOIX, la, voice, vote voler, to steal, to fly voleur, le, thicf volonté, la, will, wish volontiers, willingly, with plcasurevotre, vos, adj , 64 le (la) vôtre, les vôtres, pron , 65 voyage, le, havel, journey voyager, to travel voyageur, le, traveller vouloir, to want, to be willing, 32, 102, 134 vous, pers pron, 58-63 vrai, true, real, right, downright vraiment, truly, indeed, 86 vue, la (from P P of voir), sight

Y

y, there, thither, to-it, 59, 171 yeux, pl of ceil, cycs, 49 (d)

II —ENGLISH-FRENCH VOCABULARY

A

a (an), un, f une, 47, III able, to be, powour, 32, 132 about, to be, 122, 185 above, en haut, 185 absence, l'absence, f abstain (from), to, s'abstenir (de) abundance, l'abondance, f accept, to, accepter accident, l'accident, m accompany, to, accompagner accustom, to, accoutumer, to get —, s'— à acquainted (with), to be, connaître acquire, to, acquerir, 30 acquit, to, absoudre, 42, acquitter act, to, agir action, l'action, f active, actif acute, argu, 52, Obs 1 address, the, l'adresse, f address, to, advesser la parole a admiral, l'amiral, m admire, to, admirer admission, l'entrée, f advance, to, avancer adversity, l'adversité, f advice, le conscil, l'avis, m advise, to, consciller affair, l'affaire, f afraid, to be, 142 Africa, l'Afrique, f after, prep, après, 185 after, conj , après que afternoon, l'après-midi, f or m again, de nouveau, encore une fois, not again, no plus, with Verbs, generally re—, as to see again, revoir, to open again, *r*ouvru against, contre, envers age, l'dgr, m ago, see Ex 8

(de), 126, (=to come to terms), s'accorder, convenir (de) agreeable, agréable, to be —, 135 ail, to, avoir (personal) alas. hélas alike, to be, se ressembler all, tout (e),(pl tous, toutes) allied, allie (e) allow, to, permettre, lasser almost, presque alms, l'aumône, f , la charité alone, seul, to let —, lasser tranaurlle Alps, les Alpcs, f already, déjà also, aussi although, quorque, with Subj., 101 always, tonyours America, *l'Amérique*, f among, parmi, chez amuse one's self, to, s'amuser (a) ancient, ancien (-ne) and, et anger, la colère angry (with), fáché, en colere (contre), to get —, se fâcher (contre), se mettre en colere Ann, Anne announce, to, annoncer annoy, to, ennuyer, rexer another, encore un, 75 (b) answer, to, répondre (a), répliquer a, correspondre antlers, le bois Antwerp, Anvers anxious(to), to be, avoir envic(de), tenir à, tenir a cœur de (impers) any, 59 anything, 59, 76% appease, to, apaiser, pacifier conculverappetite, l'appétit, m apple, la pomme approach, to, (s')approcher (de) agree, to (=to admit), convenir approach, the, l'approche, f

approve, to, approuver, in ouver bon April, avril, m arena, l'arène, f arm, the, $le\ bras$, (= weapon), l'arme, f arm with, to, armer de army, l'armée, f arouse, to, exciter arrival, arrivée, f arrive, to, arriver art, l'art, m as, comme. as as, aussi que as far as, jusque, jusqu'à, as for -, quant a -, as much, autant (de), as soon as, aussitôt que, dès que ashamed, to be, avoir honte (dc)Asia, *l'Asie*, f ask (for), to, demander, 83 (with dative of person) asleep, to be, dormir, être endormi assail, to, assaillir, attaque, 28 assiduously, assidument assurance, l'assurance, f assure, to, assurer astonish, to, étonner astray, to go, s'egarer at, à (place), 44, 185, chez (person). 63 (5), at all, du tout, at last, enfin, at least, au moins, at once, immédialement, at the samo timo, en même temps. a la fois, at the house of, chez Athens, Athènes, f attack, to, allaquer, assarllir attention, l'attention, f attentive, attentif attraction, l'attraction, f audacity, l'audace, f August, août (pron =ou), m aunt, *la tante* Austrian, autrichien author, l'auleur, m, no fem form authority, l'autorité, f autumn, l'automne, m (f in poetry) avoid, to, eviter awaken, to, réveiller, eveiller aware of, to be, s'apercevoir de

awkward, yauche, maladroit

aye, our vraiment

 \mathbf{B}

babe, baby, le bébé, l'enfant, m and f bad, mauvars, méchant badly, mal, 79, 80 bake, to, *curre* banker, le banquier banner, la bannière, le drapeau basket, le panier, la corbeille bathe, to, se bargner battle, la batarlle be, to, être, 6, 7, (m health), se porter bear, to, porter, — ill will, 135 bear, the, l'ours, m beast, la bête, l'animal, m beat, to, battre, (batn = to build)beautiful, beau, 53 decause, parce que become, to, devenir, 126, 184 (a) bed, le lit, to go to —, se coucher, aller se coucher beef, le bæuf (f silent in plui) beefsteak, le bifteck beer, la bière before, adv, avant, auparavant before, prep, avant (time), devant (place), 186 before, conj, avant que, with Subj, 101, avant de, with Infin, 109 beg, to, demander, pries (de), (-alms), mendrer begin, to, commencer (with à or de) to begin again, recommencer behalf of, on, en faveur de behave, to, se conduire, se comporter behaviour, la conduite, le procédé Belgium, *la Belgique* believe, to, croire bell, la cloche, house —, la sonbelong to, to, appartenn a, etre à best, adj, meilleur, adv, micux bestir, to, se dépêcher, se hâter better, adj, meilleur, adv, micux, to be better, valou mieur, 140

between, entre

bill, le compte, la note, - of exchange, la lettre de change bind, to, lier, (books), relier bird, l'oiscau, m birth, la naissance, l'origine, f, - day, le jour (l'anniversan e) de narssance bite, to, mordre black, nor blackberry, la mûre blame, the, le blâme, see also 151 blanket, la couverture bless, to, benu, 17 blind, aveugle blood, le sang, — thirsty, altéré de sang, sangumaire blossom, to, fleurir blow, le coup blush, to, rougir body, le corps boil, to, bouillir (intrans), fuire bourllir (trans) book, le livre, old book, le boubookbinder, le relieur boot, la botte, la bottine born, to be, naine, 40 borrow (from), to, emprunier (de botany, la botanique both, (tous) les deux, l'un et l'autre, both and et ct. bottom, le fond box, to, boxer, faire le coup de poing boy/le garcon brawler, le braillard Brazil, le Brésil bread, le pain, - crumb, la miette de pain break, to, casser, briser, intians, poindre, 37, to — out, éclater, sc derhaîncr breakfast, the, le déjeuner breakfast, to, déjeuner brick, la brique brigand, le brigand bring, to (=to carry), apporter bring, to (=to lead), amener brook, le ruisseau

brother, le frère prother-in law, le beau frère Brussels, Bruxelles build, to, bâtir, construire building, le bâtiment, l'édifice, m bun, la brioche Burgundy, la Bourgogne, le vin de Bourgogneburn, to, brûler burst, to, eclater, - into tears, fondre en larmes business, les affaires, f but, conj, mais que, but just, but, adv, ne 149 butter, le beurre buy, to, acheter, 16* by, prep , *par*, 186 by the bye, à mopos, par parcn by dint of, a force de

C

cake, le gâteau call, the, la visite call, to appeler, 16, — for, demander, renir prendre, to - on, passer chez, aller voir, faire (une) visite, call one's self, to be called, s'appeler, 118 camp, le camp (pron = can) can, pouvoir, savoir, 32, 132 can it be? se peut il? 133 candle, la chandelle Cannæ, Cannes capable, capable (de)cape, le cap, le promontoire captain, le capitaine captive, le captif care, the, le sonn, le soucr, to care (for), tenn a, se source de, to take — not to, se garder de careful, to be, avoir soin (dc)careless, négligent, négligé, irré fléchr carriage, la voilure, -and pair, vorture à deux chevaux carriage gate, la porte cochère

carry, to, porter, — out, executer

Carthage, Carthage, f Carthaginian, le Carthaginois cat, le chat catch, to, prendre, attraper, saisir to — a cold, s'enrhumer cattle, le bétarl, les bestraux cause, to, 148(c)cautious, prudent, -ly, prudemmentcavern, la caverne cease, to, cesser century, le siècle certainly, certainement, assurément chair, la chaise, (la chaire, pulpit) champagne, le vin de Champagne Channel, la Manche chapter, le chapitre charming, charmant chatter, to, babiller, causer cheese, le fromage cherish, to, chérir cherry, la cerise chess, échecs, m. pl., a game at ---, une partie d'-chest, la poitrine chestnut, la châtarane chief, le chef child, l'enfant, m and f in sing, m ın pl China, la Chine choice, le choix choose, to, choisir Christmas, Noel, f, — box, les étrennes, f pl. church, l'église, f circumstance, la circonstance claim, la prétention, le droit clean, to, nettoyer, 17 clear, clan clearly, distinctement, clairement, avec clasté clever, habile, adroit climb, to, grunper close to, près de close, to, close, 42 cloth (linen), la toile, (woollen) le drap clothes, les habits, m, le vitement clumsy, maladroit, gauche

coach, la voiture state —, le carrosse coachman, le cocher coat, l'habit. m cock. le coq coffee, le café cold, froid, 22, to be (feel) ---, avoir froid, to catch a ---, s'enrhumercollection, la collection, le cabinet colour, la couleur Columbus, Colomb (pion Colon) come, to, venir, 30 come back, to, revenur (not retourner) come down (stairs), to, descendire, venir en bas come home again, to, rentrer come in, to, entrer comfort, to, consoler, réconforter comfort, the, le confort, le confortable, le bien-être, ment, la consolation lc soulagccomfortable, confortable, commode, a son arse, a l'arse company, la compagnie, to keep - with, frequenter compassionate, compatissant complain (of), to, se plaindre (de) comply with, to, 192 compose, to, composer, to be - d, se composer (de) compound, composé comrade, le camarade conceal, to, cacher, celer, 16* concerted, suffisant, vain, fatué conceive, to, concevous concern, to be the, regarder the, le concert conduct, to, condune, 36 conduct, the, la conducte confide, to, confier (à) confidence, la confiance conjugate, to, conjuguer conquer, to, conquerer, 31, varnere conqueror, conquerant conscience, la conscience consecrate, to, benn, 17 consent, to, consenter, 26

consent, the, le consentement consider, to, reflechir (à), considérer construction. la construction contain, to, contenn, 26, I cannot - myself for, ie ne me sens vas de continually, continuellement, sans contradict, to, contredere, 39 contrary, le contrane, on the -, contribute, to, contribucr (a) convenient, convenable cook, to, curre, 36 cook, the, le cuisinier, la cuisinuère copy, to, copies copy, the, la copie, (of a book), l'exemplaire, m copy-book, le cahrer coral, le corail, 48 (b) correct, to, corriger correctly, correctement correspondent, le correspondant Corsican, Corse cost, to, coûter, revenir a cottage, la chaumière, la maisonnette cough, to, tousser country (fields), la campagne country (native), la patrie country (land), le pays, la concountry mouse, le rat des champs courage, le courage course, the, le cours, la course course, of, cela va sans dire cousin, le cousin, la cousine cover (with), to, couvi ir (de) cow, la vache cowherd, le pâtre, le vacher coxcomb, le fat (t sounded) cream-tart, la tarte a la crême create, to, crécr criminal, criminal (-le) cross, to, traverser, passer, franchir Cross, the, la crow crow, to, chanter crowd, la foule

crown (with), to, couronner (de) crown, the, la couronne Crusaders, les Croises, m cry, to, crier, s'ecrier, pleurer cup, la tasse curiosity, la curiosite customary, to be, être l'usage cut, to, couper, tailler, — off, ti an cher Cyclops, le Cyclope

n

damp, humide dance, to, danser danger, le danger Danube, le Danube dare; to, oser dark, sombre, obscur, to be --, faire nuit (sombre) daughter, la fille dawn, to, poindre, 37 day, le jour, la journée day after to-morrow, après deday before yesterday, avant-hicr dead, mort (P P of mourir) deaf, sourd deal with, to, traiter, to have to -- with, avoir affaire à deal, a great, beaucoup dear, cher, f , chère death, la mort, le décès deceitful. irompeur (g), 2 deceive, to, tromper, decevous December decembre, m decision, la décision declare, to, declarer decline, to, refuser decrease, to, décroître, 40 deep, profond defend, to, défendre degree, le degré delay, to, differer, remettre delay, the, le délai delighted, enchanté, charmé, raii, bien aise delude one's self, to, se bercer (de), se faire illusion demolish, to, démolir demonstration, la démonstration

den, l'antre, m dentist, le dentiste depend, to, dépendre (de) deserve, to, mériter (de) design (drawing), le dessin design (purpose), le desseun desire, to, desirer, vouloir, (=ask) prier (de) destroy, to, détruire, 37 detain, to, retenir devastate, to, dévaster devote (to), to, vouer, consacrer devour, to, dévorer dial, le cadran dictionary, le dictionnaire Dido (queen), Didon die, to, mourir, 30 difference, la différence different, différent, autre difficult, difficile, malaisé difficulty, la difficulté dine, to, dîner dining-room, la salle à manger dint of, by, à force de direction, la direction disappoint, to, décevoir, 33 discomfiture, la déconfiture discover, to, découvrir, 29 discovery, la decouverte discretion la discrétion disorderly, mal, d'une manière dérégléc displease, to plane (a), 40 disposed (to) disposé (de or à) dissolve, to, dissoudre, 43 distance, la distance, le lointain distinctly, distinctement distinguish, to, distinguer, discerner distress, la détresse, la misère district, le district divide, to, diviser, séparer do, to, faire, 38, 146-149, interiog or neg, 14, 15, emphatic, 86 do, to (health), se porter, aller doctor, le docteur, le medecin dog, le chren doll, la poupée door, la porte, carriage nor tière

doubt, to, douter doubt, the, le doute Dover, Douvres down (stairs), en bas, to come -, descendre, to fall -, tomber du haut de l'escalier dozen, la douzarne draught, the, le courant d'an, le vent coulrs dread, to, craindre, redouter dress, to, se mettre, s'habiller, vêtri drink, to, borre, 40 drive, aller en ioiture drop, to, lasser tomber, — a line, écrire deux lignes dry, sec, 54, § 17 to dry, sécher, essuyer duchess, la duchesse during, prep, pendant dust, la poussière Dutch, 'hollandars duty, le devoir

E

each, 76(c)each other, l'un l'autre, les uns les autres, 76 (c), 118 (2) early, tot, de bonne heure, - in the morning, de grand matin earth, la terre, why on -? pour quor donc? east, l'est (t sounded), l'orient, m easy, facile, aisé, commode eat, to, *manger*, 17 edifice, l'édifice, m. effort, l'effort, m egg, l'œuf, m (f silent in pl) Egypt, l'Egypte, f elder, eldest, aîné (-e) election, l'élection, f elegy, l'élégie, f elevate, to, élever elm, l'orme, l'ormeau, m piso, sans cela, autrement elsewhere, arlleurs embankment, le quar, la digue embellish, to, embellir emperor, l'empereur empty, to, vider, — itself, se jeter

۶,

empty, adv, vide enabled, to be, pouvoir, être à mêmc de enchanting, enchanteur, 54 (g) encourage, to, encourager end, the, la fin, le bout end (by), to, finir (par), terminer enemy, l'ennemi, m England, l'Angleterre, f English, anglas. — language, l'anglais Englishman(woman)l'Anglais(e) engraving, la gravure enjoy, to, jour de enlightened, éclairé enough, assez, 78 enter, to, entrer (dans) enterprise, l'entreprise, f entreat, to, supplier, conjurer equal, égal equivalent to, to be, equivalou à err, to, errer escape, to, échapper especially, surtout, particulièreestate, le domaine, la terre esteem, to, estimer esteem, the, l'estime, f etching, l'eau-forte, f eve, la veille even, adj, uni, adv, même evening, le soir, la soirée event, l'événement, m ever, jamais every, 75 (b), everything, tout everywhere, partout evil, le mal exactly, exactement, justement examination, l'examen, in examiner, l'exammateur example, l'exemple, m exceed, to, excéder exclaim, to, s'écrier execrable, exécrable exercise, le thème, l'exercice, m exhibition, l'exposition, f expect, to, attendre, s'attendre à, compter, espérer expedition, l'expédition, expenses, les dépenses, f

expensive, cher, dispendieux
experience, to, eprouver, rencontrer
explain, to, expliquer
expose, to, exposer
express, to, exprimer
extend, to, s'étendre
extract, to, extraire, 39
extravagant, extravagant
eve. l'eul. m pl les ueux

eye, l'anl, m pl les yeux fable, la fable fail, to, failhr, manquer (de), échouer faılure, *l'ınsuccès*, m fair, the, la foire fair, adj, clair, blond, beau faith, *la foi* faithful, fidèle fall, to, tomber (choir, obsol) false, faux, 54, § 17 falsehood, le mensonge family, la famille famous, fameux fancy, to, s'imaginer, se figurei just —, imaginez - ious ' tho fancy takes me to m'avise de far (off), loin(de), to be — from, n'avoir garde de , by --, de beauсоир fast, adv, 79 (4) fat, gras, dodu fault, la faute, le défaut favour, la faveur favourite, favori (-tc) fear, to, *craindre*, 37 fear, la peur, crainte, for —, de crainte que nc, 101 feather, la plume February, février, m feel, to, sentir, 26 fellow, le compagnon, camarade, parcil, membre, l'égal, etc , to be rendered according to the con text -awkward -, maladrout, bad —, mauvais garnement, base —, miserable, un infâme, cunning —, rusé compère , fine

enfant (bon garçon), lazy --, paresseux, faméant, my good -, l'ami' mon brave, odd (queer) —, drôle de corps, old \ -, vieux bonhomme, poor -, pauvre diable, sad -, triste sire, saucy -, effronte, stout -, gros gaillard, young -, jeune homme festival, la fête fetch, to, aller chercher, to send to —, envoyer chercher fever, la fievre few, peu (de), a few, adj, quelques, subst, quelques-uns fewer, moins (de) field, le champ, la campagne flerce, feroce, farouche, sawage fig, la figue fight, to, combattre, se battre fight, the, le combat find, to, trouver fine, beau, 53(f)finger, the, le doigt finish, to, finir, achever fire, the, le feu, the fireside, le com du feu, le foyer fire, to, faire feu, tiver, 147 fireman, le pompier, le sapcurpompier first, le premier, adv, d'abord, pı cmrèrement fish, the, le poisson to fish, pêcher fit, to, aller, 122, convenir flatter, to, flatter flattering, flatteur flea, la puce flee, to, fur, s'enfur, 28 fleet, la flotte flourishing, florissant flower, la flour fly, the, la mouche fly, to, volcr, — into a passion, se fâcher, 150 fog, le browillard, la brume foggy, to be, fairc du brouillard follow, to, survic, 38 to be followed by, the survi de l

—, bean garçon, good —, bon fond (of), to be, armer (a, with Infinit) fool, foolish, sot, fou, 53(f)foot, footing, le pied, on -, à pied footpath, le sentier, footprint, le pas for, prep, 187 for, conj, car forbid, to, défendre foresee, to, *mévon* forest, la forêt forget, to, oublier (de) forgive, to, pardonner (a) form, la forme, la classe formerly, autrefors fortnight, a, quinze jours, la (une) guinzaine fortress, la forteresse found, to, fonder foundation, la fondation fountain, la fontaine fox, le renard Francis, François Frederick, Fréderic free, libre freeze, to, gelcr, 16* frequently, frequentment, souvent French, français Frenchman, le Français fresh, frais, f fraîche, 54, § 17 Friday, vendredi, m friend, the, l'ami(-e)friendship, l'amitie, f frivolous, frivole from, de, des, depuis, 188, after verbs of taking, 152 fry, to, frire, faire frire, 42 fugitive, le fugitif fun, la plassanterie, l'amusement, m, for -, pour rire fund, le fonds (le fond, bottom) funny, drôle, — fellow, un drôle de corps, — name, drôle de nom future (tense), le futur, (coming events), l'avenir, m., the —, a l'avenir

gain, to, gagner, (watch), avancer (de)

gallant, vaillant. brave game, (play), le jeu, (hunt), le gibiergarden, le jardın gardener, le jardinier gather, to, cueillir, 28, 125, recucillir, (=hear) apprendre gender, le genre general, le général Geneva, Genève (Genoa, Gênes) gentleman, monsieur, pl sieurs, 51 (e) gentlemanly, comme il faut gently, doucement, tout doux German, allemand Germany, l'Allemagne, f get, to, fane, 148 (c) get up, to, se lever get angry (with), to, se facher (contre) ghost, le revenant gist, l'essentrel, m, le fin mot, le point capital give back, to, rendre glad, asse, fort (bien) asse, content gladiator, see 208(b)glass, le verre glove, le gant go, to, aller, 24, 122 go away, s'en aller, 123 go out, sorffir, 26, 124 go to bed, se coucher, aller se coucher go up, manter gold, l'or m, adj, d'or, en dr good, bon, bonne govern, to (gram), régir governess, ila gouvernante grace, la grâce, la faveur the good graces, les bonnes graces grammar, la grammaire grandfather, le grand-père grandmother, la grand'mere; hardly, adv, ne guere, conj mère-grand (fam) grape, le raisin grass, l'herbe, f graze, to, paitre, 40 great, grand Greece, la Grèce

Greek, grec, f grecque, 53 (d), Obs green, vert greet, to, saluer grieve, to (intrans), s'affliger, (trans), chagriner, fâcher, faire de la perne grind, to, moudre, 42 ground, le sol, on the —, par terre, à terre grow, to, croître, devenir grudge, to bear a, en vouloir (a), 135 grumble, grommeler gudgeon, le goujon guest, l'hôte, le convié guide, le ginde guilty, coupable gun, le fusil (l silent) gush, to, jaillir, saillir, 28

Ħ

habit (custom), l'habitude, f, la contrime habit (dress), l'habit, m haddock, la merluche hail, to, grêler, 22 hair (collective), les cheveux, la chevelure (le cheveu, a single haii) half, adj, demi (-c), subst, la mortré ct demr (-e) half past hand, la maın, from — to mouth, 182 (b), 2 hang, to, pendre, suspendre happen, to, impers, arriver, survenir happy, heureux (se) adj, dur, (difficult), hard, difficile, adv, fort, it rains ---, il plant à verse, it freezes -, u gèle à pierre fendre, work -, fam mocher à peine, ne pas plus tôt harm, le mal to do -, nurre (à), farre mal(a)haste, la hâte, to make to hasten, se hâter, se dépêcher l hat, le chapcau

hatchet, la cognée hate, hatred, la hame hate, to, hair, 17, délester have, to (to get), 148, to have better, 149, to have just, venir de, 126, to have rather, armer micua, voulou (in the Condit) plutôt he, il, lui, celui, 58, 63, 69 (a) head, la tête health, la sante healthy, sain, salubie, buen portant hear, to, entendie hear from, to, avon (recevour) des nouvelles de, 173 heart, le cœur, by —, par cœur heartaly, conductorent heat, la chalcur heaven(s), le ciel, les cieux heavenly, céleste heavy, lourd, pesant, gros, mussif hedge, la hare heedless, étourdi, inattentif height, la hauteur hell, l'enfer, m help, to, aider, assister, to help to, scrvir, 124 help one's self, s'aider, - to, se scrvir de, I can't help, je ne puis m'empéchér de helve, le manche Helvetian, l'Helvetien, l'Helvete her, pers pion, 58-63, 69 her, poss adj, 64 hers, poss pion, 65 herd, le troupeau here, ici, — I am, me voici hero, le heros, 203 (c) hide, to, cacher, celer high, haut, éleré hill, la colline, le coleau, la hauteur him, le, lui, 58-63 bold, to, tenir, 30 holiday, jour de congé, m holidays, les racances, f home, la maison, le chez soi, 63, at -, chez sor, a la marson, at my -, chez mo, to make one's self at -, no pas se giner

honest, honnête, probe honey, le miel honour, l'honneur, m hope, l'espoir, m-, l'esperance, f hope, to, espérer, 16 horse, le cheval, on — back, a cheval hot, chaud, 22 hotel, l'hôtel, m how, comme, interrog., comment, long, combien de temps, many, (much), combien (de), how old is ? quel âge a ? however, adv, quelque, § 36 however, conj, cependant human, humane, humam humming bird, l'oiseau-mouche, m humour, l'humeur, f hundredweight, le quintal hunger, la faim, to be hungry,) avõir faim hunt, to, chasser hunter, le chassem hurry, to be in a, être messe, avon hâte (de), ma great —. ties pressé hurt, to, faire mal (a) husband, le man, l'époux hydrogen, l'hydrogène, m

I, jc, moi, 58 63 idea, *l'idée*, f idle, paresseux idler, le paresseux, le faineant 1f, si, 94 ill, adj, malade, adv, mal ill-gotten, mal acquis ill-will, see 135 image, l'image, f imitate, to, imiter immediately, unmediatement, aussitôt, sui -le-champ impatient, impatient impertment, importment important, important to be — (impers), importer

in, en, dans, 188, to be —, être à la maison, y être, être chez sor in order that, afin que, 101

inattentive, inattentif, etourdi incapable, incapable income, le revenu, les recettes incomparably, incomparablement increase, to, croître, 40 indebted, to be, devoir, 32, 130, indeed, vraiment, en effet Indian, l'Indien(ne) ınfallıble, ınfaillıble infer, to, conclure, 40 inform, to, informer, instruire, 37 infringe, to, enfreundre, 37 inhabit, to, habiter inhabitant, l'habitant, m ink, l'encre, f insect, l'insecte, m insist, to; insister, 97 inspire, to, *inspirer* instant, the, l'instant, m , adj , courant (in dates) instruct, to, instruire, 37, informer intelligence, l'intelligence, f, la nouvelle, l'avis, m , le renseignement. m intend, to, voulour, se proposer (de), arour l'intention (de) interesting, intéressant interference, l'intervention, f invade, to, envalur invite, to, inviter (a), prier (de) inwards, en dedans iron, the, le fer, adj, de fer to iron, repasser rreconcilable, irreconciliable island, l'île, f it, 1l, ce, le, 70 1 Italian, rialien (-ne) Italy, l'Italie, f itself, meme, reflex, se, 20, 117

J

James, Jacques
January, Janvier, m
Japan, le Japon
Jewel, le bijou, 48 (a), Obs
jew's harp, la guimbarde
John, Jean

join, to, joindre, rejoindre, 36, 142 journey, the, le voyage judge, to, juger judge, the, le juge July, juillet, m jump, to, sauter June, juin, m just, juste, un peu, to have just, 126, 149 (d) just now, tout a l'heure

K

keep, to, tenir, garder, observer intians, se tenir
kettle, la bouilloire
kid, le chevreau
kill, to, tuer,
kindly, avec bonté, obligeamment
kindness, l'obligeance, f, la bonté
king, le roi, —dom, le royaume
knee, le genou, pl —x
knife, le couteau
knocked up, to be, n'en pouroir
plus
know, to, connaître, 40, savoir,
32, 132, 153
knowledge, les connaissances, f

Τ,

lack, to, manquer de lady, la dame ladylike, comme il faut lake, le lac lamentable, lamentable land, le pays, la terre landscape, le paysage language (tongue), la langue, (any way of conveying one's thoughts, or manner of speak ing) le langage last, dernier, passe, at last, enfin , last night, hier (au) soir late, tard, to be late, circ en retard, to grow late, se fune Latin, latin, la langue latine laugh, to, rire, - at, se moquer de laughter, le rue

laundress, the, la blanchisseuse law, la loi lay, to, poser, mettre, 38, asseour, to lay the blame on, 150 -- bones, le lazy, paresseux, farnéant lead, to, conduire, § 11 (b), mener learn, to, apprendie, § 11 (e) least, the, le (la) moindre least, at, au moins leave, to, quitter, — for, partir ?, — out, omettre, — off en rester a left, P P, see leave left, adj , gauche lend, to, prêier lemently, arec indulgence less, moins (de), § 38 lest, de crainte que ne, with Subi let, to, lasser faire, Aux Verb to form the Imperat, 4, 6, 10, 19, 20, (houses, etc.), louer letter, la lettre liberty, la liberté lie, to, gésir, § 9 (c), to — off, ître à la hauteur de life, la vic lift (up), to, lever light, to, allumer light, the, la lumière, le jour lighten, to, 22 like, to, aimer, vouloir, trouver à son gout, how do you like Comment trouvez-rous how do you like Paris? Comment vous plarsez-vous à Paris? like, adv., comme., semblable à line, la ligne linen, le linge non, le hon, la honne listen (to), to, écouter, (with Dir Obj), entendre raison, Ex 11 (b) little, adj, pctit, adv, pcu (dc) live to (to be alive), vivre, § 11 (c), (=to reside), demenirer Lombardy, la Lombardie long, long, f longue, § 16, (a) long time, longtemps, for a -, pendant longlemps, to be - m, 1

tarder a, I long to, il me tarde de, impeis
look (at), to, regarder
look for, to, chercher
looking-glass, le miroir, la glace
lose, to, perdie, (watch), retarder,
— courage, se decourager
loud, haut, a haute voix
love, to, aimer
love, the, l'amour, m in sing,
f in pl
low, bas (-se)
lower, to, baisser, see also 150

M

luggage, le bagage

lynx, le lynx, loup-cervier

Madam, madame magnificent, magnifique, superbe maid-servant, la servante, bonne maintain, to, maintenir, soutenir majority, la plupart make to, fanc, with an adj, rendre, to — meet, joindie to - up, se dédommager, se nattrapen, to — up one's mind. se résoudre (a), prendre son parti malignant, malin, f, maligne man, l'homme, m man-of war, le vaisseau de guerre manage, to, réussir à manner, la manière, in a —. d'une --many, beaucoup de, bren des, 46 (b), 77 (c)March, mais, m march, the, la marche marry, to, se manter, épouser master, the, le maître, (tutor), l'instituteur, professeur master thoroughly, to, etudica à fond, se rendre maître de mastérpiece, le chef-d'œuvre, 51(b)match-box, la boîte aux allumettes matter, la mairère, to be a - of course, aller sans due, what is the —? qu'est-ce qu'il y a? what is the - with you? qu'avez-rous?

mature, mili, (bill), échu, to be (become) -, échoir May, mar, m may, 101, pouvoir, 133 maze, le dédale, le labyrenthe me, mc, mor, 58-63 meadow, la prairic, le pré mealy-mouthed, doucereux mean, to, voulour dure, signifier measure, la mesure meat, la viande Mediterranean, la Méditerranée meet, to, rencontrer, to go to ---, aller à la rencontre de, to make ---, joindre men (people), les gens, m or f mend, to, raccommoder merchant, le négociant mernt, le mérite merry, gai, joyeux messenger, le messager Mexico, le Mexique, (city), Mexico midst, middle, le milieu mild, doux, tempéré milk, the, le lait milk, to, traire, 38 mill, le moulin, (= factory), l'usine, f , la fabrique, la filature mind, to, prendre garde, 151 mind, the, l'esprit, m, la raison, to have a -, avoir envic, to change one's -, changer de dessein, to make up one's -, prendre son parti minister, le ministre minute, la minute mirror-le miron, la glace miser, l'avare misery, la misère, le supplice mishap, la mésaventure, le contre-Miss, mademoiselle, 51 (c) miss, to, manquer mistake, la faute, l'erreur, f, la méprisc mistaken, to be, sc tromper Monday, lundi, m money, l'argent, m month, le mois moon, la lune

more, the, plus (dc), 55, 78 (c), 80, 167 morning, le matin, la matinée good morning! bonjour ' I wish you a good -, Je vous souharte le bonjour! mortal, mortel (-le) mortar, le mortier most, 80, most part, most of them, la plupart mountain, la montagne mouse, la souris, church rat d'église mouth, la bouche, (river), l'embouchure, f , (cavern), l'entrec, f move, to, remuer, mouvoir, §10 (a), (intrans), bouger, se remuer Mr, monsieur, M Mrs , madame, Mme much, beaucoup (de) music, la musique musician, le musicien must, *il faut*, 32, 100, 138 mutton, le mouton mutual, mutuel (-lc) my, mon, ma, mes, 64

name, le nom , by name, de nom native, natif, natal, indigene - country la patrie, le pays natal natural, naturel (-le) nature, la nature naughty, mechant, vilain near, près, près de nearly, presque, see also 125 necessary, nécessaire, to be ıl faut, 136, 137 neck, le cou necklace, le collier neglect, to, negliger neighbour, le voisin, la voisine, in Scriptural sense, le prochain neither nor, ni nephew, le nereu jamais, 14 never, nc new, neuf, nouveau, 53 news, la nouvelle

newspaper, le journal, la gazette next, prochain niece, la nièce night, la nuit no, adj, pas de, point de, 78 (c) no, adv, non, 79 (f) nobody, no one, personne or ne personne, m, 76 (c) noise, le bruit, racarme, tapage noisy, bruyant, tapageur noon, *midi*, m north, le nord, - wind, le vent du nord nose, le nez not, ne point pas, ne note, le billet, la note nothing, ne rien, 76 (c) nothing but, ne rien que (de) notice, to, remarquer, s'apercevoir noun, le nom, le substantif novel, le roman November, novembre, m now, à présent, maintenant, or nowhere, nulle part nurse, la bonne nut (walnut), la noix, (wood/ nut), la noisette

)

obedient, oberssant, soums obey, to, obéir (à) object, the, l'objet, m oblige, to, obliger obliged, to be, être obligé de, devoir, 130, 131 , falloir, 136,,137 obtain, to, obtenu occasion, l'occasion, f , to have no - for, n'avoir que faire de o'clock, heure(s), f October, octobre, m of, de, 44, in compounds, 50, 184 of course, cela va sans due of it, en, 59, 171 off, 189 offend, to, offenser offer, l'offre, f offer, to, offrir, 28, 125 officer, l'officier ogre, l'ogre, f, ogresse

old, vieux, 53, how --- are you? quel âge avez-vous? omlet, l'omelette, f omnibus, l'omnibus, m (s sounded) on, *sur*, 189 on account of, à cause de once, une for, at once, see at one, on, 76 (c), the one, celui, 68 (d), — eyed, borgne one another, l'un l'autre, les uns les autres, 76 (l), 118 only, seulement, ne open, to, outers, 28, adj, ouvert opinion, l'opinion, f, l'avis, m opponent l'adversanc, m opportunity, l'occasion (de), f, (l'oppfriunite, f, = opportune ness/ opposite, opposé, vis-à-vis, en face or, fu, either or, ou orgnge, l'orange, f orchard, le verger order, the, l'ordre, m brder, to, commander, fanc, 148, in order to, pour, afin de, 107 orphan, l'orphelin(e) Ostend, Ostende other, autre, 75, 76 ought, devoir, 32, 130, 131 our, notre, ours, le notre, 64, 65, 173 out, out of, 190 out, to be, être sorti, en ville to go —, sortir , (fire), s'éteindre over, sur, par-dessus, 190 overcoat, le pardessus, le surtout overcome, to, surmonter, varnere overdone (meat), trop curt(c) overtake, to, rejoindre, 36 owe, to, devoir, 130, 131 ox, le bouf (f silent in pl.) oxygen, l'oxigène, m

P

pain, la peine, la douleur, la souffrance, to have a — in . , avoir mal à . pair, la paire, a carriage and —, une voiture à deux cheraux

palace, le palais palate, le palais paper, le papier paradise, le paradis parcel, le paquet pardon, to, pardonner (a) pardon, the, le pardon parents, les parents, m parlour, le petit salon parrot, le perroquet part, la partre particular, particulier,
— about, tenir à, 127 to partner (in business), l'associé, (at games), partenanc pass, to, passer (se) passage, le passage passion, la passion, la colère pasture, the, le pâturage pave, to, paver pay, to, payer peace, la paix pear, la poire peasant, le paysan pebble, le carllou, 48 (a) pen, la plume people, les gens, m and f, on, 76 per cent, pour cent perceive, to, apercevoir, s'apercevoir de, 33 perfect, parfait perhaps, pcut-ître Pericles, Périclès (s sounded) permission, la permission persevere, to, perseverer persist, to, persister persuade, to, persuader physician, le médecin piano, le piano pick out, to, choisir pick up, to, ramasser picture, le tableau, l'image, f, la peinture (painting) piece, la pièce, (=bit), le morpiercing, perçant pine apple, l'ananas, m pine tree, le pin pitch, to (trans), dresser, camp), asscorr

pity, to, plaindre, 36, 142, avoir prtré de pity (on), la pitié (de) place, la place plain, simple plant, la plante play, le jeu, le spectacle play, to, jouer (de with the name of a musical instrument, a with the name of a game) pleasant, agréable, aimable, gracicux, plaisant (placed after the Noun) please, to, plaire (à), 40, 155 pleased, to be, être content, 155 pleasure, le plaisir plentiful, abondant plenty, l'abondance, f, --- of, force (without de) plum, la prune plunder, to, piller Plutarch, Plutarque poacher, le braconnici poem, le poème poet, le poète point, the, le point, la pointe point, to, se diriger, se tourner policeman, le gendarme, le sergent de villo poor, pauvre, (- meal), margre poorly, indisposé porous, porcux port, le port possess, to, posséder, 16, avoir post, to, capedicr postage_stamp, le timbre-poste, postman, le facteur post office, the, la poste, le burcau de poste postpone, to, renvoyer, remeltre, postscript, le postscriptum, 49 (3) potato, la pomme de terre pound, la livre poverty, la pauvreté power, la puissance, le pouvoir powerful, puissant - (a | praise, to, *louer* prefer, to, préférer, 16

preference, la preference prepare, to, (se) préparer prescription, la prescription present, le présent, cadeau press, to, presser pretend, to, pretendre, ferndre, 37, fanc le, 146 pretty, joli prevail, to, mevalour, l'emporter prevent (from), to, emplcher (de) price, le prux prince, the, le prince prisoner, le prisonnier, le détenu prize, le prix probable, probable profession, la profession, l'état, professor, le professeur promise, to, momettre, 38, 150 promise, the, la promesse properly, comme il faut property, le bien, (landed), la propi iété, les terres (la propreté, cleanliness) proportion as, in, à mesure que proposal, la moposition propose, to, proposer prose, la prose proud, fier (one syllable) proverb, le proverbe provide for, to, pourvoir a, 35, provided that, pourvu que, with Subj , 101 province, la province prudently, prudemment, avec prudence, sagement pumice stone, la pierre-ponce punctual (-ly), ponetuel (-lement) punish, to, punir pupil, l'élève, m and f (la pupille, the ward) pure, pur pursue, poursurvic, 38 put, to, mettre, 38, 150 put off, to, différer, 16 put on, to, mettre, 38, 150 to - on one's hat, sc couvrir put the horse to, to, atteler, 16 Pyrenees, les Pyrénées, f

Q

quarrel, la querelle quarter, le quant, a - of an hour, un quart d'heure queen. la reme quench, to, étancher question, the, la question, what is the — about? de quor s'agıt-ıl? quickly, vite, 79 (4), quick, prompt, leste, to be - at answering, être prompt à la repartie, or, avoir la repartie prompte quicken, to, accélerer quiet, tranquille, calme quite, tout à fast, complètement, as a qualifying adj, tout, très

R

radish, le radis rage, la 1 age railway, le chemin de fer railway-station, la garc, station ram, laplure, — bow, l'arc-en-cicl rain, to, pleuvoix, 22, 32 rather (= sooner), plutôt, (= somewhat), tant sort peu, quelque peu, to have —, armer micux rattlesnake, le serpent a sonnettes raven, le corbeau reach, to, atterndre, parvenir a, arriver a read, to, lire, 40, 155 reading, the, la lecture ready, pret (a) really, réellement, warment reason, the, la rarson reason, to, raisonner receive, to, recevoir, 32, 129 reckon, to, compter (pron = conter) recognise, to, reconnactre, 41, 153 recollect, to, se souvenir de, se 1 appeler recommend, to, accommander red, rouge, (hair, etc.), roux, -ssc redouble, to, redoubler (de)

reduce (to), to, réduire (en), 37 reflect, to, 1 efléchir reflexively, pronominalement refuse, to, refuser (a) regret, to, regretter, être fûchê regular, régulier rejoice, se réjourr relate, to, raconter, conter reliable, sûr, digne de confiance rely on, to, se fier à, compter sur remain, to, rester, with être, 113 remarkable, remarquable remedy, to, remédier à remember, to, se souvenir de, 31, se rappeler, see also 145, Idionis render, to, rendre renounce, to, renoncer à repeat, to, répéter, 16, redire, 39, repent, to, se repentir, 26, 118, 124 reply, to, répondre (à), répliquer reply, the, la réponse reproach with, to, reprocher a qqn. request, to, demander, faire, 148 request, the, la demande require, to, exiger resist, to, résister (à) Tresolution, la resolution %resolve, to, *résoudrc (de*) respect, to, respecter rest, to, se reposer, - with, dépendre de retainers, les gens, vassaux return, to (inti), retourner, être de retour, (tr), rendre, (money), a embour ser return, the, le retour, by - of post, par retour - i courrier revive, to (tr ., ranimer, regenérer, (intrans), revivre reward, la recompense reward, to, récompenser rich, riche, (cake, etc.), lourd ride, to, aller (monter) a chevol riding-hood, chaperon right, adj, droit, to be -, avoir raison, to think it -, croire devoir, 102 (b, 3) ring, to, sonner

ring, the, la bague, l'anneau, m ripe, müi rise, to (get up), se lever rise, the, le lever, to take its —, prendre sa source, naître msk, the, le risque river, la riviere, le fleure road, la route, le chemin roadside, le bord du chemin roar, to, bruire, 42 roast, rbti rob, to, voler, dévaliser robber, le volcur, brigand rock, le roc, rocher, la roche Roman, Romain, adj, romain roof, le tort room, la chambre, (space), la place, l'espace, m root, la racine round, rond rose, la rose rose tree, le rosier row, to, ramer, canoter, to go for a -, aller en bateau royal, royal rue, to, 143 rug, le tapis, la descente de lit ruin, to, ruiner rule, la règle, as a —, règle géné run, to, courir, 30, — away, s'enfurr, 28, - through, parcou rush, to, se précipiter, s'elancer Russia, la Russie Russian, Russe, adj. russe

S

sabre, le sabre
sad, triste
safe, adj, sûr, en sûreté
sail, the, la volle (le voile, ve
sail, to, set —, faire (r
voile
sailor, le matel, i use
sake, for jalvol, le murin
sake, for jalvol, le murin
salt, le sel — pour l'amour de
saracen, le Sarrasin

satisfied (with), satisfait (de), content (de) Saturday, samedi, m savage, sauvage, farouche, féroce Savoy, la Sarore say, to, dire, 38, 145 scald, to, échauder school, l'école, f, at —, à l' scissors, les ciseaux, m scout, l'éclaneur, m sea, la mer seaside, le boid de la mer season, to, assarsonner season, the, la saison seat, le siege, la place, to take a -, s'asscoir second-hand, d'occasion, de rencontre secret, le secret see, to, vor, 34, 140 to - again, icvoir seem, to, sembler, paraître, 41 seize, to, saisir, se saisir de, s'emparer de select, to, choisir sell, to, vendre send, to, envoyer, to - for, enchercher, — word, -cnvouer du e sense, le sens (s sounded), la signincatron sentence (gram), la phrase, proposition, (judgment), la sentence September, septembre, m serious, sérieux servant, le (la) domestique, la serranteserve, to, servir, 26, 124 set about, to, 151, to - out, partir, 26, se mettre en route, to - sail, mettre à la voile, – value on, faire cas de bural, plusicus, m and f conurachine, la machine à shade, sha. brage, m "mbrc, f , l'omshall and will, 157 shame, la honic, rergogne sharp, argu, tranchant, pointu

she, elle, 58-63, 69 (a) shed, to, répandre, verser shell, la coquelle, le coquellage shilling, schelling, m shine, to, lurre, 36, briller shocked, choqué, indigné shoe, le soulier shore, le rivage, la rice short, court, bref, 79 (3) should and would, 96, 157 shout, to, crier show, to, montrer, fanc voir, - into, faire entre, 146 shrimp, la crevette shut, to, fermer (clore, obsol) sick, malade, indispose sight, la vue, le spectacle, by --, de vue signify, to, signifier, voulour du e silent, to be, se taire, 40, 155 silkworm, le ver à soie silver, l'argent, m since, prep, depuis, 90, 91 since, conj, depuis que, 90, 91 since (=as), pursque sincerity, la sincérité sing, to, chanter singular, le singulier siren, la sirène sister, la saur sit (down), to, s'asseon, 34 (c), 141 situated, situé situation, la situation, la place skate, to, patiner skin, *la peau* slave, l'esclave, m and f sleep, to, dormir, 26, 124 sleepy, to be, avoir sommeil, avoir envie de dormir slip, to, glisser, my foot slipped. le pred m'a glissé, j'ai fait un faux pas slow (to), lent à to be — in, tarder à smell, to, sentu, 26, 124, flaurer smile, to, source, 38, 145 snob, le faquin, le poseur snow, la nerge, — clad, nergeux, snow, to, neiger, 16 muff, le tabac a priser

so, adv, si, aussi, (= thus), sport, le divertissement arnsı so, adv, le, neutral pron, 60, 171 so, conj, si so as to, de manière à. 109 so many, so much, tant, autant so so, tout doucement so that, pour que, 109 (3) society, la société Socrates, Socrate soft, mou, 53 soldier, lc soldat Bolidity, la solidité some, quelques, 75 (a), cn, 59, 171 something, quelque chose, m sometimes, quelquefois sometimes sometimes, tan tõt tantût soon, bientôt, as — as, aussitôt que, des que no sooner, ne vas vlus tôt, a perne sorcerer, le sorcier sore, mal, to have a sore arorr mal a sorrow, le chagrin, la peine sorry (for), fâché (de) soul, l'ame, f source, la source, to take its naître, 40(f)south, le sud, le midi, — eastern, sud-cst (t sounded) South America, l'Amérique du Sudsovereign, le souverain sow, to, semer, 16 (c) Spain, l'Espagne, f Spanish, espagnol, d'Espagne sparrow, le moineau speak, to, parler speak ill, médire, 39 spectacles, les lunettes, f speech, la (les) parole(s), le discours spend, to (money), depenser spend, to (time), passer spendthrift, le prodigue, le dissi pateur, le bourreau d'argent spindle, le fuseau, - shanks, jambes de fuscau

sprain, to, (se) fouler, (se) donner une entorse a spread, to, répandre, to - out, étendre spreading, touffu, vaste spring (season), le printemps squander, to, gaspiller square, adj , carre (-c) stag, le cerf stairs, l'escalier, m stake, at see 2 (b) stand, to, se tenir debout stand out, saillir, 28 stand straight, se tenir droit star, l'étoile, f, l'astre, m start, to (= to shudder), tressaillir start, to (= to set out), partir starveling, l'affamé, le mourt de farm station, la station, la gare stay, to, rester, demeurer steak, le bifteck steamboat, steamer, le bateau à rapeur, le rapeur, steumer (pron strmcur) steel, lacter m, steel pen, la plume d'acier, plume métallique step, le pas, la démarche, carriage -, le marche med still, adv , encore stirrup leather, des coups d'étriviercstone, la pierre, le paré stop, to, (s)arrêter story, l'histoire, f, le conte strange, étrange stranger, étranger, étrangere straw, la paille strawberry, la fraise stray about, to, errer street, la rue strike, to, frapper, battre, (clor' sonner strong, fort study, to, etudicion, m, l'usage study, the 2, l'usage) study, the Lake - of, se scrvir de style, to, employer, 17, se servir de avoir contume, see also 88

threaten, to, menacer three, tross throne. le trône through, par, à travers, au travers throw away, to, jeter, 16 thunder, to, tonner thunder, the, le tonnerre - storm, l'orage, m Thursday, jeudi, m tight, étroit, juste till, prep, jusqu'a, 191, conj, jusqu'a ce que, 101 time, le temps time(s) (multiplication), la fois, tired, fatagué, las, f lasse to, 44, 182 to day, anyourd'hur, - week, d'aujourd'hur en hurt (jours) together, ensemble to morrow, demain Tom, Thomas too, trop(de), 46 (b) too much, too many, trop (de) top, le haut, le sommet, la cime touch, to, toucher (a) touchstone, la prerre de touche towards, vers, envers town, la ville, — mouse, le rat de ville town-hall, l'hôtel de ville, m traın, le traın, le convoi translate, to, traduire, 37, 143 translation, la traduction, la ver-Trasimenus. Trasimene travel, to, voyager, to — from to, aller de travel, the, le voyage traveller, le voyageur tread, to, marcher treasure, le trésor treat, to, traiter tree, l'arbre, m tremble (with), to, trembler (de) tribe, la tribu, la peuplade trouble, la peine, le souci truant, to play, faire burssonnière

true, vrai, ieritable trusty, fidèle, eprouvé truth, la rerite try, to, essayer (de), 17, tacher (de), chercher (a) Tuesday, *mardı*, m tulip, la tulipe Turkey, la Turquie turkey-cock, coq d'Inde, dindon turf, le gazon turn, to, tourner turn, to, intrans, ictourner, -to account, meltre a profit, --out of doors, mettre a la porte, chasser turn, the, le town, it is your ---,

IJ

twelve, douze, -- o'clock (noon),

midi, in , (midnight), minuit, f

c'est a vous a

Ulysses, Ulysse

under, sous, 191

underdone (meat), saignant underline, to, souligner understand, to, comprendre, 39, entendre undertake, to, entreprendre undertaking, l'entreprise, f uneasy, inquiet unfortunate, infortuné, malheuunfortunately, malheureusement ungrateful, ingrat unless, à moins que ne. 101 until, conj , jusqu'a ce que , prep , ગાહવાા'તે unworthy, indigne upon, sur, 189 upstairs, en haut, see also 147 to come (go) ---, monter upstart, le parvenu urchin, le moutard us, *nous*, 58 63 use, the, l'emplor, m , l'usage, (=custom, l'usage) to make - of, se servir de l'école use, to, employer, 17, se servir de,

avoir contume, see also 88

useful, utile useless, mutile, en vam usurer, l'usurier

vain, in, en vain, to be in - for , avoir beau valet, le valet value, the, la valcur, to set on, faire cas de vanity, la vanité veal, le veau Venice, Venise, f spéculation verb, le verbe verse, le vers very, très, bien, fort very much, fort, beaucoup (never très beaucoup), infiniment vessel, le varsseau, le navire victory, la victoire view, la vue, l'aspect, in vinegar, le vinaigne violin, le violon visit, la visite, 146 voice, la voix volume, le volume

wait (for), to, attendre

waiting-room, la salle d'attente walk, the, la promenade, le tour de promenade walk, to, marcher, se promener, cheminerwall, le mui, (of a room), la paroi wander, to, enter, - over, parcourrr want, le besoin, le manque want, to, fallow, 32, 136, 137, vouloir, 134, 135, désirer, (= to be in need of), avoir besoin de war, la guerre warm, to be (pers), avon chand, (impers), faire chaud warn, to, aveilir wash, to, laver, blanching

watch (time-keeper), la montre water, l'eau, f water, to (plants), arroser (beasts), abreuver wave, the, la vague, la lame way, le chemin, which way? par ou? this way, par ici, that —, par là we, nous, 58-63, 196-172 weak, farble wealth, la richesse, les richesses wealthy, riche, opulent weather, le temps, la température Wednesday, mercredi, m venture, the, l'entreprise, f, la week, la semaine, every --, tous les hurt jours, to-day -, dans huit jours welcome, le (la) bienvenu (-e), pl les bienvenii-s (-es) well, bien, interg, ch bien west, l'ouest, m, l'occident, m western, occidental, de l'ouest what, relat pron, que, quoi, 74, interrog pron, quel, 71 whatever, quoique, quelque, § 36 when, quand, lorsque, que, 91 (3) when? quand whenever, toutes les fois que, chaque fors que where, ou whether, si, whether or. que . ou which, interi, 71(b), ielat, 72, while, whilst, pendant que, tandis que white, blanc, § 16 (d) who, interi, 71(b), relat, 72,73whoever, quiconque, 76 (c) whole, the, tout lc, toute la. entrer, la why? pourquou? why ? que ne ? why! interj, mais wicked, méchant, mauvais wild, sauvage, farouche will, voulour, will and shall, 157 will, the, la volonte, ill-will, willing, to be, vouloir, 32(c), 134willingly, volonticis win, to, gagner obtenir, acquérir wind, the, lc vent window, la fenêtre, la croisée carriage window, la glace wine, le vin, - glass, le verre à winter. l'hiicr. m Wise, sage wish, to, (1)=to desire, désirer, vouloir, (2) greeting, souhaiter, to — well, 135 with, 192 withdraw, sc retirer without, sans (with Infinit.), sans que (with Subj), Ex 20 wolf, le loup, f la loure wont, to be, 87 word, le mot, la parole work. le travail. l'ouvrage, m works of an author, œuvres, f work, to, travailler, fam, procher world, le monde, l'univers, m worse, adj. pirc, plus mauvais, adv, prs, le plus mal, 79, 80 so much the —, tant pis

worst, le piré, le plus mal, 79, 80 worth, the, la ialcur worth, to be, ialoir, 140 would ind should, 157 write, to, écrire, 36 wrong, to be, avoir toit, to do—(to), faire tort (a)

Y

yard, le yard, (10 yards = 9 metres)
year, l'an, m, l annec, f
yellow, jaune
yes, our, que our (st, m answer to
a negative question), 79 (f)
yesterday, hier (in one syllable)
yet, adv, encore, not yet, pas
encore
yet, conj, cependant
yonder, la bas
young, jeune
you, vous, 58-63
your, 64, yours, 65

 \mathbf{z}

l zero, *zéro*, m.

THI END

By G EUGÈNE FASNACHT,

Sometime Assistant-Master in Westminster School

MACMILLAN'S COURSE OF FRENCH COMPOSITION

- I —FIRST COURSE Parallel French English Extracts and Parallel English French Syntax Globe 8vo 2s 6d
- II —SECOND COURSE, for Advanced Students Parallel French English
 Passages and Classified French Model Extracts Globe 8vo 5s
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S COURSE
 OF FRENCH COMPOSITION First Course Globe 8vo 45. 6d
 Second Course With an Appendix Translation of Select Passages from Green s
 "History of the English People" Globe 8vo 5s net

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS

- I —FIRST YEAR, containing Fables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, etc., with Two Vocabularies (1) in the order of subjects.
 (2) in alphabetical order Extra Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
- II —SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, etc Extra Fcap 8vo 2s. 6d

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE

- I —FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence Extra Fcap 8vo is
- II —SECOND YEAR, containing an Elementary Grammar, with Copious Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies New Edition 2s.
- III I HIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition Extra Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
- SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES TO "MACMILLAN'S PRO-GRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—FIRST YEAR" Globe 8vo, sewed 15
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PRO GRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE With Copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. Globe 8vo First Year, 4s 6d Second Year, 4s 6d Third Year, 4s 6d
- A SYNTHETIC FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS Crown 8vo 3s 6d
- THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES

 Extra Fcap 8vo I French 3s 6d
- SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE GREAT FRENCH WRITERS
 IN THE SEVENTEENTH, EIGHTEENTH, AND NINETEENTH
 CENTURIES With Literary Appreciations by the most eminent French
 Critics, and a Historical Sketch of French Literature Crown 8vo 7s 6d

MACMILLAN AND CO, LONDON

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.

Edited by G EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Sometime Assistant-Master in Westminster School

FRENCH.

CORNEILLE—LE CID Edited by G. E FASNACHT DUMAS-LES DEMOISELLES DE ST CYR Edited by VICTOR OGER, Lecturer in University College, Liverpool is 6d

DUMAS—LES TROIS MOUSQUETAIRES Edited by I H T

GOODWIN 25 6d

FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY Selected from various Authors, and Edited by C. Colbeck, M A 4s 6d Edited by G E FASNACHT. MÉRIMÉE—COLOMBA

MOLIERE-L'AVARE Edited by L M MORIARTY, B A MOLIÈRE-LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. By the same

MOLIÈRE-LES FEMMES SAVANTES Edited by G. FASNACHT

MOLIÈRE-LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE By the same is 6d.

MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE By the sa MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI By the same By the same MOLIÈRE—LES PRÉCIEUSES RIDICULES By the same IS

RACINE—BRITANNICUS Edited by Eugène Pellissier 2S. SAND, GEORGE-LA MARE AU DÍABLE Edited by W E Russfll, M A., Assistant-Master in Haileybury College is

SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIÈRE
Edited by H C. Steel, Assistant-Master in Winchester College is 6d VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII Edited by G E FASNACHT 3s. 6d

GERMAN

GOETHE—GOTZ VON BERLICHINGEN Edited by H A BULL. M A, Assistant Master in Wellington College 25

GOETHE—FAUST PART I, followed by an Appendix on PART II. Edited by JANE LEE 4s 6d

HEINE-SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS Edited by C. Colbeck, MA 25 6d SCHILLER-LYRICAL POEMS Selected and Edited, with Intro-

duction and Notes, by E J Turner, B A , and E D A. Morshead, M A. 28 6d SCHILLER-DER NEFFE ALS ONKEL "The Nephew His Own Uncle " Edited by Louis Dyer, M A, Lecturer in Modern Languages at Balliol College, Oxford. 25

SCHILLER-DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS Edited by Јочерн Gostwick 25 6d

SCHILLER-WILHELM TELL Edited, with an Historical Introduction and Notes, by G E FASNACHT 25 6d

SCHILLER-MARIA STUART Edited by C. SH D Litter of the Royal Academical Institution, Belfast 25 6d Edited by C. SHELDON, M A.

SCHILLER WALLENSTEIN F by H & COPPERITOR A LES UHLAND SELECT BALLADS PART, I - DAS LAGER Edited

Adapted as a First Easy Reading Book for Beginners With Vocabulary Edited by G E FASNACHT IS MACMHILAN AND CO, LONDON.